November 2025

Installation and Operation Manual

Blackmagicdesign

Blackmagic PYXIS

Blackmagic PYXIS 6K

Blackmagic PYXIS 12K

Languages

To go directly to your preferred language, simply click on the hyperlinks listed in the contents below.

English 3

日本語 346

Français 690

Deutsch 1034

Español 1378

中文 1722

한국어 2066

Русский 2410

Italiano 2754

Português 3098

Türkçe 3442

Polski 3786

Українська 4130

Welcome

Thank you for purchasing your Blackmagic PYXIS!

Blackmagic PYXIS is our next generation digital film camera with full frame sensors and an incredibly versatile design! We designed the body to be fully customizable with multiple mounting points and interchangeable accessory side plates giving you lots of options to configure your PYXIS into the camera you need it to be.

PYXIS 6K has a large 6K sensor that is 3 times larger than super 35 with 13 stops of dynamic range. PYXIS 12K features a 36 x 24mm RGBW sensor with up to 12288 x 8040 resolution and 16 stops of dynamic range. Both models feature a custom designed optical low pass filter to produce precise skin tones, rich details and organic colors. Your camera records 2 simultaneous streams of video including full resolution 12 bit Blackmagic RAW plus small HD H.264 proxies for uploading to Blackmagic Cloud and remote editing in DaVinci Resolve. This means you can start editing immediately, even while you're still on set! Clips are recorded on very small, super fast CFexpress cards that are designed for high speed recording.

This instruction manual shows you how to use your Blackmagic PYXIS, learn all the great features and start shooting amazing images straight away! We hope you use your Blackmagic PYXIS to create some of the world's most dynamic film and television productions! We are keen to see what creative work you produce and to get your feedback on new features you would like to see us add to your camera.

Check the support page on our website at www.blackmagicdesign.com for the latest version of this manual and for updates to your camera's internal software. When downloading the software, consider registering with your information so we can keep you updated when new software is released.

We are continually working on new features and improvements, so we are keen to hear from you!

Grant Petty
CEO Blackmagic Design

Contents

Getting Started 6
Attaching a Lens 6
Powering your Camera 8
Attaching a Battery 9
Storage Media 10
CFexpress Cards 10
USB-C Flash Disks 12
Preparing Media for Recording 13
Preparing Media using your Camera 14
Preparing Media using a Mac 17
Preparing Media using Windows 17
Recording 18
Choosing the Resolution and Sensor Area 18
Automatic Proxy Recording 18
Blackmagic RAW 19
Recording to Blackmagic RAW 19
Maximum Sensor Frame Rates 22
Record Duration 23
Dynamic Range 25
Playback 27
Media Pool 28
Controls 29
Playback 29
Group Select 31
Media Filter 31
Storage 32
Uploading Clips to Blackmagic Cloud 33
Logging into Blackmagic Cloud 33
Setting Cloud Locations 36
Blackmagic Cloud Projects Panel 37
Uploading Clips to a Blackmagic Cloud Project 38
Selectively Uploading Clips to Projects 39
Upload Original 40
Uploading to Your Blackmagic Cloud Storage 41
Clip Upload Status Indicators 41
Closing the Media Pool 42
Blackmagic PYXIS Overview 43
Camera Front 43
Camera Left 44
Camera Right 46
Rear Panel 47
Camera Top 49
Camera Underside 49
Touchscreen Controls 50
LCD Monitor Options 50
Frames Per Second 58
Shutter 60
Iris 62
Duration Display 63
ISO 63
White Balance 65
Power 67
LUT indicator 67
Histogram 67
Record button 68
Audio Meter 70
Double Tap to Zoom 71
Touch to Focus 71
Full Screen Mode 71
Playback Menu 72
Settings 74
Record Settings 74
File Naming Convention 82
Monitor Settings 83
Audio Settings 91
Setup Settings 95
Presets 117
3D LUTs 120
Entering Metadata 123
Slate 123
Gyro Stabilization 129
Camera Video Output 131
12G SDI Output 131
Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor 132
PYXIS Monitor Swivel Mount 133
PYXIS Monitor Fixed Mount 137
Connecting PYXIS Monitor to your Camera 138
PYXIS Monitor Function Buttons 138
Fitting the Sunshade 139
Streaming Video 141
Smartphone Setup 143
Settings 143
Creating the XML File 144
Exporting the XML File 144
Loading the XML File 145
Changing Side Plates 146

Blackmagic URSA Cine Handle 147
Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF 148
Assembling the URSA Cine EVF Mounting Mechanism 149
Attaching the Eyepiece to the EVF Arm 150
Connecting URSA Cine EVF to your Camera 150
Positioning URSA Cine EVF 151
Adjusting Forwards and Backwards 151
Adjusting the Height 151
Adjusting the Eyepiece 152
EVF Buttons and Features 152
Blackmagic Zoom and Focus Demands 154
Connecting and Attaching to your Camera 154
Using Blackmagic Focus Demand 156
Using Blackmagic Zoom Demand 157
Using DaVinci Resolve 158
Project Manager 159
Editing with the Cut Page 159
Adding Clips to the Timeline 162
Video Only and Audio Only Edits 165
Trimming Clips on the Timeline 165
Toolbar 166
Adding Titles 167
Working with Blackmagic RAW Files 168
Color Correcting your Clips with the Color Page 171
Adding a Power Window 175
Using Plugins 177
Mixing Your Audio 178
Adding VFX and Compositing on the Fusion Page 183
Mastering Your Edit 192
Quick Export 192
The Deliver Page 193
Working with Third Party Software 194
Working with Files from CFexpress Cards 194
Working with Files from USB-C flash disks 194
Using Final Cut Pro 195
Using Avid Media Composer 196
Using Adobe Premiere Pro 197
Blackmagic Camera Setup 198
Setup Settings 199
Transferring Files over a Network 205
Developer Information 208
Camera Control REST API 208
Panel Control API 209
Livestream Control API 211
Clips Control API 218
Monitoring Control API 219
Event Control API 231
System Control API 231
Transport Control API 237
Timeline Control API 245
Media Control API 249
Cloud Control API 252
Slate Control API 257
Preset Control API 269
Audio Control API 271
Lens Control API 277
Video Control API 281
Camera Control API 290
Immersive Control API 293
Color Correction Control API 294
Notification websocket - 1.1.0 299
Device Properties 305
Blackmagic Bluetooth Camera Control 330
Blackmagic SDI and Bluetooth Camera Control Protocol 332
Example Protocol Packets 340
Help 341
Regulatory Notices 342
Safety Information 344
Warranty 345

Getting Started

Getting started with your Blackmagic PYXIS is as simple as mounting a lens and powering your camera.

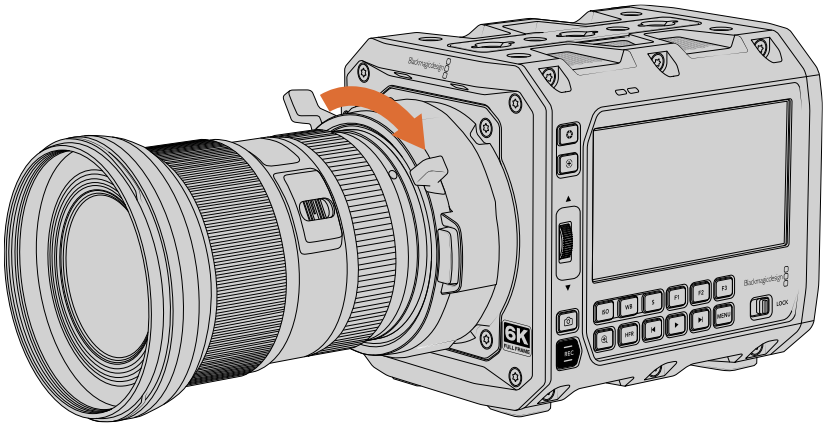
Attaching a Lens

To attach a lens to your camera, begin by removing the protective dust cap. To remove the dust cap on PL and locking EF mount models, hold down the locking button and rotate the cap counterclockwise until it is released. On PL mount models, hold the cap and rotate the PL locking ring counterclockwise to release it, then gently remove the cap from the mount.

Attaching an EF or L-Mount Lens

1 Align the dot on your lens with the dot on the camera mount. Many lenses have a visual indicator, for example a blue, red or white dot.

2 Press the lens mount against the camera mount, and twist the lens clockwise until it clicks into place. On EF mount models, tighten the lock ring by rotating it clockwise.

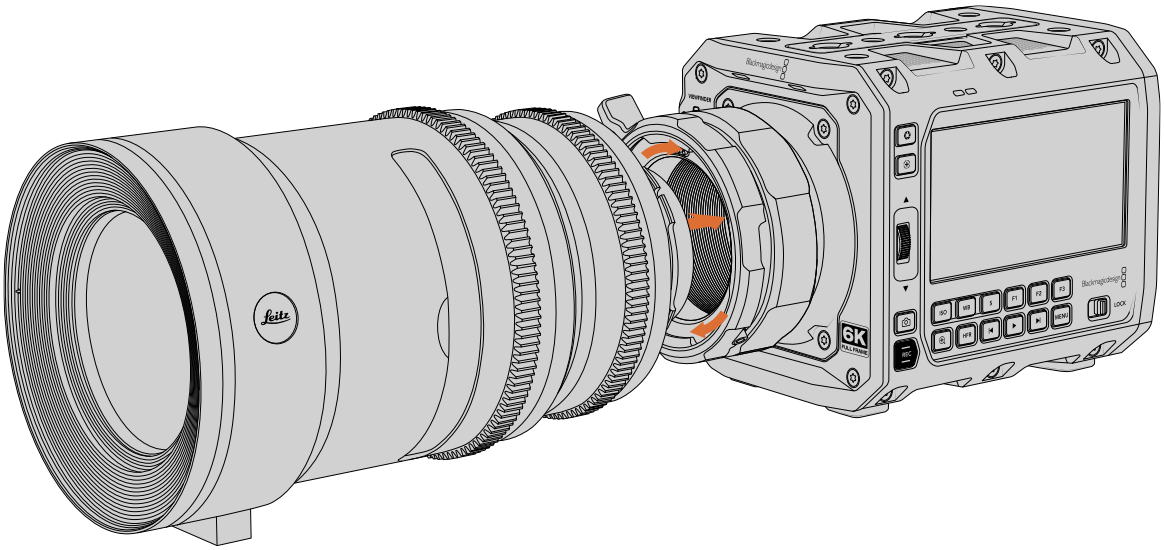


3 To remove an L-mount lens, hold down the locking button and rotate the lens counterclockwise until its dot indicator reaches the 7 o'clock position.

To remove a lens on EF mount models, rotate the lock ring counterclockwise before pressing down the locking button. Rotate the lens counterclockwise until its dot indicator reaches the 12 o'clock position.

Attaching a PL Mount Lens

PL lenses are easily mounted to your camera by placing the lens against the camera's mount and securing it using the mount's locking ring.



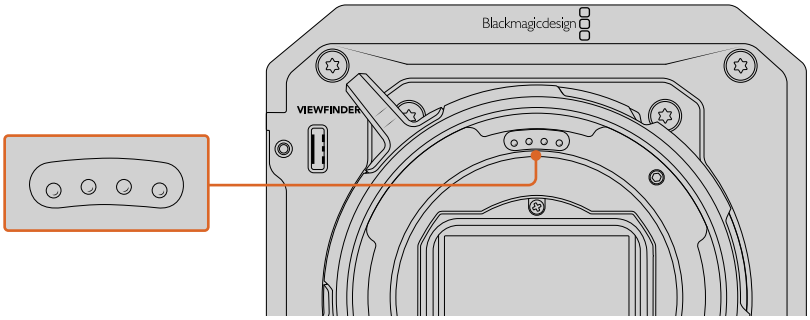
Attaching a PL lens

1. Open your camera's PL locking ring by rotating it counterclockwise until it stops.
2. Align one of the lens' four flange notches with the locating pin on the camera mount. Be sure to align the lens for easy viewing of the lens marks.
3. Tighten the PL locking ring by rotating it clockwise.
4. To remove the lens, rotate the locking ring counterclockwise until it stops, then gently remove the lens by pulling it directly out from the camera body. There is no need to rotate the lens.

NOTE When no lens is attached to the camera, the glass filter covering the sensor is exposed to dust and other debris. Ensure that you keep the dust cap on whenever possible.

Cooke /i Technology Interface

Blackmagic PYXIS PL mount models feature four pins at the 12 o'clock position that are used to communicate with lenses featuring Cooke's /i Technology interface. The lenses that support this interface include lenses from Canon, Cooke, Fujinon, Leica and Zeiss. This lets you record lens information in your clips' metadata such as the lens model, focal length, aperture setting, focus distance and other lens specific information.



When mounting a PL lens with /i Technology, make sure the lens pins align with the mount pins at the 12 o'clock position.

The information that is recorded as metadata via Cooke's /i Technology interface is often valuable in post production and visual effects. For example, knowing the lenses used in production and their precise settings can be helpful to simulate the specific lens in 3D space, or to correct lens distortions, or if the camera setup needs to be replicated at a later date.

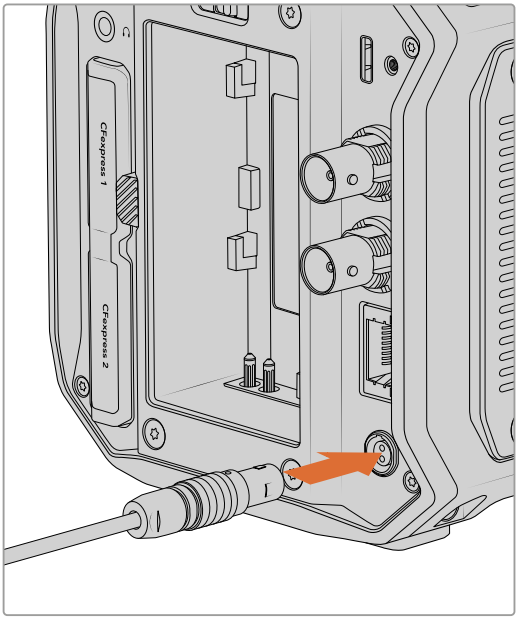
Powering your Camera

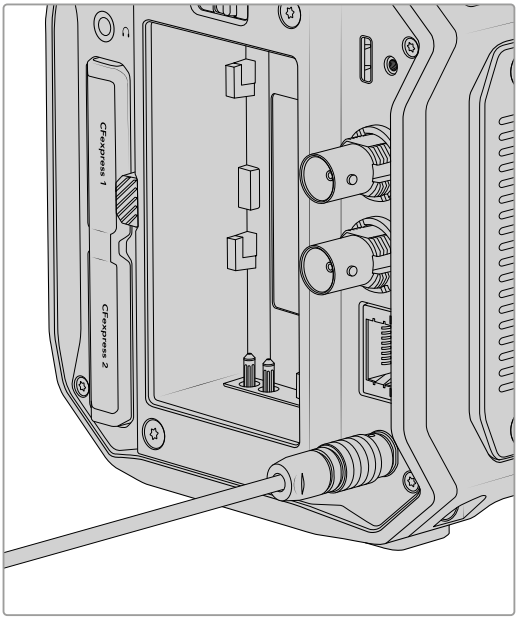
With a lens attached, you can now supply power to your camera. Blackmagic PYXIS can be powered from external power by connecting the supplied AC to 12V DC adapter or from an optional BP-U battery.

The supplied power adapter cable locks to the camera so it cannot be accidentally disconnected.

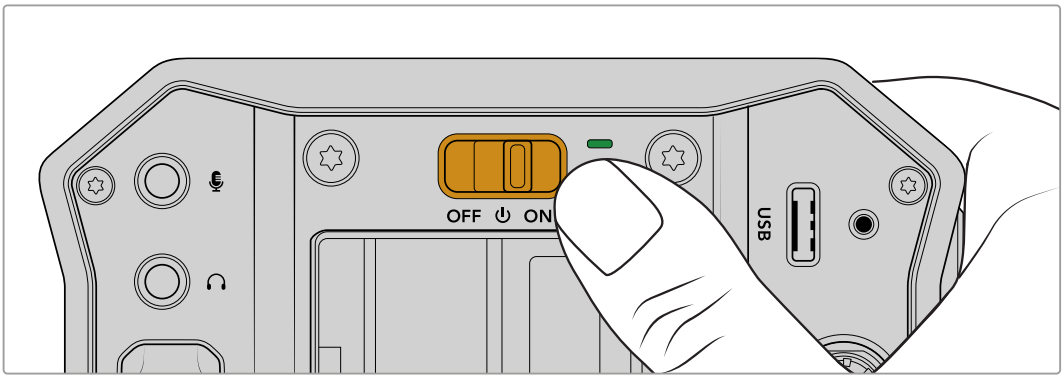
To plug in external power:

1. Connect the AC to 12V DC adapter plug to your mains power socket.
2. Your camera's 12V DC power input is located on the lower right corner of the rear panel. Rotate the locking DC power connector so that the red dot lines up with the red dot on the top of the 12V DC power input. Gently push the connector into the input until it clicks.
3. To unplug the connector, pull the spring loaded sheath away from the camera. This will release the connector letting you remove it from the input.





To turn your camera on, move the power switch on the rear panel to the ‘on’ position. Move the switch to the ‘off’ position to turn your camera off.

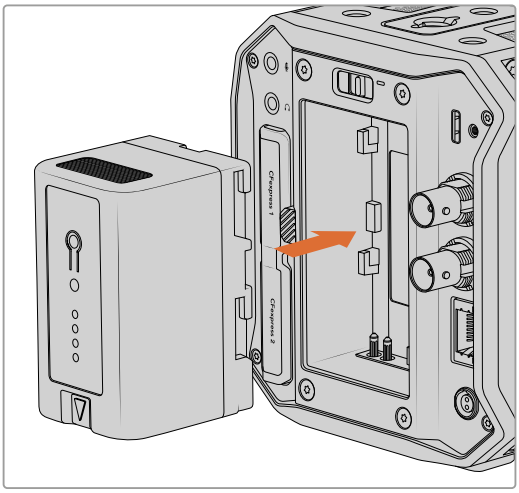


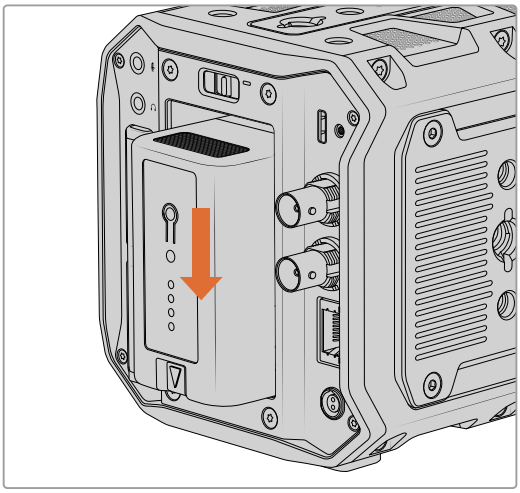
That’s all there is to getting started! With your camera powered and a lens attached, you can now insert storage media, format the media and start recording clips. Please keep reading this manual for important information about using optional BP-U batteries and for details on how to use all your camera’s features!

Attaching a Battery

Your Blackmagic PYXIS can be powered from an optional BP-U battery. Batteries can be purchased from your Blackmagic Design reseller or from most video or photography equipment stores.

To attach a battery, align the contacts so they are facing the bottom of the camera and gently press against the top of the battery slot. Slide the battery down until you feel it click and lock into place.





To remove a battery from your camera, press and hold the battery release button and slide the battery up.

If you have both external and battery power connected, only external power is used. If you remove external power while a charged battery is connected, your camera switches to battery power without interruption.

Storage Media

Blackmagic PYXIS records to Type B CFexpress cards. You can also connect high capacity USB-C flash disks to your camera's rear USB-C port for increased recording times. Record duration times based on different storage media capacities, frame rates and codec settings can be estimated using the data rate calculator at: https://www.blackmagicdesign.com/products/blackmagicpyxis/blackmagicraw#data-rate-calculator

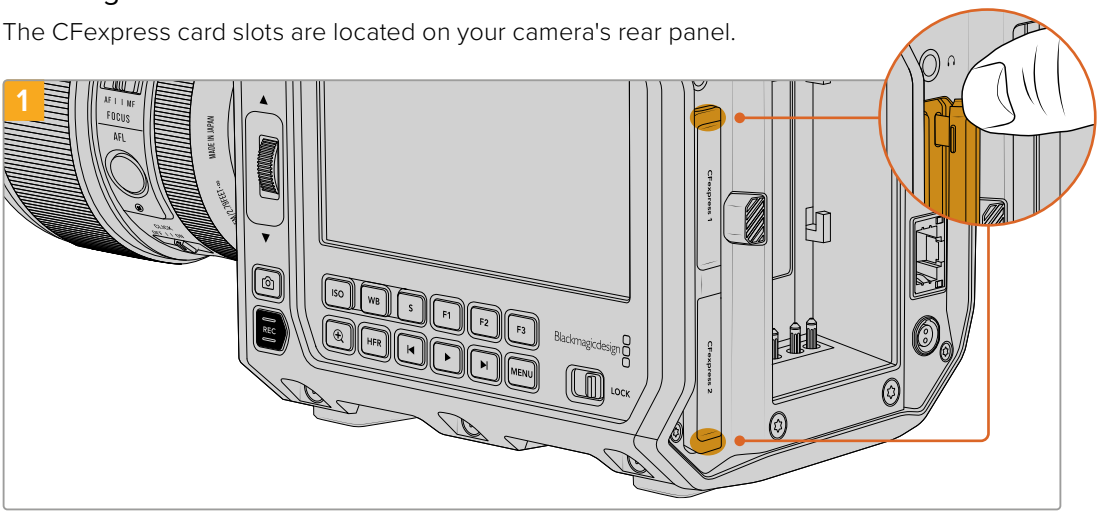
CFexpress Cards

CFexpress cards are capable of supporting very high data rates, so are perfect for recording 12K and 6K video at high frame rates.

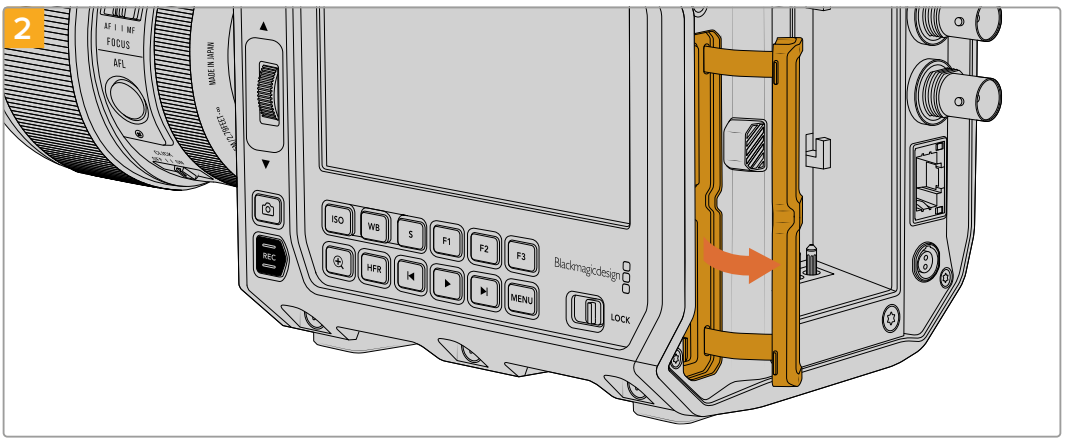
NOTE CFexpress Type B cards are generally high speed cards, though some cards have slower write speeds compared to read speeds, and maximum data rates can differ between models. For reliable recording with your chosen frame rates, use only the cards recommended by Blackmagic Design.

Inserting a card

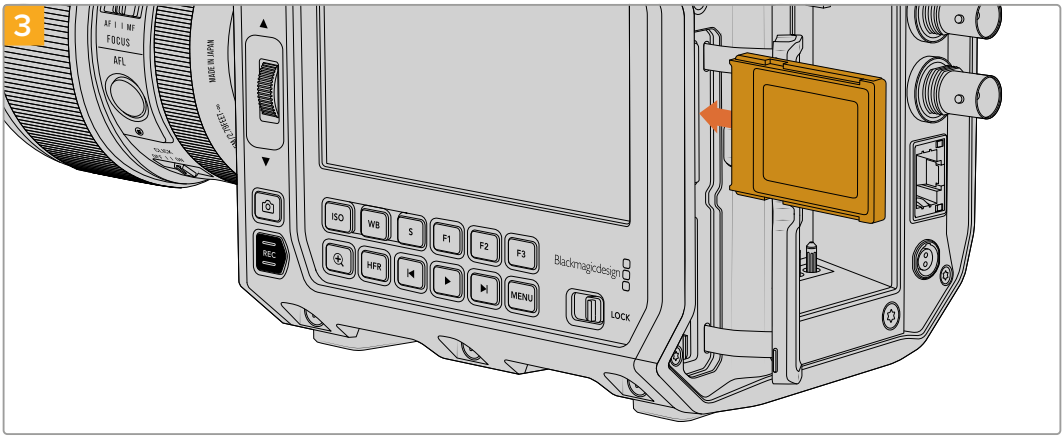
The CFexpress card slots are located on your camera's rear panel.



To access the CFexpress card slots, hold the camera with the rear panel facing you. Gently lift the tabs at the top and bottom of the rubber CFexpress card slot cover.



Pull the CFexpress card slot cover back and move it to the right to reveal the card slots.



Insert a CFexpress card into one of the slots until you feel it lock into place. The card should insert easily without the need for excessive force. To remove a CFexpress card, gently push the card in and then release to eject it.

Close the CFexpress card slot cover. The storage information at the bottom of the LCD touchscreen will show the name and record time remaining of the detected CFexpress card.

NOTE Before you can record clips, you will need to format the CFexpress card. You can find information on how to format media in the next few sections of the manual.

Choosing a CFexpress Card

When working with high data rate video it's important to carefully check the CFexpress card that you would like to use. This is because CFexpress cards have different read and write speeds. For the most up to date information on supported CFexpress Type B cards on Blackmagic PYXIS, please refer to the Blackmagic Design support center at www.blackmagicdesign.com/support.

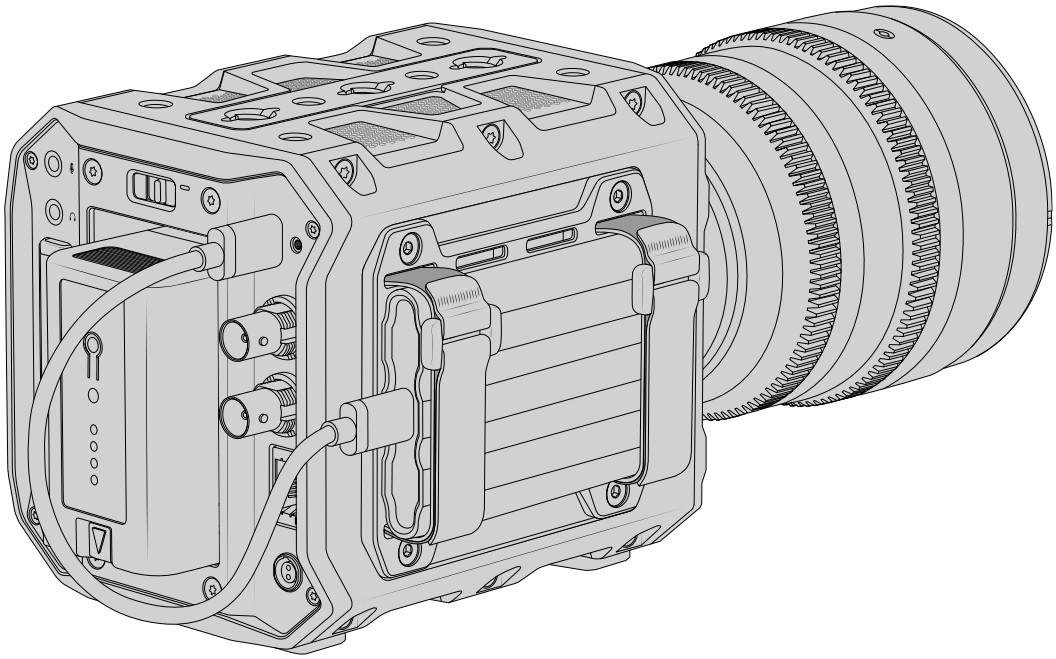
USB-C Flash Disks

Your camera's rear USB-C port lets you record video directly to USB-C flash disks. These fast, high capacity drives allow you to record video for long periods, which can be important when filming events with long durations.

Once you have finished recording you can connect the same drive directly to your computer for editing and post production, without having to copy media across.

To connect to a USB-C flash disk:

1. Connect one end of a USB-C cable to your USB-C flash disk.
2. Connect the other end of the cable to the USB-C port on the rear panel of your camera. The USB-C flash disk will occupy the third storage slot in your camera's operating system.



TIP Your Blackmagic PYXIS ships with an SSD side plate for securely attaching a USB-C flash disk to the side of your camera. For information about changing side plates, refer to the 'changing side plates' section later in this manual.

Choosing a fast USB-C flash disk

USB-C flash disks are designed to offer fast, affordable storage for a wide range of devices and are readily available from a variety of consumer electronics outlets. It's important to note that film making is only one part of the USB-C flash disk market, so choosing the best drive is vital to making sure you have enough speed to record 12K and 6K footage.

Many USB-C flash disks are designed for home computing and aren't fast enough to record 6K and 4K video.

For the most up to date list of recommended USB-C flash disks please go to www.blackmagicdesign.com/support.

Important Notes About USB-C Flash Disk Speed

Some models of USB-C flash disk can't save video data at the speed the manufacturer claims. This is due to the disk using hidden data compression to attain higher write speeds. This data compression can only save data at the manufacturer's claimed speed when storing data such as blank data or simple files. Video data includes video noise and pixels which are more random so compression will not help, therefore revealing the true speed of the disk.

Some USB-C flash disks can have as much as 50% less write speed than the manufacturer's claimed speed. So even though the disk specifications claim a USB-C flash disk has speeds fast enough to handle video, in reality the disk isn't fast enough for real time video capture.

Use Blackmagic Disk Speed Test to accurately measure whether your USB-C flash disk will be able to handle high data rate video capture and playback. Blackmagic Disk Speed Test uses data to simulate the storage of video so you get results similar to what you'll see when capturing video to a disk. During Blackmagic testing, we have found newer, larger models of USB-C flash disk and larger capacity USB-C flash disks are generally faster.

Blackmagic Disk Speed Test is available from the Mac app store. Windows and Mac versions are also included in Blackmagic Desktop Video, which you can download from the 'capture and playback' section of the Blackmagic Design support center at www.blackmagicdesign.com/support.

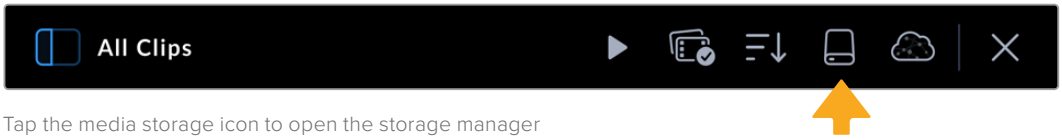
Preparing Media for Recording

You can format your CFexpress cards and USB-C flash disks using the 'format' feature on your camera's storage and formatting menu, or via a Mac or Windows computer. For best performance, we recommend formatting storage media using your camera.

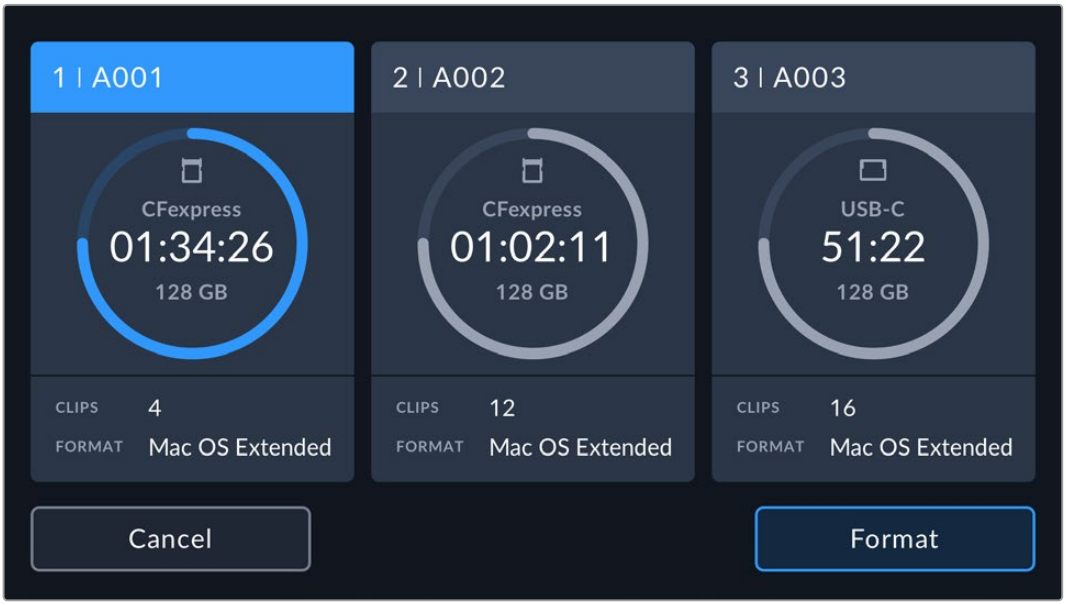
HFS+ is also known as OS X Extended and is the recommended format as it supports 'journaling'. Data on journaled media is more likely to be recovered in the rare event that your storage media becomes corrupted. HFS+ is natively supported by Mac. exFAT is supported natively by Mac and Windows without needing any additional software, but does not support journaling.

Preparing Media using your Camera

1 Tap any storage indicator at the bottom of the LCD touchscreen to open the media pool, then tap the media storage icon at the top of the touchscreen to enter the storage manager.



Tap the media storage icon to open the storage manager



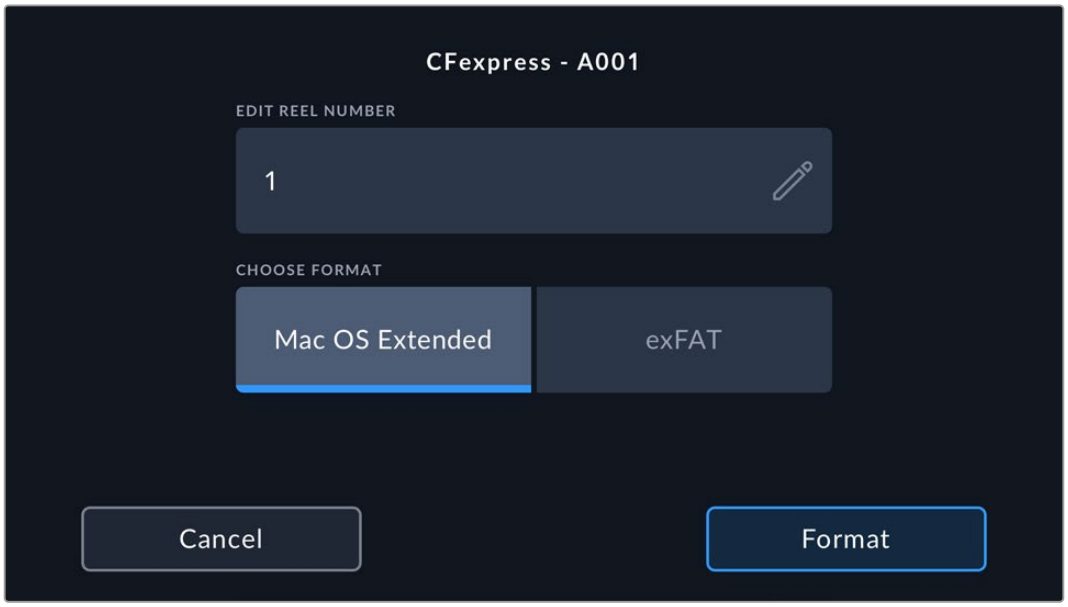
The storage manager displays all the storage media connected to your camera

2 Tap the 'format' button to open the 'format media' page. Select the storage media that you want to format from the list and tap the 'format' button to confirm your selection.

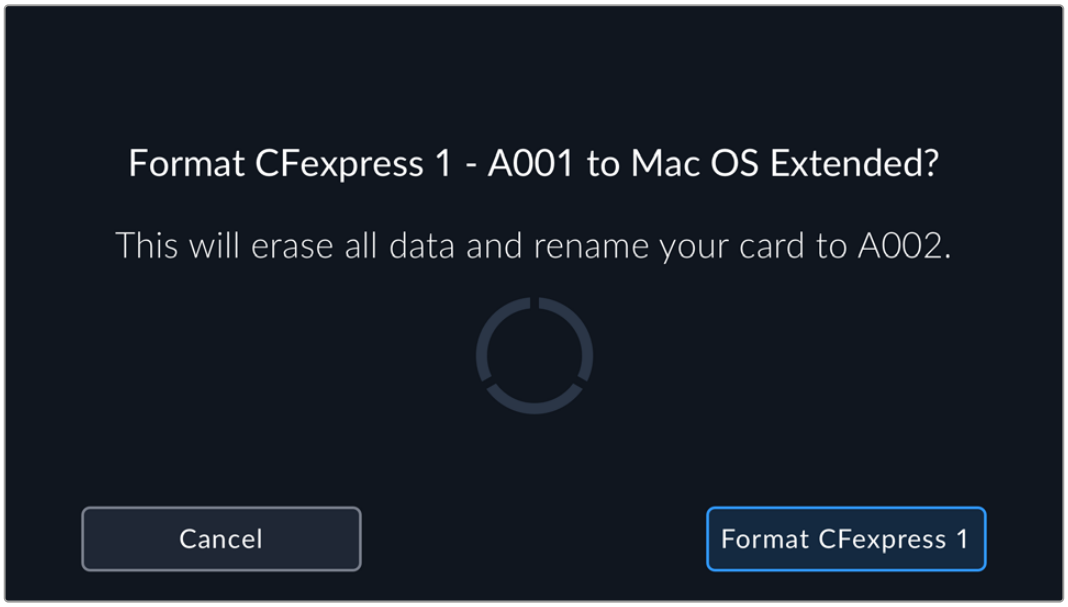
NOTE If your camera is connected to a drive hub, such as a Blackmagic MultiDock, the drive list will display all the SSD drives available to your camera. To select the drive you want to record to, tap the drive you want, then tap the ‘use drive’ button.

3 Tap ‘edit reel number’ if you would like to manually change the reel number. Use the keypad to enter a new reel number and press ‘update’ to confirm your selection.

4 Choose OS X Extended or exFAT format and tap the 'format' button.

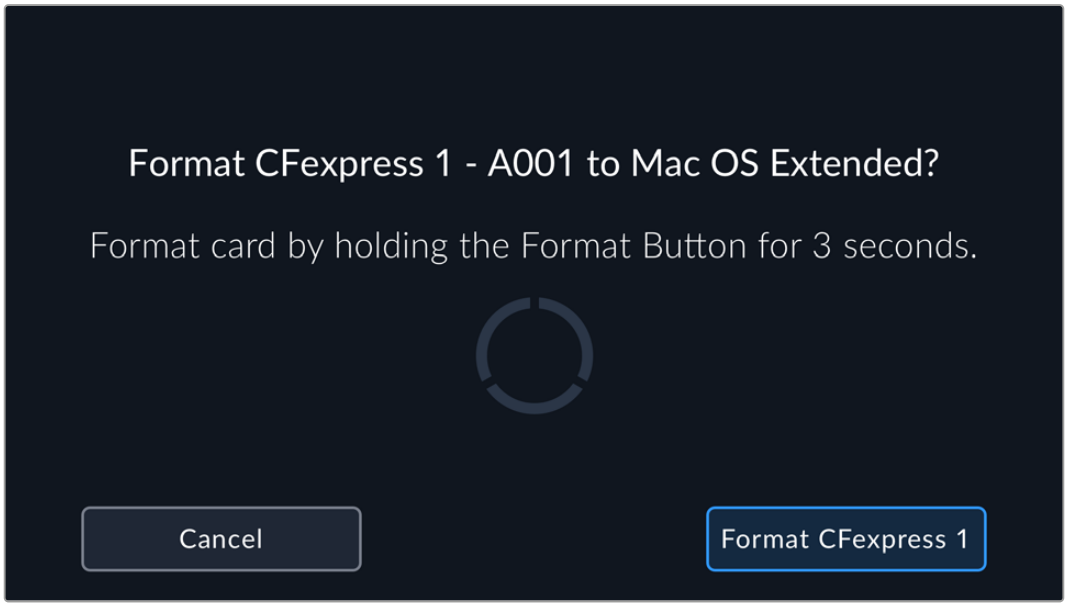


5 A confirmation screen will allow you to confirm the media to be formatted, the selected format and the reel number. Confirm your selection by tapping the format button. Tap ‘cancel’ to cancel the format.



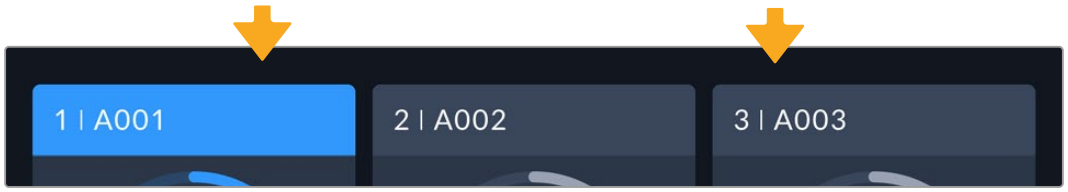
Check that you have selected the correct media before formatting

6 Hold down the format button for three seconds to format your media.



Your camera will notify you when formatting is complete and your storage media is ready to use. Tap 'ok' to return to the storage manager, then tap 'exit' to return to the media pool.

When formatting CFexpress cards or USB-C flash disks using your camera, the camera ID that is generated from the slate and reel number are used to name the media. Your camera automatically adjusts the reel numbers incrementally each time you format. If you need to manually enter a specific reel number, tap the ‘edit reel number’ and enter the number you want to format the card as.



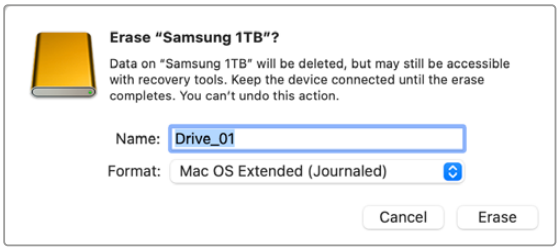
The storage manager on your camera indicates whether you are managing CFexpress or USB-C flash disk media

Tap on ‘reset project data’ in the ‘project’ tab of the slate if you’re starting a new project and want the numbering to reset back to 1. For more information about your camera’s slate, refer to the ‘entering metadata’ section later in this manual.

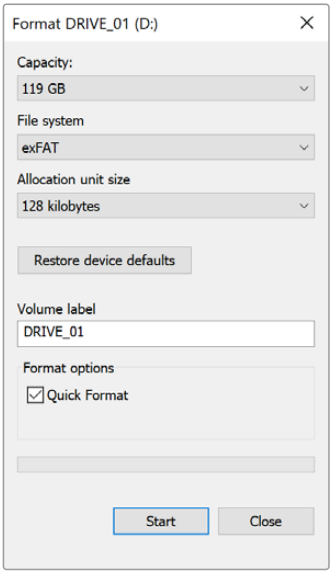
Preparing Media using a Mac

The Disk Utility application included with your Mac can format a drive in the HFS+ or exFAT formats. Make sure you back up anything important from your disk as you will lose everything on it when it is formatted.

1. Connect your disk to your computer with an external dock, USB hub, or cable adapter and dismiss any message offering to use your drive for Time Machine backups.
2. On your computer, go to applications/utilities and launch Disk Utility.
3. Click on the disk icon of your drive and then click the erase tab.
4. Set the format to Mac OS Extended (Journaled) or exFAT.
5. Type a name for the new volume and then click erase. Your media will quickly be formatted and made ready for recording.



Preparing Media using Windows



The ‘format’ dialog box can format your camera’s storage media in the exFAT format on a Windows PC. Remember to backup anything important from your media first as all data will be lost when it is formatted.

1. Connect your camera’s storage media to your computer using an external reader, USB-C cable or adapter.
2. Open the ‘start’ menu or ‘start’ screen and choose ‘computer’. Right click on your camera’s storage media.
3. From the contextual menu, choose ‘format’.
4. Set the file system to ‘exFAT’ and the allocation unit size to 128 kilobytes.

NOTE If clips are not recording correctly, check that your CFexpress card or USB-C flash disk is on our list of recommended media for the codec and frame size you are using. For lower data rates try lowering your frame rate or resolution. Check the Blackmagic Design website for the latest information at www.blackmagicdesign.com

Partitioned media can be used with your Blackmagic PYXIS, though your camera will only recognize the first partition of your media for recording and playback.

It’s worth noting that if you use the storage and formatting menu to format your media, the entire drive including all partitions will be erased, not just the first partition that has been used for recording and playback. For this reason we strongly recommend using media with one partition only.

Recording

Your Blackmagic PYXIS features two record buttons. The primary record button is located towards the front of the camera on the right side panel. The second record button is located at the bottom of your camera's LCD display.

Press one of the 'record' buttons to begin recording immediately. Press 'record' again to stop recording.

TIP You can change the media that your camera is set to record to by pressing and holding the name of a CFexpress card or USB-C flash disk at the bottom of the touch screen. The storage indicator for the media you have selected will turn blue to indicate the camera is set to record to this media.

Choosing the Resolution and Sensor Area

Your Blackmagic PYXIS records Blackmagic RAW using either a constant quality or constant bitrate setting. Sensor frame rate options will vary depending on the quality and resolution you choose. For more information, refer to the 'maximum sensor frame rates' section later in this manual.

Automatic Proxy Recording

Proxies are recorded automatically when you record clips and saves them as separate 1920x1080 HD H.264 files. This means depending on which camera you are using, you can record Blackmagic RAW up to full 6K or 12K open gate resolution at high frame rates then edit the proxies using a modest computer and when you are finished you can then export at full delivery maximum resolution. If you have synced your camera to Blackmagic Cloud, the proxies can also be uploaded to personal storage and projects while you are still shooting. For more information about proxy workflows and Blackmagic Cloud, refer to the section named 'uploading clips to Blackmagic Cloud'.

Blackmagic RAW

Blackmagic PYXIS supports the Blackmagic RAW file format. This format offers superior image quality, wide dynamic range and a broad selection of compression ratios. Blackmagic RAW features all the user benefits of RAW recording, but the files are very fast because most of the processing is performed in the camera where it can be hardware accelerated by the camera itself.

Blackmagic RAW also includes powerful metadata support so the software reading the files knows your camera settings. If you like shooting in video gamma because you need to turn around edits quickly and you don't have time for color correction, then this metadata feature means you can select video gamma, shoot in video gamma, and the file will display with video gamma applied when you open it in software. However underneath, the file is actually film gamma and the metadata in the file is what's telling the software to apply the video gamma.

So what all this means is if you want to color grade your images at some point, then you have all that film dynamic range preserved in the file. You don't have your images hard clipped in the whites or the blacks, so you retain detail and you can color grade to make all your images look cinematic. However, if you don't have time for color grading, that's fine because your images will have the video gamma applied and look like normal video camera images. You are not locked in on the shoot and you can change your mind later during post production.

Blackmagic RAW files are extremely fast and the codec is optimized for your computer's CPU and GPU. This means it has fast smooth playback and eliminates the need for hardware decoder boards, which is important for laptop use. Software that reads Blackmagic RAW also gets the advantage of processing via Apple Metal, Nvidia CUDA and OpenCL.

This means that Blackmagic RAW plays back at normal speed like a video file on most computers, without needing to cache it first or lower the resolution.

It's also worth mentioning that lens information is recorded in the metadata on a frame by frame basis. For example, when using compatible lenses, any zoom or focus changes performed over the length of a clip will be saved, frame by frame, to the metadata in the Blackmagic RAW file.

Recording to Blackmagic RAW

Blackmagic RAW works in 2 different ways. You have a choice to use either the constant bitrate codec, or the constant quality codec.

The constant bitrate codec works in a similar way to most codecs. It tries to keep the data rate at a consistent level and won't let the data rate go too high. This means even if you are shooting a complex image that might need a bit more data to store the image, a constant bitrate codec will just compress the image harder to make sure the images fit within the space allocated.

This can be fine for video codecs, however when shooting Blackmagic RAW you really want to ensure the quality is predictable. What would happen if the images you were shooting needed more data, but the codec just compresses harder to make a specified data rate? It's possible you could lose quality, but not be sure it's happening until you return from a shoot.

To solve this problem, Blackmagic RAW also has an alternative codec choice called constant quality. This codec is technically called a variable bitrate codec, but what it's really doing is allowing the size of the file to grow if your images need extra data. There is no upper limit on the file size if you need to encode an image but maintain quality.

So Blackmagic RAW set to the constant quality setting will just let the file grow as big as it needs to be to encode your images. It also means the files could be larger or smaller depending on what you are shooting. I guess if you leave your lens cap on the lens, you won't waste space on your media!

It is also worth noting that the quality settings for Blackmagic RAW are not obscure names, but are more meaningful as they are derived from what's happening technically. So for example when you have selected the constant bitrate codec, you will see quality settings of 3:1, 5:1, 8:1 and 12:1. These are the ratios of the uncompressed RAW file size vs the file sizes you should expect when shooting in Blackmagic RAW. 3:1 is better quality as the file is larger, while 12:1 is the smallest file size with the lowest quality. Many users of Blackmagic RAW find that 12:1 has been perfectly ok and they have not seen any quality limitations. However it's best to experiment and try various settings for yourself.

When using Blackmagic RAW in constant quality, the options are Q0, Q1, Q3 and Q5. These are the compression parameters passed to the codec and they are setting how much compression is applied in a more technical way. This setting is different because the codec operates differently between constant bitrate vs constant quality. In this constant quality setting, you really cannot tell what the file size ratio will become as it varies a lot based on what you are shooting. So in this case the setting is different and the file will become the size needed to store your media.

Constant Bitrate Settings

The names for 3:1, 5:1, 8:1 and 12:1 represent the compression ratio. For example, 12:1 compression produces a file size roughly 12 times smaller than uncompressed RAW.

Constant Quality Settings

Q0 and Q5 refer to different levels of quantization. Q5 has a greater level of quantization but offers a greatly improved data rate. As mentioned above, the constant quality setting can result in files that grow and shrink quite a lot, depending on what you are shooting. This also means it's possible to shoot something and see the file size increase to beyond what your media card can keep up with. It could result in dropped frames. However the benefit is that you can instantly see if this happens on a shoot and then investigate your settings vs quality.

Blackmagic RAW Player

The Blackmagic RAW player included in your Blackmagic camera's software installer is a streamlined application for reviewing clips. Simply double click on a Blackmagic RAW file to open it, and you can quickly play and scroll through the file with its full resolution and bit depth.

When decoding frames, the CPU acceleration in the SDK library supports all main architectures, and also supports GPU acceleration via Apple Metal, Nvidia CUDA and OpenCL. It also works with the Blackmagic eGPU for extra performance. Blackmagic RAW player is available for Mac, Windows and Linux.

Sidecar Files

Blackmagic RAW sidecar files let you override metadata in a file without overwriting embedded metadata in the original file. This metadata includes the Blackmagic RAW settings as well as information on iris, focus, focal length, white balance, tint, color space, project name, take number and more. Metadata is encoded frame by frame over the duration of the clip, which is important for lens data if the lens is adjusted during a shot. You can add or edit metadata in sidecar files with DaVinci Resolve or even a text editor because it's a human readable format.

Sidecar files can be used to automatically add new Blackmagic RAW settings to a playback simply by moving the sidecar file into the same folder as the corresponding Blackmagic RAW file. If you move the sidecar file out of the folder and reopen the Blackmagic RAW file, the changed settings are not applied and you see the file as it was originally shot. Any software that uses the Blackmagic RAW SDK can access these settings. Changes made are saved in the sidecar file and can then be seen by Blackmagic RAW Player or any other software capable of reading Blackmagic RAW files.

When shooting video gamma, the file stays in film gamma, and the metadata tells the Blackmagic RAW processing to display using video gamma. Video gamma is great when you don't want to grade the image and want to deliver content quickly, however if you want to pull up the black parts of the image, or pull down the white areas, all the detail is retained. You never clip the video and all the detail is still there if you want to access it at any time.

Blackmagic RAW in DaVinci Resolve

Settings can be adjusted for each Blackmagic RAW file, and then saved as a new sidecar file from the 'Camera RAW' tab in DaVinci Resolve for creative effect or optimized viewing. This also means you can copy your media for another DaVinci Resolve artist and they will have access to your modified gamma settings automatically on import. In addition to the other metadata your camera files contain, DaVinci Resolve can read your selected dynamic range, so your clips will automatically display in DaVinci Resolve with 'film', 'extended video' or 'video' dynamic range.

You can then customize these settings by adjusting the saturation, contrast and midpoint, as well as the highlight and shadow rolloff. Any adjustments can then be saved as a sidecar file, so the changes can be seen by anyone else working with the files in post. You can always return to the original camera metadata at any time.

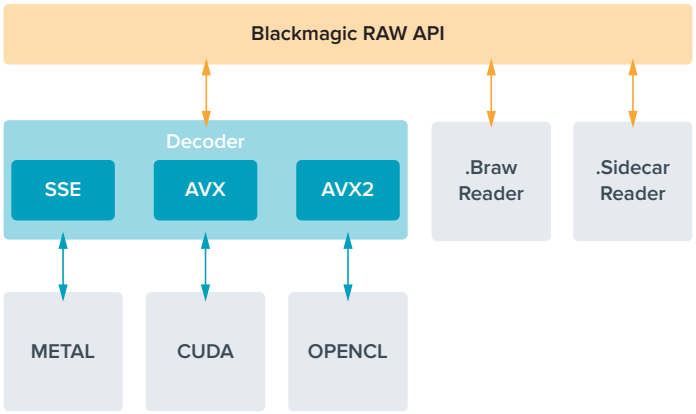
You can also export a single Blackmagic RAW frame from the 'Camera RAW' tab in DaVinci Resolve, which contains all adjustments, metadata, full resolution and color information so it is easy to share a single frame grab or reference file with others.

For more information on how to use Blackmagic RAW in DaVinci Resolve, see the 'Using DaVinci Resolve' chapter in this manual.

Blackmagic RAW Software Development Kit

The Blackmagic RAW Software Development Kit is an API developed by Blackmagic Design. You can use the Blackmagic RAW SDK to write your own applications to use the Blackmagic RAW format. This SDK library can be used by any developer to add support for reading, editing, and saving Blackmagic RAW files. The Blackmagic RAW SDK includes all the generation 5 color science so you can achieve organic cinematic images across any app that supports it. The Blackmagic RAW SDK supports Mac, Windows and Linux, and is available as a free download from the developer page of the Blackmagic website at www.blackmagicdesign.com/developer

The following diagram illustrates the components of the Blackmagic RAW API:



Maximum Sensor Frame Rates

The tables in this section contains the available resolutions and their maximum sensor frame rates for Blackmagic PYXIS 6K and PYXIS 12K.

PYXIS 6K Maximum Sensor Frame Rates

Aspect Ratio	Pixel Count	Sensor Area	Max Frame Rate
6K Open Gate 3:2	6048 x 4032	Full	36
6:5 Anamorphic	4832 x 4032	Window	36
6K DCI 17:9	6048 x 3200	Window	48
6K 16:9	6048 x 3408	Window	46
6K 2.4:1	6048 x 2520	Window	60
4K DCI 17:9	4096 x 2160	Window	60
Super 35mm 4:3	4096 x 3072	Window	50
4K 16:9	4096 x 2304	Window	60
Super 16mm 16:9	2112 x 1184	Window	100
1080 HD	1920 x 1080	Window	120

PYXIS 12K Maximum Sensor Frame Rates

12K Large Format

Aspect Ratio	Pixel Count	Sensor Area	Max Frame Rate
3:2 Open Gate	12,288 x 8040	Full Frame	40
16:9	12,288 x 6912	Full Frame	45
17:9	12,288 x 6480	Full Frame	50
2.4:1	12,288 x 5112	Full Frame	60
6:5	9648 x 8040	Full Frame	40

9K Super 35

Aspect Ratio	Pixel Count	Sensor Area	Max Frame Rate
3:2	9408 x 6264	Super 35	50
16:9	8688 x 4896	Super 35	65
17:9	9312 x 4896	Super 35	65
2.4:1	9312 x 3864	Super 35	80
6:5	7680 x 6408	Super 35	50

8K Large Format

Aspect Ratio	Pixel Count	Sensor Area	Max Frame Rate
3:2 Open Gate	8192 x 5360	Windowed	72
16:9	8192 x 4608	Windowed	84
17:9	8192 x 4320	Windowed	90
2.4:1	8192 x 3408	Windowed	112
6:5	6432 x 5360	Windowed	72

4K Large Format

Aspect Ratio	Pixel Count	Sensor Area	Max Frame Rate
3:2 Open Gate	4096 x 2680	Windowed	72
16:9	4096 x 2304	Windowed	84
17:9	4096 x 2160	Windowed	90
2.4:1	4096 x 1704	Windowed	112
6:5	3216 x 2680	Windowed	72

Record Duration

The maximum recording time for your storage media can vary depending on the data capacity of your CFexpress cards or USB-C flash disk and the frame rate you choose. It should also be noted that the recording duration can vary slightly between different manufacturers and whether the storage media is formatted as exFAT or Mac OS Extended.

Simple scenes containing less detail tend to require less data than more dense compositions. The values in these tables assume shots with a high complexity, which means you may get slightly longer record times depending on the nature of your shoot.

TIP You can estimate record duration times based on different storage media capacities, frame rates and codec settings using the data rate calculator at: https://www.blackmagicdesign.com/products/blackmagicpyxis/blackmagicraw#data-rate-calculator

Constant quality settings for Q0 and Q5 will display varying record time remaining durations. The estimated duration for Q0 is similar to constant bitrate 3:1, and Q5 will display a similar duration to 12:1, however, as the estimated duration updates every 10 seconds while recording, the best way to gauge how much recording time you have is to record for 20 seconds and monitor the duration in the media area of the touchscreen display.

Choosing Frame Rates

Your camera is able to shoot video using many different frame rates and you may be wondering which is the best one to use.

Generally, when selecting a sensor frame rate, there are some common items to consider. For many years, there have been presentation standards for film and television. These have set frame rates that differ between countries, but all share the

same purpose; to display an efficient number of frames every second that portrays pleasing and convincing motion.

Cinema, for example, uses a standard 24 frames per second and while there have been recent experiments with faster frame rates, 24 frames per second remains widely accepted for international audiences.

Television frame rates have generally conformed to technical broadcast standards for each country. For example, if you were making television content you would typically record using 29.97 frames per second for North American distribution, and 25 frames per second for Europe.

However, as technology has improved, today we have more choices and broadcast standards are changing. It is now common for sporting events to be recorded and broadcasted at higher frame rates. For example, some sporting events are recorded and broadcasted at up to 59.94 frames per second in North America, and 50 frames per second in Europe. This provides smoother motion on fast action and appears more lifelike.

Alternatively, streaming and online broadcasters normally use frame rates similar to television, however there is more freedom to experiment due to user selectable viewing formats, and being limited only to what the audience's screens are capable of displaying.

Generally, when choosing a frame rate for a project, let your delivery format guide your choice. This means your clips will play back at the same speed the event happened in real life. To achieve this, you will need to turn off the 'off speed' option on your camera.

If you are looking to create an interesting effect, for example slow motion, then you can set the sensor frame rate to a higher setting. The higher the sensor frame rate compared to the project frame rate, the slower the playback speed.

For more information on using off speed sensor frame rates to achieve creative effects, refer to the 'touchscreen controls' section.

Trigger Record

Blackmagic PYXIS will automatically send a signal via the SDI output that will trigger recording when connected to equipment that supports the trigger record feature, such as Blackmagic Video Assist.

This means that when you press record on your camera, your external recorder also starts recording and stops when you stop recording on the camera. Your camera also outputs timecode via SDI, which means the clips recorded on your external recorder has the same timecode as the clips recorded in your camera.

If your external recorder supports trigger recording, you will need to enable it via the recorder's settings menu.

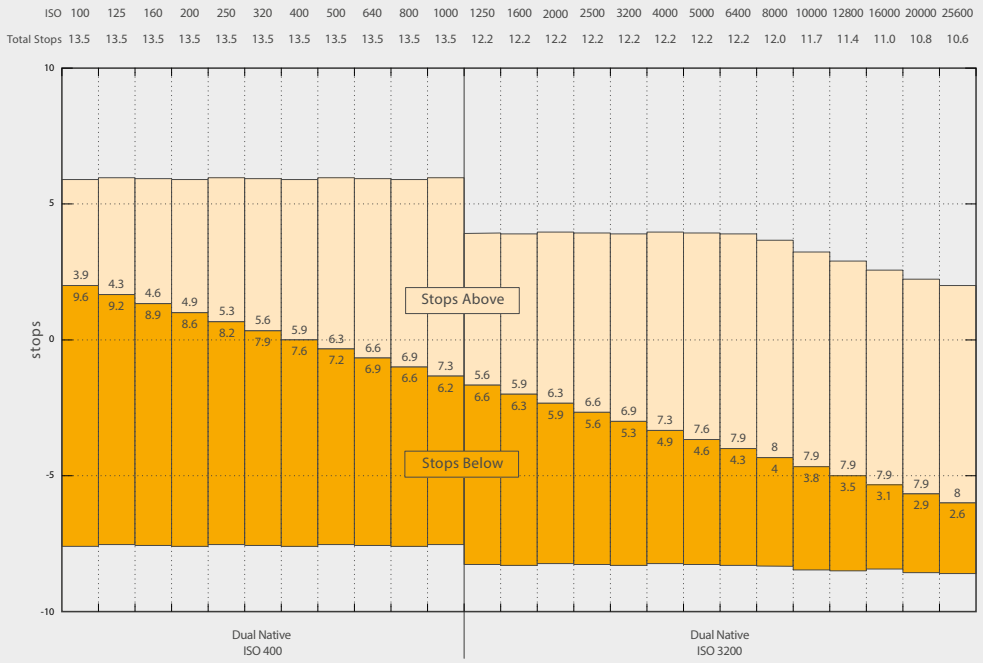
Recording Motion Sensor Data

Blackmagic PYXIS automatically records gyro data from the internal motion sensor. DaVinci Resolve can then use this data to stabilize clips. For more information refer to the 'gyro stabilization' section in this manual.

Dynamic Range

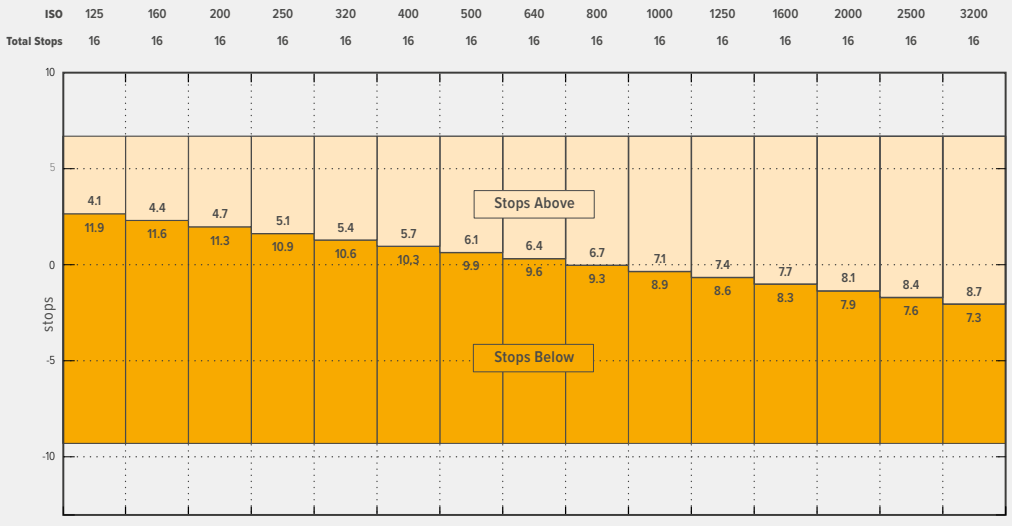
Blackmagic cameras are able to capture in wide dynamic range which gives you lots of flexibility when capturing images and also when color grading in DaVinci Resolve. This section contains three tables showing the available dynamic range for Blackmagic PYXIS 6K and PYXIS 12K.

PYXIS 6K Dynamic Range Chart



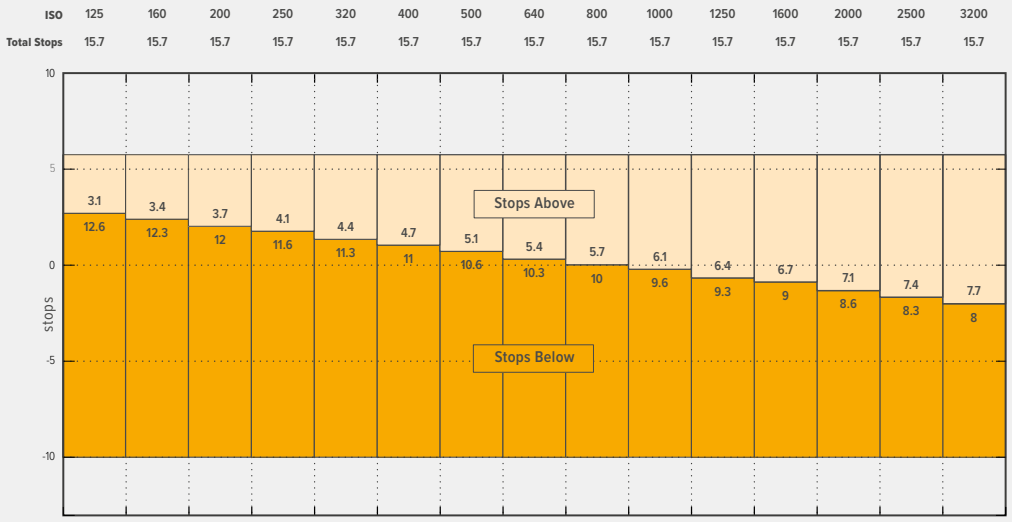
The table below shows the distribution of dynamic range above and below mid gray in the 12K and 9K resolutions.

PYXIS 12K Dynamic Range Chart for 12K and 9K Resolutions



When shooting in 8K and 4K, the image sensor runs in a different way and uses sensor hardware scaling allowing you to capture in 8K or 4K without cropping down or changing your field of view. This gives you slightly smaller file sizes and also runs the sensor twice as fast. The following table shows the distribution when shooting in any of the 8K or 4K resolutions.

PYXIS 12K Dynamic Range Chart for 8K and 4K Resolutions



As you can see in the third table, when shooting in the 8K and 4K resolutions, the dynamic range distribution is effectively shifted by one stop for each given ISO setting compared to the 12K and 9K resolutions. While there is also a very small decrease in the total stops of dynamic range there is more information in the shadows but 1 stop less highlight headroom.

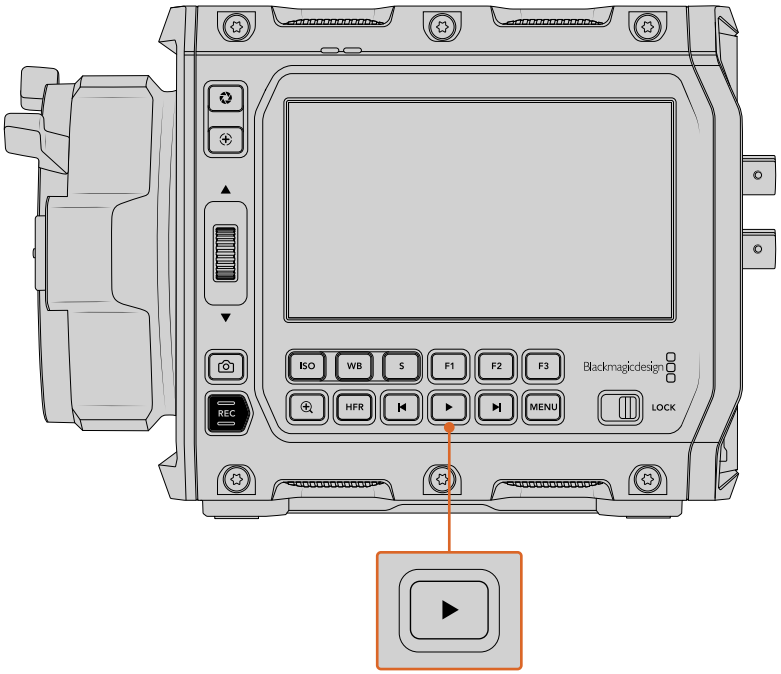
Playback

Once you have recorded your video, you can use your camera’s transport buttons to play back your clips.

Press the ‘play’ button once for instant playback and you’ll see your recorded video on your camera's LCD touchscreen. Your clips can also be viewed on a display connected to the SDI output.

Press and hold the forward or reverse buttons to fast forward or reverse through a clip. Playback will finish when the end of the current clip is reached.

Press the forward and reverse buttons to skip to the start or end of clips. Press the reverse button once to go to the start of the current clip or press twice to skip back to the start of the previous clip. Press the record button to exit playback and return the touchscreen to the camera view.



Use the ‘play’ button to view your most recently recorded clip

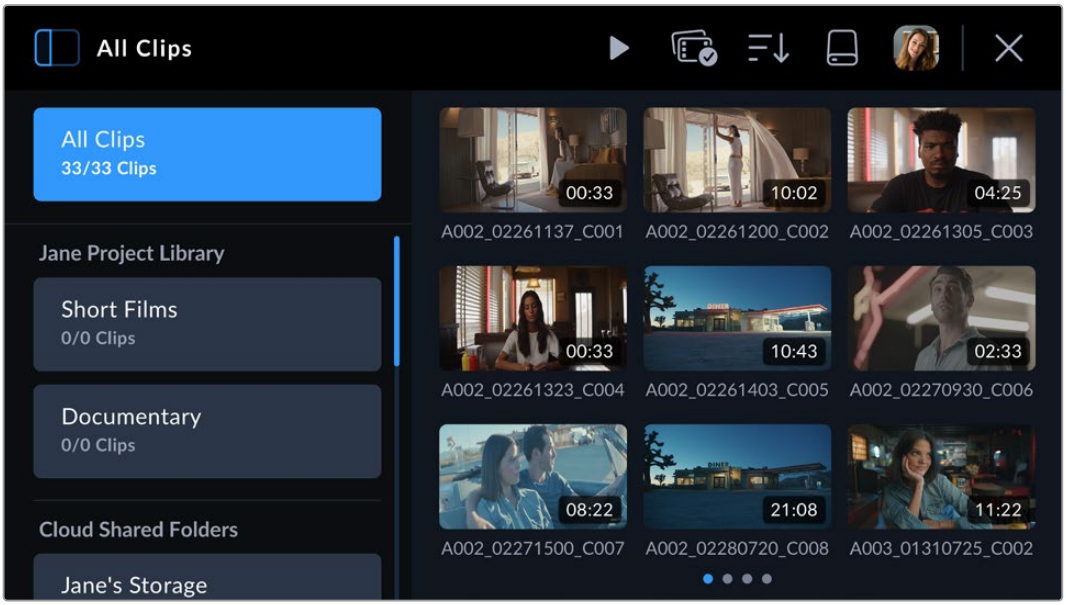
NOTE You can also play back your clips using your camera’s media pool and sync them to a Blackmagic Cloud project. For more information about the media pool, refer to the next section of this manual.

Media Pool

Your Blackmagic PYXIS features a media pool that lets you play back, search and sort your recorded clips using a browser interface. You can also delete clips and sync clips to Blackmagic Cloud via the Internet. For example, uploading clips to DaVinci Resolve projects or directly to your own private Blackmagic Cloud storage.

To open the media pool, tap one of the storage indicators at the bottom of your camera's touchscreen display.

Tap a storage indicator to open the media pool

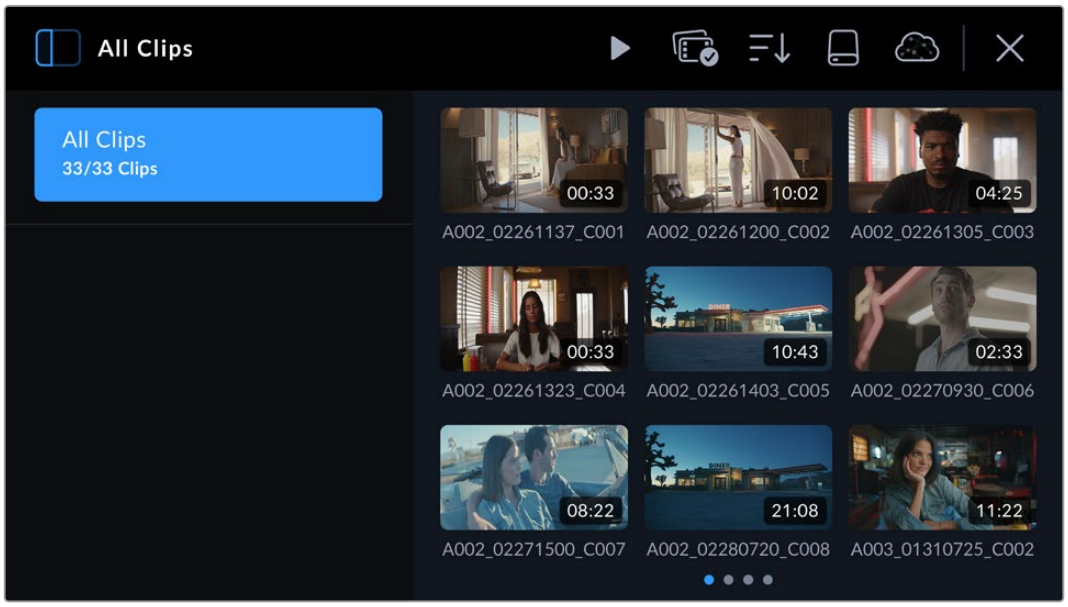


The browser is the main page of the media pool

The main page browser displays thumbnails of all the recorded clips on all media connected to your camera. For example, CFexpress cards and external flash disks connected via USB. There are three rows of thumbnails and as more clips are added, you can swipe to the next page of thumbnails using the touchscreen. Page indicators at the bottom of the display show how many pages of clips are available.

Sidebar

The sidebar icon at the top left corner opens or closes the media pool side bar. Here, you can select which Blackmagic Cloud projects you want to upload clips to, or to upload clips directly to your personal Blackmagic Cloud storage. More information about uploading clips to Blackmagic Cloud projects and storage is provided later in this section.



Tap the sidebar icon to open or close the media pool sidebar

Controls

The control menu icons in the browser page of the media pool

The control menu icons at the top of the media pool browser page feature playback, group selection, media filter, media storage and Blackmagic Cloud log in status. When you select a single clip, multiple clips or a filtered clip list the control menu icons will change to display the relevant control options.

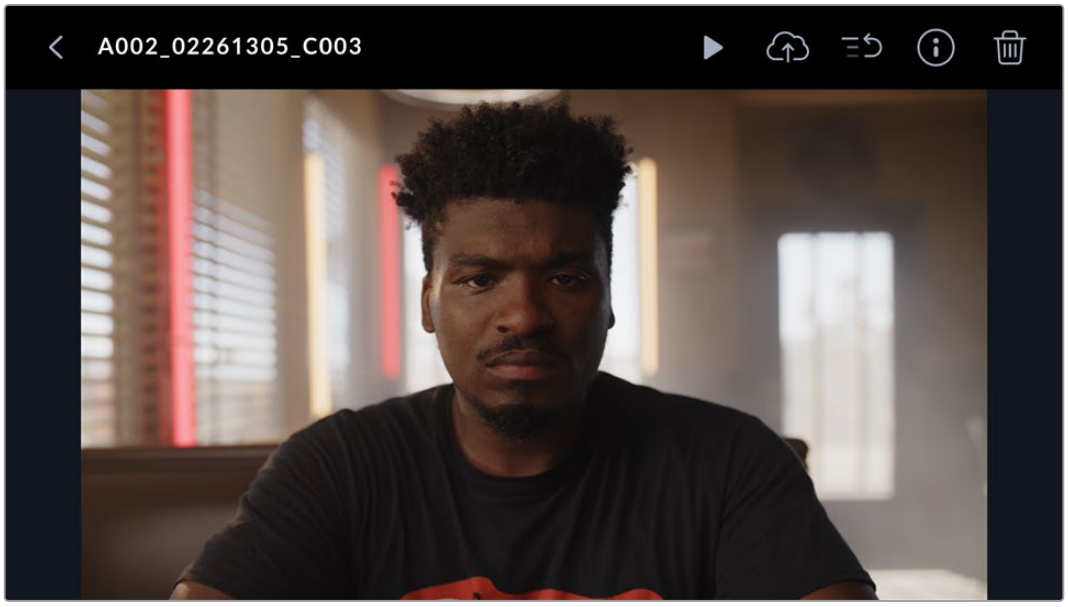
The next section describes how to use each control.

Playback

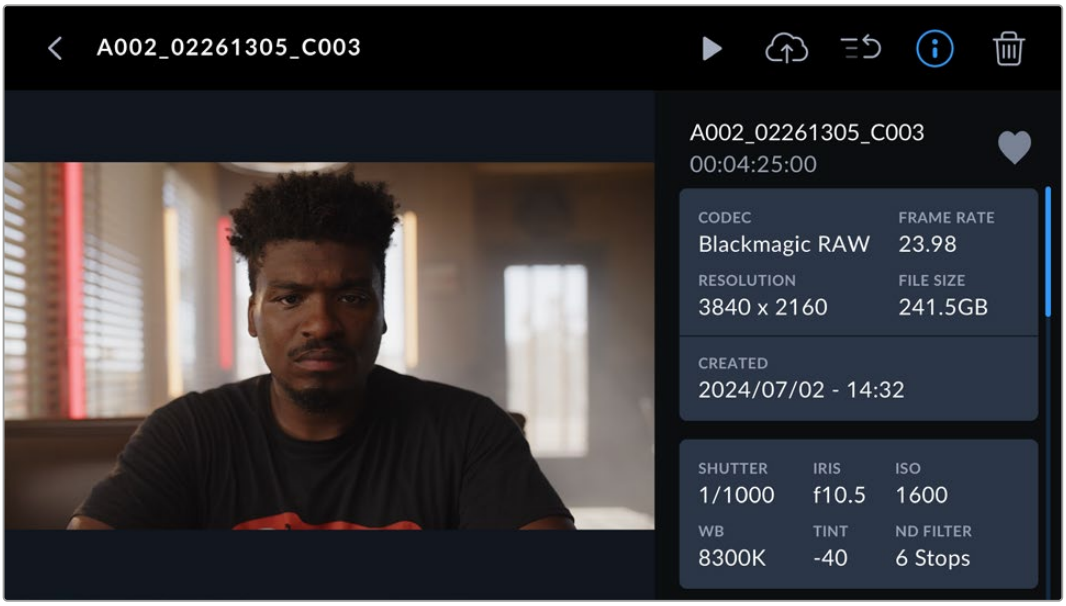
The playback control lets you play back clips recorded on your camera's media storage. You can play back a single clip, a sequence of selected clips, a list of clips filtered by a particular parameter or even play back all the clips on your connected media in one complete sequence.

Playing a Single Clip

Tap on a clip's thumbnail to enter the clip viewer. This displays the clip thumbnail larger on the LCD, lists the clip's file name and provides playback, upload, priority tagging, clip info and deletion controls. Swiping left and right on your camera's touchscreen lets you select a different clip.



If you want to view the clip's metadata, tap on the information icon. This opens metadata that you can scroll through by dragging up and down. The heart icon lets you add a 'good take' tag to the clip's metadata, similar to marking a good take using your camera's slate feature.



Tap the 'play' icon to play your chosen clip.

When your clip begins playing, you can then use the transport touch controls to scroll the play head backwards and forwards, skip to a different clip, or press 'stop' to return the LCD to the live recording view.

Above the clip name, the clip indicator lets you know the current clip number from the total clips that are cued. For example, clip number one from a total of fourteen clips recorded. If you have any media filters set, the total number of clips will reflect that. The bracketed number represents the total number of clips recorded on all media cards and external disks connected to your camera.

To return to the browser, tap on the 'back' arrow ahead of the clip name.

Playing All Clips

Tapping the play icon in the controls menu when in the browser will construct a timeline of all playable clips. The last clip recorded will be cued first so you can check it, or you can play through the entire timeline. If all of the clips in the browser were recorded using the same format and frame rate then everything recorded will play.

Playing a Sequence of Clips

To play back a sequence of clips, tap on the group select icon in the browser. With this icon enabled, tap on a clip. A small 'play' icon will appear in the top right hand corner of all the clips that share the same format and are available to play back together. You can now selectively tap on the clips you want to play back in a sequence.

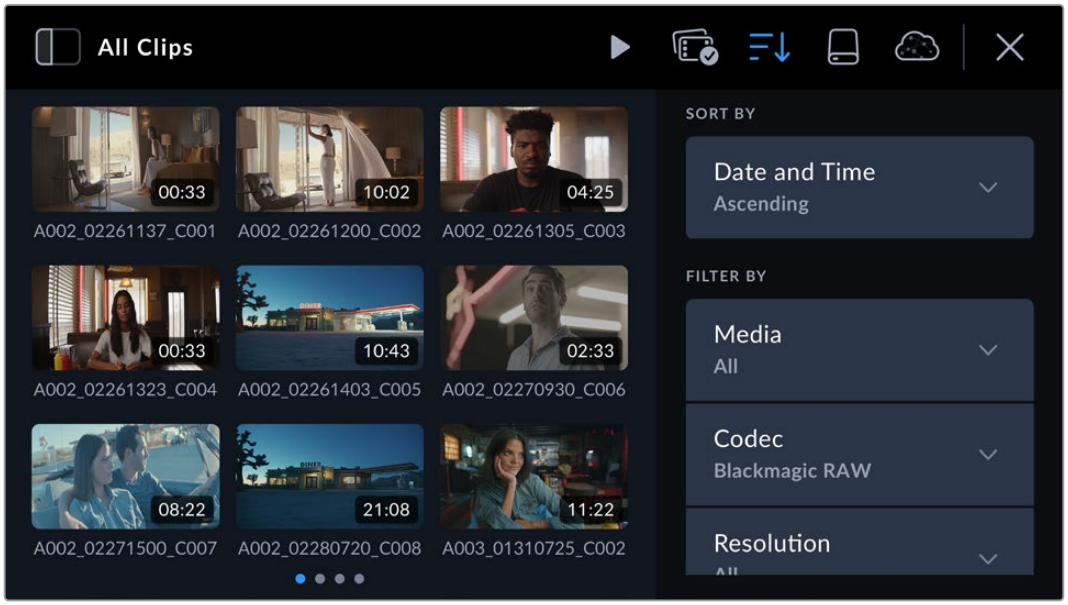
Tap the 'play' icon, your camera will now play the sequence of clips and stop when the sequence ends.

Group Select

Tap on the group select icon to select a sequence of clips to play back, or to choose clips to upload to a Blackmagic Cloud project or storage. You can also select a group of clips to delete.

Media Filter

Tap on the media filter icon in the media library to open the filter editor. Here, you can tell your camera how to arrange the clips by preference. For example, you can choose to display clips from a specific media drive, or select 'upload status' as a quick way of checking which clips have been uploaded to Blackmagic Cloud. Use the filter touchscreen menu to scroll up and down and select the filter options you want. When you have made your selection, tap the clip filter icon again to close the menu.



NOTE If you only ever want to play back or review one clip at a time then you can go to the sixth page of your camera's 'setup' menu and select 'single clip' for your playback preference.

Storage

Tap the media storage icon in the media library to enter the storage format page. This page lets you format CFexpress cards and SSDs connected to your camera. For information on how to format media, refer to the 'storage media' section earlier in this manual.

Uploading Clips to Blackmagic Cloud

Blackmagic Cloud is a collaboration platform that lets you work together as a team and share DaVinci Resolve projects worldwide.

When you sign into Blackmagic Cloud on your Blackmagic PYXIS you can choose to upload clips directly to a DaVinci Resolve Cloud project or to manually select the clips you want to upload from your camera's media pool. Alternatively clips can also be uploaded straight to your own private Blackmagic Cloud storage directly without syncing to a Resolve Cloud project.

You can choose to upload proxy files or both proxy and original files in your camera's setup settings on page 2 of the setup menu. Refer to the 'setup settings' section for more information.

Logging into Blackmagic Cloud

Before logging into Blackmagic Cloud on your Blackmagic PYXIS, you will need to connect your camera to the Internet.

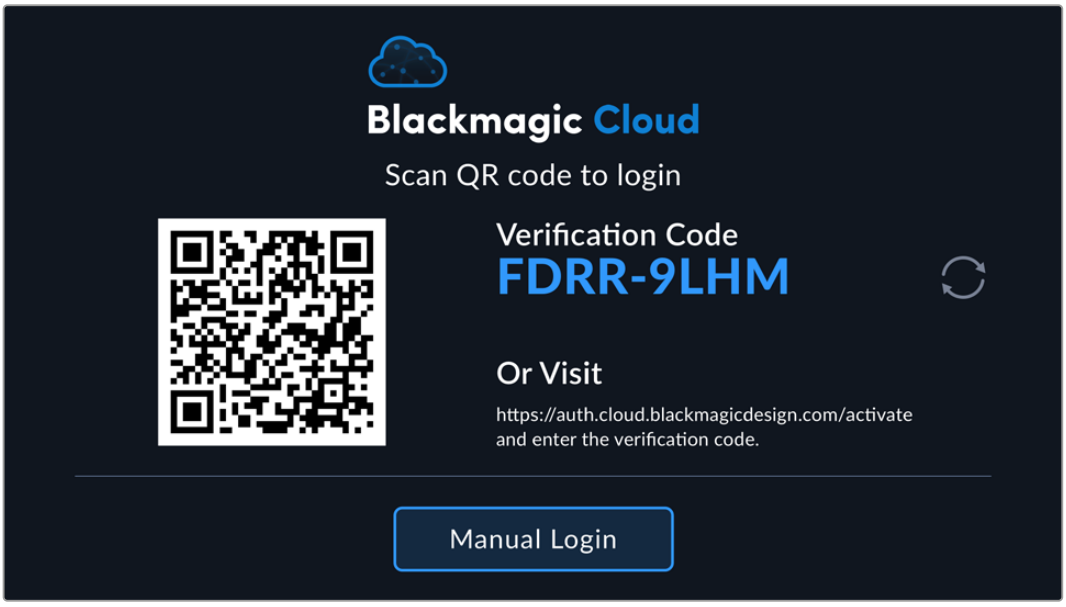
Plug into a network with Internet access via Ethernet, or connect your smartphone to your Blackmagic PYXIS via the USB-C port. When connecting using your smartphone, enable your phone's tethering or hotspot feature. Once connected to the Internet, the Blackmagic Cloud icon at the top of your camera's touchscreen will turn blue.

To log into your Blackmagic Cloud account:

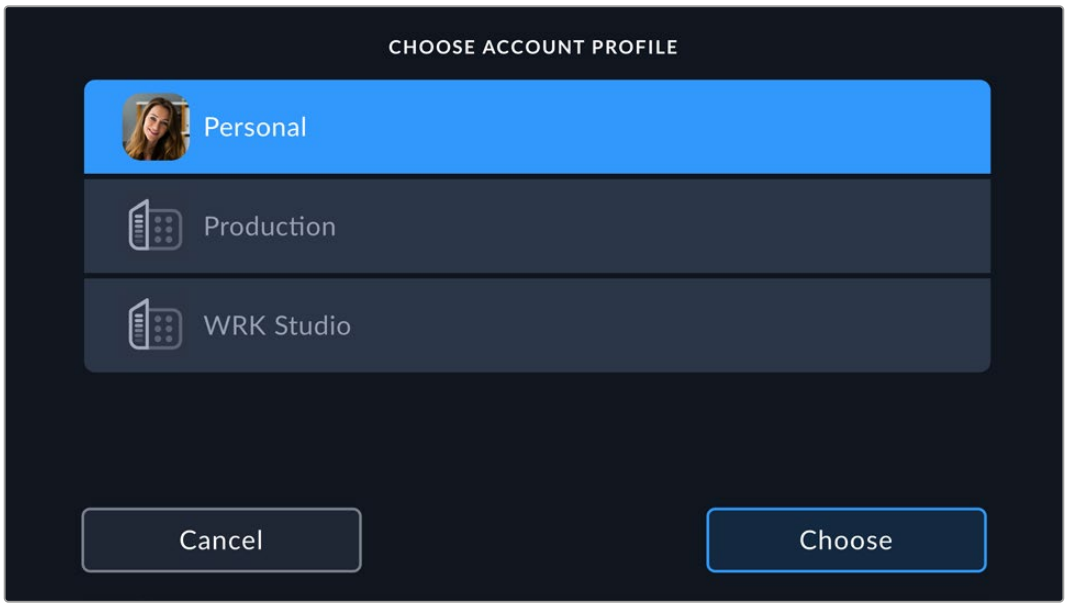
1 Tap the Blackmagic Cloud icon in the controls menu.

2 Use your smartphone's camera to scan the QR code on your camera's touchscreen and follow the prompts on your phone to sign your camera into your Blackmagic Cloud account. Alternatively, you can visit the web address displayed on your camera's touchscreen display and enter the eight digit code.

To enter your login details manually, tap 'manual login' and use the touchscreen keyboard to enter your email address and password.



3 If you are part of a Blackmagic Cloud organization, you can choose to log in to your personal account or to an organization by selecting an account profile from the list and tapping ‘choose’.



Once logged in, your Blackmagic Cloud avatar will be displayed in the controls menu. You can tap your avatar to view your account details or to log out of your account.

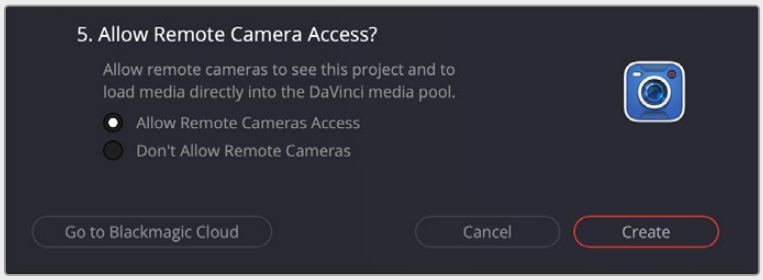
Your account avatar is displayed in the controls menu

Allowing Remote Camera Access in DaVinci Resolve

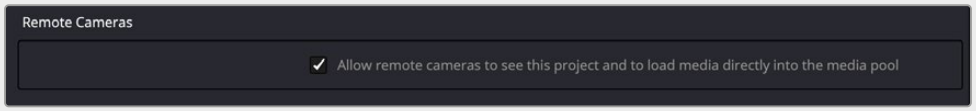
You can upload clips to both new and existing Blackmagic Cloud projects from your Blackmagic PYXIS by allowing remote camera access in DaVinci Resolve's settings. Once remote access has been enabled for a project, it will appear in your camera's Blackmagic Cloud projects panel.

Allowing access to a new project:

1. Open DaVinci Resolve. In the 'project manager' window, select the 'cloud' tab and enter your Blackmagic Cloud login details.
2. Select a Blackmagic Cloud project library from the project library list and click 'new project'.
3. With the new project window open, enter the project details. Enable 'allow remote camera access' in the new cloud project window.



If you want to upload clips to an existing DaVinci Resolve Cloud project, open the project settings and select 'Blackmagic Cloud'. Enable the 'allow remote cameras to see this project and to load media directly into the media pool' option in the 'remote cameras' settings.



The Blackmagic Cloud project will appear in your camera's media pool sidebar when your camera is connected to the internet and signed into your Blackmagic Cloud account.

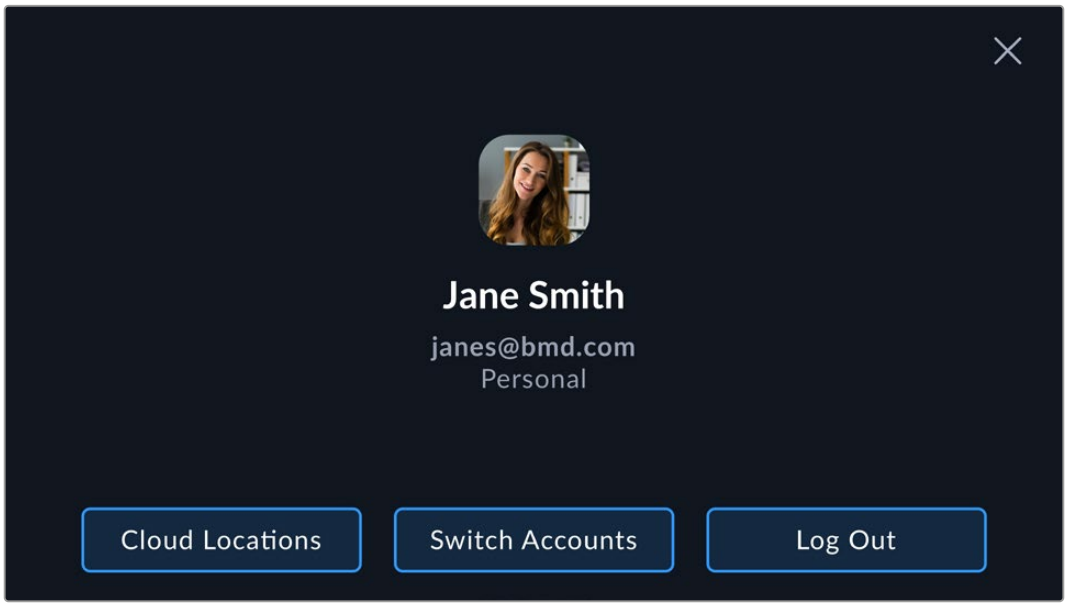
For more information about DaVinci Resolve Cloud projects, refer to the DaVinci Resolve user manual. You can download the manual at www.blackmagicdesign.com/support/family/davinci-resolve-and-fusion

Setting Cloud Locations

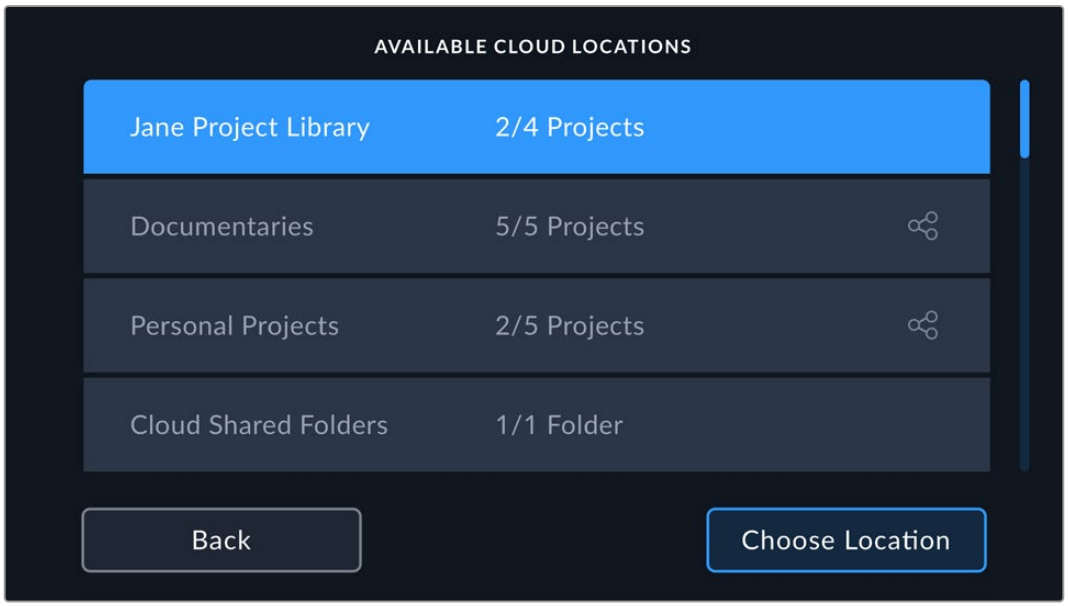
You can choose the DaVinci Resolve Cloud projects and shared folders that your camera will be able to record and upload clips to by selecting them from the ‘cloud locations’ menu.

To set the available cloud locations:

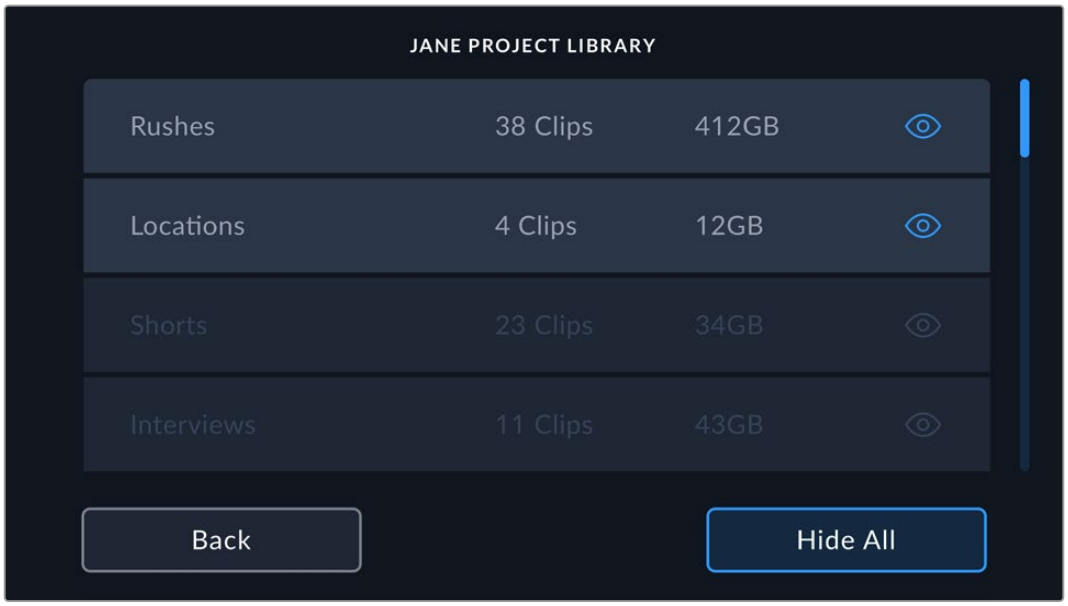
1 Tap on your avatar in the controls menu and tap ‘cloud locations’.



2 Select an available cloud location from the list and tap ‘choose location’.

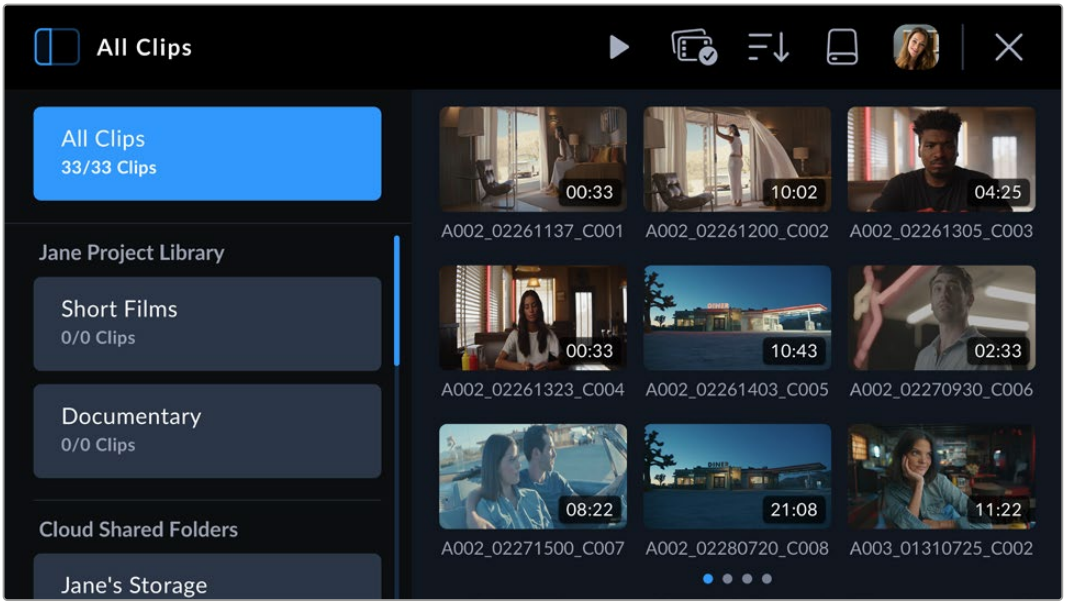


3 In the project library list, tap the ‘eye’ icon next to a project to show or hide it. To hide all the projects in a library, tap ‘hide all’. Once you’ve selected your projects, tap the ‘back’ button.



Blackmagic Cloud Projects Panel

Tap the sidebar icon at the top left of the touchscreen to open the Blackmagic Cloud projects panel.



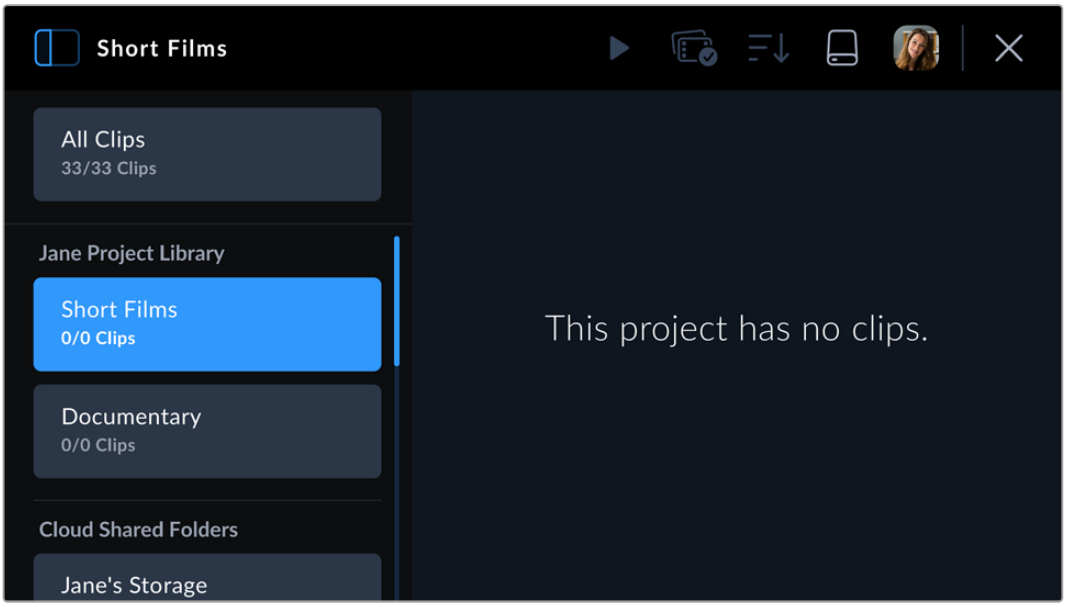
When you are signed into your Blackmagic Cloud account, projects that you can upload clips to are listed to the left of the viewer.

Uploading Clips to a Blackmagic Cloud Project

Selecting a Blackmagic Cloud project lets you upload proxy files, or both proxies and originals, as you record clips to your camera's media. When a project is selected in the projects panel, a clip will be immediately uploaded as soon as you stop recording on your camera. This will happen in the background as you continue recording clips for as long as your camera is connected to the Internet and logged into your Blackmagic Cloud account.

To upload to a Blackmagic Cloud project:

1 Tap on a Blackmagic Cloud Project to select it.



2 Tap the 'x' at the top right of your camera's touchscreen or press the camera's 'record' button to close the media pool and return to the HUD.

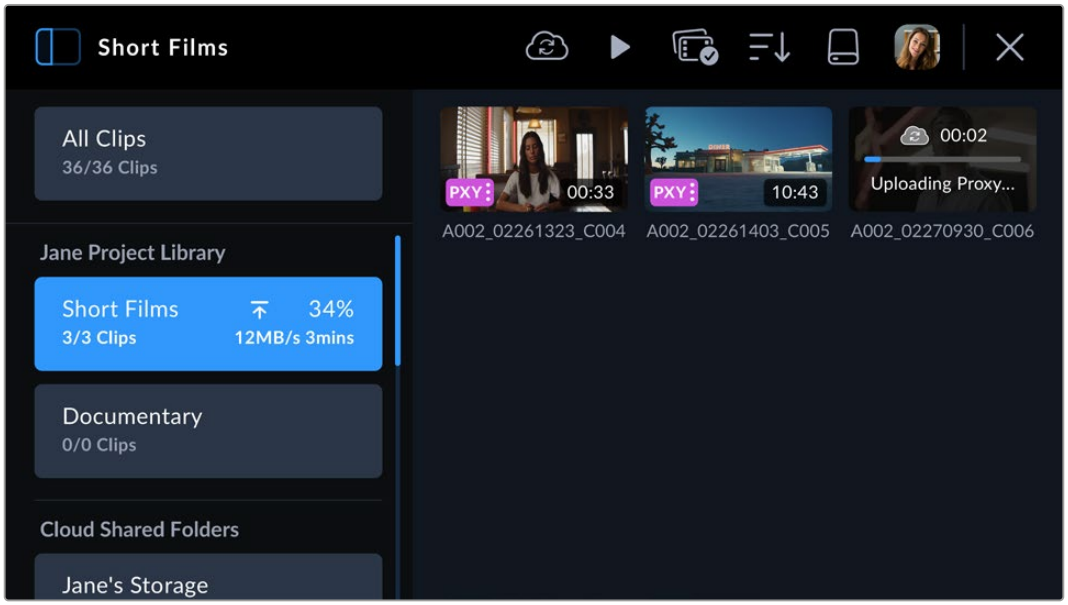
3 The name of the selected Blackmagic Cloud project will appear above the timecode display on your camera's HUD. The next time you record a clip, your camera will automatically start uploading media to the selected cloud project.

If your camera's internet connection is interrupted, the name of the cloud project will be grayed out and uploads paused. Your camera will automatically restart the uploading process when the internet connection is restored.

When you have finished recording, tap on your camera's storage indicator to open the media pool and view the upload status of your clips.

Your Blackmagic Cloud avatar will remain visible in the controls menu and you will stay logged in even if you have disconnected your phone or Ethernet adapter. This ensures that any recordings you have in your project upload queue will resume as soon as possible after plugging in your phone or network again. Your camera will immediately try to reestablish your internet connection and resume any uploads it has in its queue.

This also means when you choose to record directly into a project, you can operate in areas with patchy cellular coverage and not worry about reconnecting to upload as the process happens automatically. For example, you could record clips in locations where there is no Internet connection or cellular signal at all and then simply plug in when you are in range or have a wired Internet connection and quickly upload your proxies then.



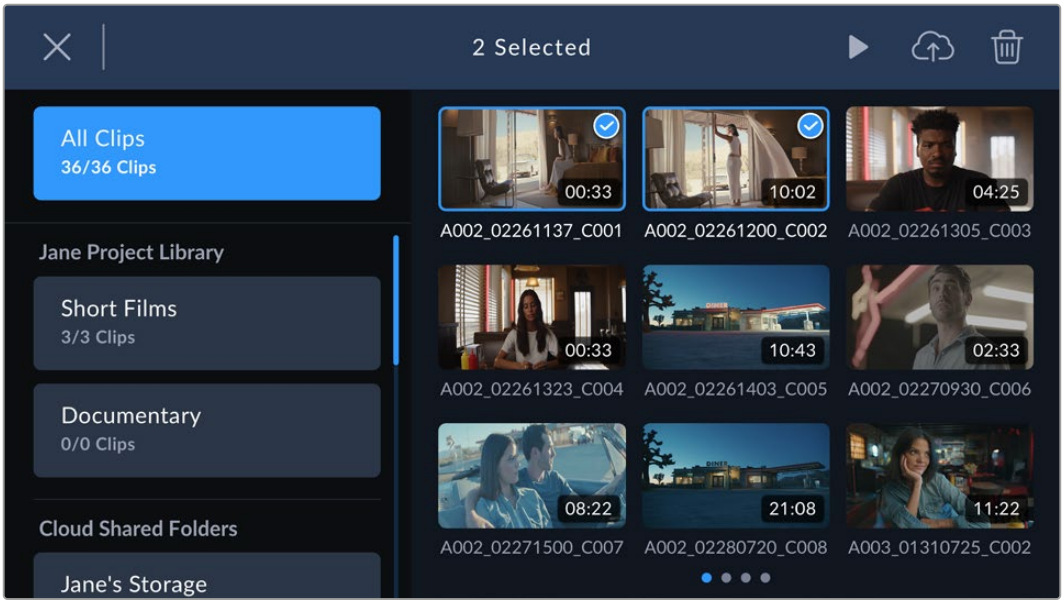
TIP For information on how to set your camera to upload proxy files or both proxy and original files, refer to the 'settings' section.

Selectively Uploading Clips to Projects

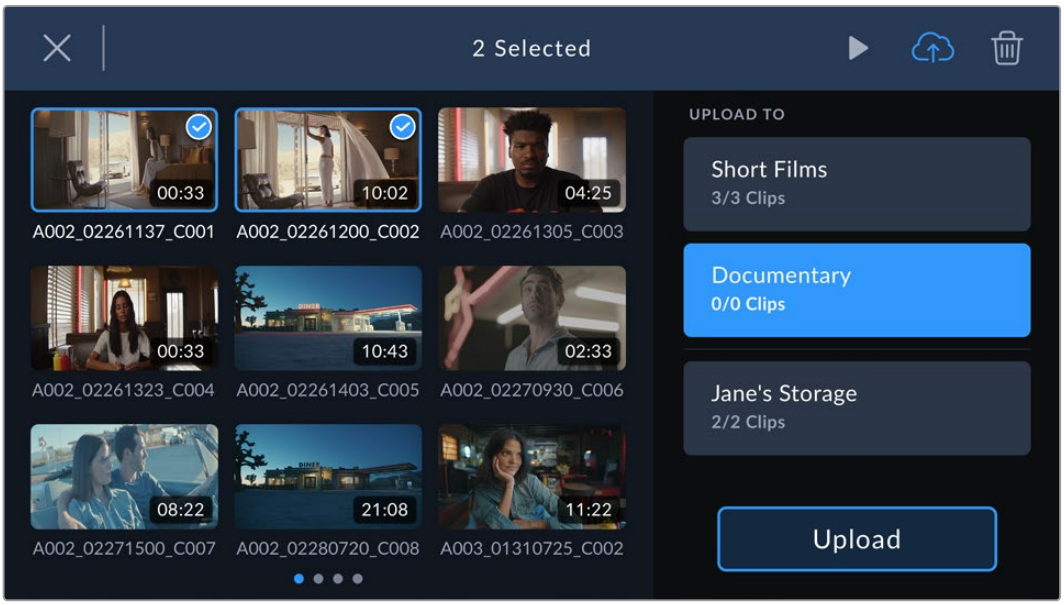
If you prefer, you can choose not to upload to a project until after your shoot and then upload a single clip to a project, more than one project, or even your private storage all at once. You can also use the group select tool to select multiple clips to upload at once to one or many locations.

To upload recorded clips to a Blackmagic Cloud project:

1. Log in to your Blackmagic Cloud account.
2. Tap the sidebar icon and select 'all clips'.
3. Tap the 'group select' icon in the controls menu and select the clips that you want to upload.



4 Tap the ‘cloud upload’ icon. Select the Blackmagic Cloud projects that you want to upload your clips to by tapping the project names.



5 Tap ‘upload’.

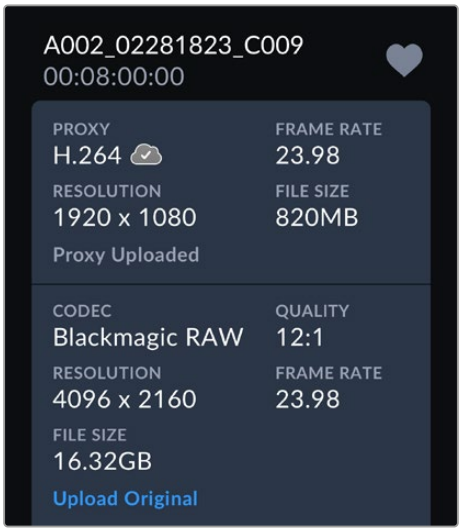
Upload Original

When uploading clips to Blackmagic Cloud projects with ‘proxies only’ selected in your camera’s ‘setup’ settings, you can still choose to upload an original clip using the clip’s metadata viewer. For example, this can be helpful when you are shooting at high resolutions using Blackmagic RAW with low compression as the files can get very large. To save cellular upload data you may choose to upload proxies only and then upload specific original clips later as required.

To upload an original clip:

1 Select the Blackmagic Cloud project from the projects panel and tap the clip to open it in the playback viewer.

2 Tap the ‘information’ icon in the controls menu to display the clip’s metadata.



3 In the metadata window, scroll to the section that displays metadata information for your clip's original file. Tap the 'upload original' button.

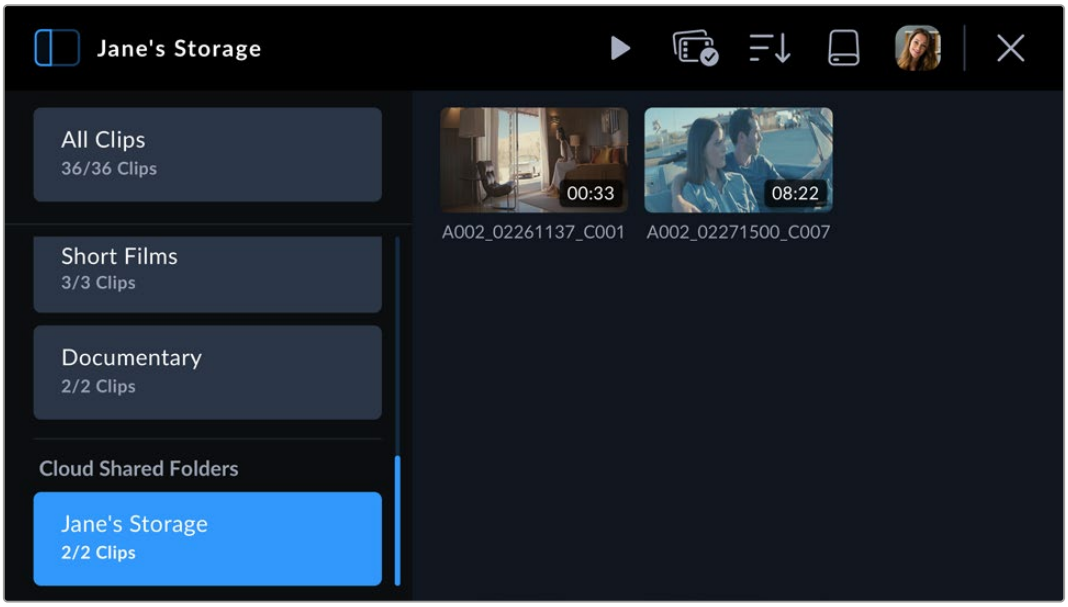
Uploading to Your Blackmagic Cloud Storage

You can also choose to upload clips directly to your own private Blackmagic Cloud storage. This can be useful if you want to upload and back up clips but not into a specific DaVinci Resolve project. Access your cloud storage by logging into your Blackmagic Cloud account on your computer and selecting 'cloud storage' from the menu.

To upload clips to your Blackmagic Cloud storage:

1 Tap the sidebar icon at the top left of the Blackmagic Cloud project panel.

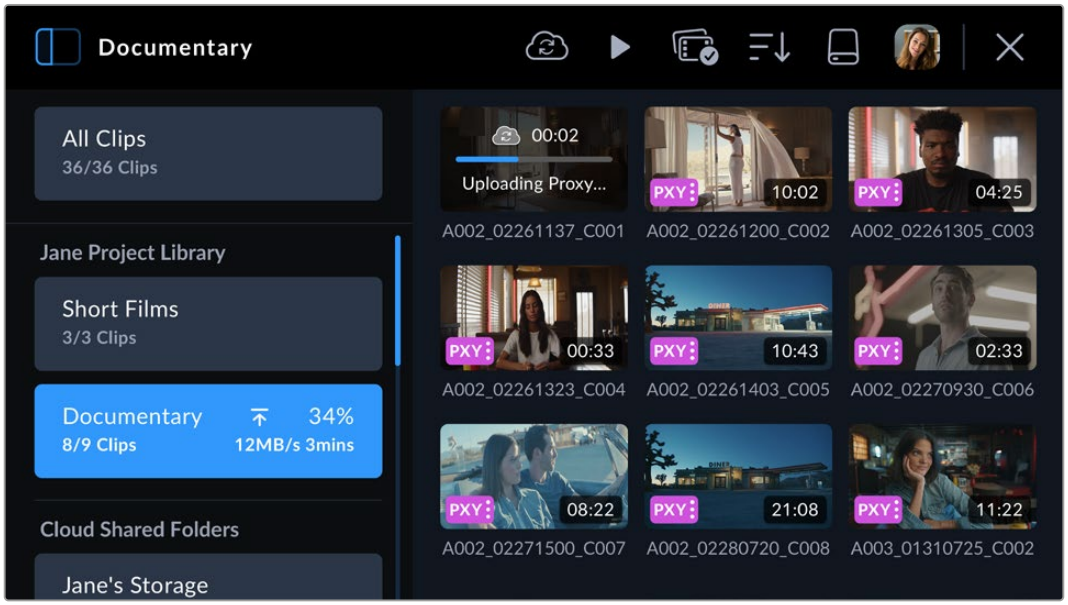
2 Scroll to the bottom of the project list and select your cloud storage, this will be named with your Blackmagic Cloud user name, followed by 'storage'.



3 Tap your private Blackmagic Cloud storage to select it.

Clip Upload Status Indicators

When you have chosen to upload clips to a Blackmagic Cloud project, you can check the upload status by selecting the project from the Blackmagic Cloud projects panel.



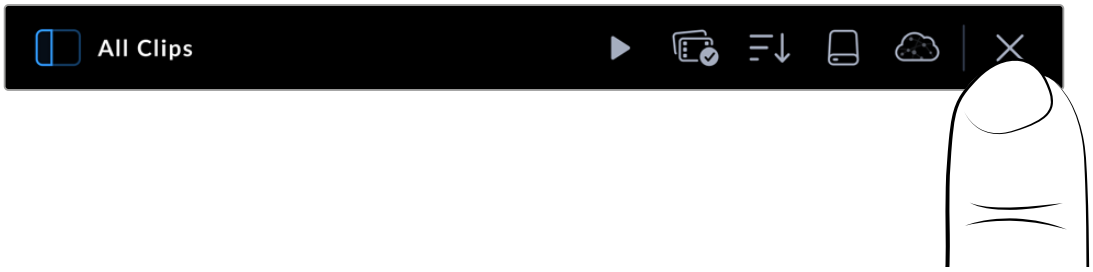
Next to the cloud project name the overall upload status is displayed including number of clips, completed percentage, upload speed and estimated time remaining.

The upload status for each clip is displayed on the clip thumbnail:

PXY	Displayed when the clip's proxy file has been successfully uploaded.
PXY HQ	Displayed when both the proxy and original files have been uploaded.

Closing the Media Pool

When you have finished using the medial pool and want to return to the live recording view on your camera's LCD, tap the 'X' icon at the top right corner of the menu controls.

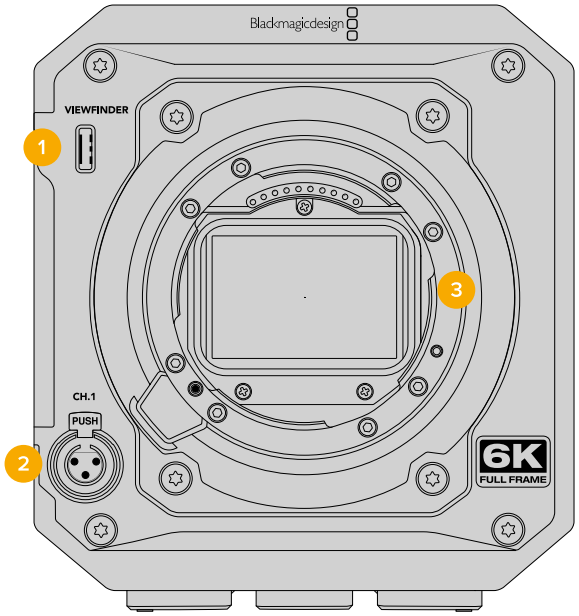


Blackmagic PYXIS Overview

This section of the manual contains details about all the connectors and buttons on your Blackmagic PYXIS.

Camera Front

The front panel of your camera features the lens mount, a mini XLR audio input for connecting a microphone and a USB port for connecting an URSA Cine EVF or Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor.



1 Viewfinder USB-C Connector

This USB-C port provides power and HD video for Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor and Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF. For more information, refer to the ‘Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor’ and ‘Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF’ sections.

2 Mini XLR Audio Input

Your Blackmagic PYXIS features a mini XLR audio input for external balanced audio. A standard XLR microphone can be connected to your camera using an XLR to mini XLR adapter cable.

The audio input provides phantom power for connecting professional microphones that aren’t internally powered. For more information on enabling phantom power refer to ‘audio settings’ in the ‘settings’ section of this manual.

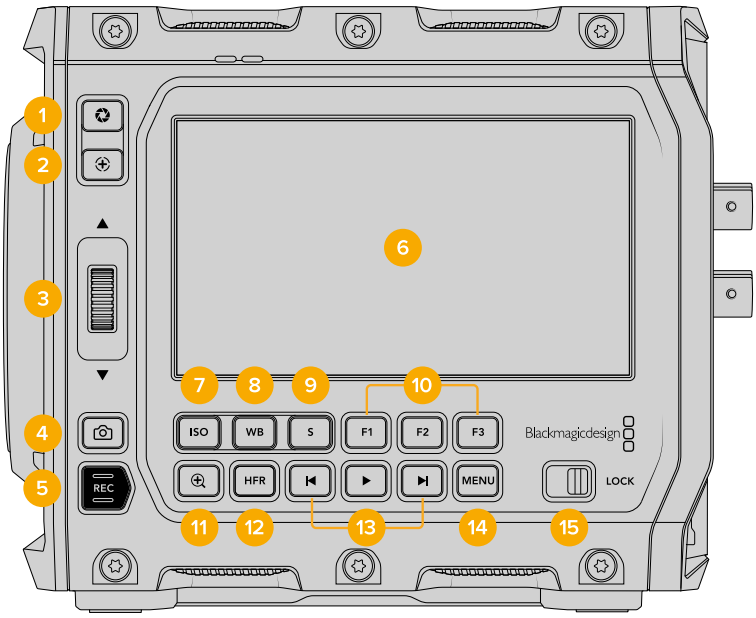
The XLR input also accepts SMPTE compliant timecode from an external source. When external timecode with a matching frame rate is plugged into this connector the camera will lock to the incoming timecode automatically. The timecode will be embedded in your video file as timecode metadata.

3 Lens Mount

Blackmagic PYXIS ships with an L-mount, EF or PL lens mount. For information about mounting a lens to you camera, refer to the ‘getting started’ section of this manual.

Camera Left

The left side panel of your Blackmagic PYXIS includes the LCD touchscreen display and control panel.



1 Iris Button

Pressing the ‘iris’ button automatically sets an average exposure based on the highlights and shadows in your shot. You can adjust your lens aperture manually by rotating the settings wheel up or down, or by tapping ‘iris’ on the touchscreen display and adjusting the iris slider.

2 Focus Button

When using a compatible auto focus lens with your camera, press the ‘focus’ button once to auto focus. By default the lens will auto focus in the center of the image, however you can select an alternate auto focus point by tapping on the LCD screen in the area that you want to focus. Double press the focus button to reset the focus point to the center of the screen.

NOTE It’s important to know that while most lenses support electronic focus, some lenses can be set to manual or auto focus modes. In this case you need to confirm your lens is set to auto focus mode.

3 Settings Wheel

The settings wheel lets you adjust the aperture of compatible lenses mounted to your camera. With the touchscreen facing you, rotate the wheel up to close the iris, and down to open. The settings wheel is also used to adjust white balance, shutter angle and ISO settings. Press the corresponding buttons on the side of your camera, then make your selection by rotating the settings wheel. After making your selection, press the settings wheel quickly to dismiss the selection menu.

You can also use the settings wheel in conjunction with the 'focus zoom' button to adjust the magnification level on the LCD touchscreen, optional PYXIS Monitor or optional URSA Cine EVF. Pressing the settings wheel lets you select a region of interest.

4 Still Button

Press the ‘still’ button to capture a single Blackmagic RAW frame when your camera is in standby, record or playback mode. A camera icon appears briefly in the top right corner of the touchscreen display to let you know you have successfully captured a still.

Image files are saved to the ‘stills’ folder in the root directory of the media you are currently recording to. Stills follow the file naming convention for video clips except the filename includes the still number in the last four characters of the filename.

5 Record Button

The ‘record’ button is marked REC on the left side of your Blackmagic PYXIS. Press the record button to start and stop recording. Refer to the ‘recording’ section for more information.

6 Touchscreen Display

You can tap and swipe on your camera’s LCD touchscreen to adjust settings, auto focus, start and stop recording, monitor clips during recording and play back clips. The touchscreen also lets you access the media pool, manage media and make notes on the slate.

7 ISO Button

Press the ISO button and then rotate the settings wheel to adjust your camera’s ISO setting. ISO can be set at 1/3 stop increments between 100 and 25,600.

8 White Balance

Press the white balance button and then rotate the settings wheel to adjust your camera’s white balance. You can also quickly enter the ‘auto white balance’ screen by holding the ‘WB’ button for 3 seconds. Your camera will overlay a white square in the center of your image, and use this area to perform an auto white balance. For more information refer to the ‘touchscreen controls’ section.

9 Shutter

To change the shutter angle or shutter speed, press the shutter button, then rotate the settings wheel. The touchscreen display will also suggest up to three flicker free shutter options.

10 Function Buttons

Your camera’s function buttons can be programmed to a variety of commonly used functions using your camera’s ‘setup’ menu. By default, the F1 button is set to ‘false color’, F2 is set to ‘display LUT’ and F3 is set to ‘frame guides’.

11 Focus Zoom Button

Press the 'focus zoom' button to zoom in and adjust focus at the 1:1 pixel scale. While zoomed in, you can use a pinch to zoom multitouch gesture on the touchscreen to adjust the zoom level and touch and drag on the screen to view different areas of the image. For more information, see 'pinch to zoom' in the 'touchscreen controls' section.

When you activate focus zoom and look through the optional URSA Cine EVF, you can turn the settings wheel to adjust zoom level and press the settings wheel to select the region of interest. To zoom out, press the 'focus zoom' button again.

12 HFR Button

Press the HFR or ‘high frame rate’ button to toggle off speed frame rates. To use this function, simply set the ‘off speed’ frame rate you’d like to use in the ‘frame rate’ menu. Once this is set, pressing the HFR button will toggle between your chosen off speed frame rate and project frame rate. It’s worth mentioning that this setting can only be adjusted when the recording is stopped.

For more information on project and off speed frame rates, see the 'touchscreen controls' section.

13 Playback Control Buttons

The playback buttons let you start and stop playback, plus skip to the next or previous clip. When using an EF lens, the forward and reverse skip buttons can also be used to open or close the iris when using compatible lenses. Refer to the ‘playback’ section for more information on how to use the playback buttons.

14 Menu Button

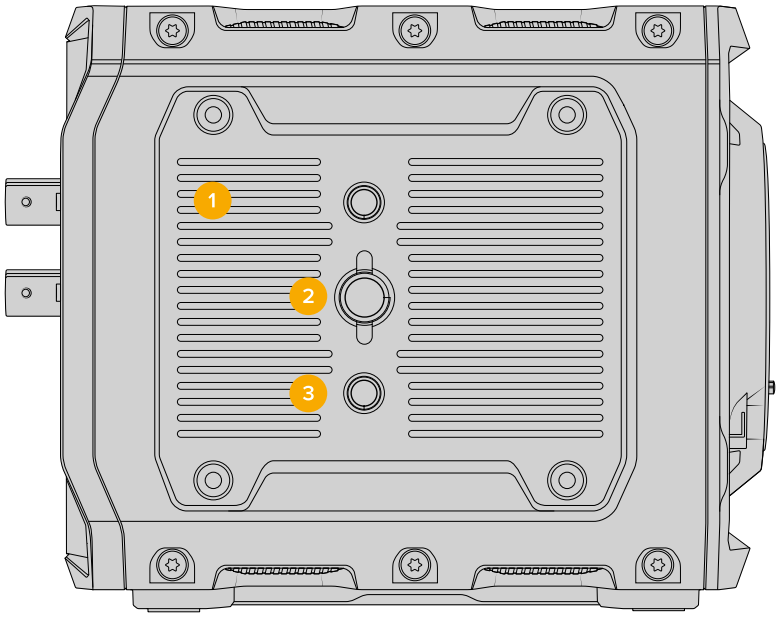
Press the ‘menu’ button to open the settings dashboard. For more information on the menu settings, refer to the ‘settings’ section of this manual.

15 Lock Switch

Move the lock switch to the right to lock your camera's LCD touchscreen or to the left to unlock it. Locking the touchscreen lets you prevent any unintended changes to settings or streaming interruptions. When the touchscreen is locked your camera's physical control buttons remain active.

Camera Right

The right side of your Blackmagic PYXIS features a replaceable side plate for mounting accessories. Your camera comes fitted with a standard side plate and ships with an SSD side plate. For information on changing side plates, refer to the ‘changing side plates’ section later in this manual.



1 Side Plate

The standard side plate on your Blackmagic PYXIS features 3/8 and 1/4 inch mounting points.

2 3/8 Inch Mounting Point

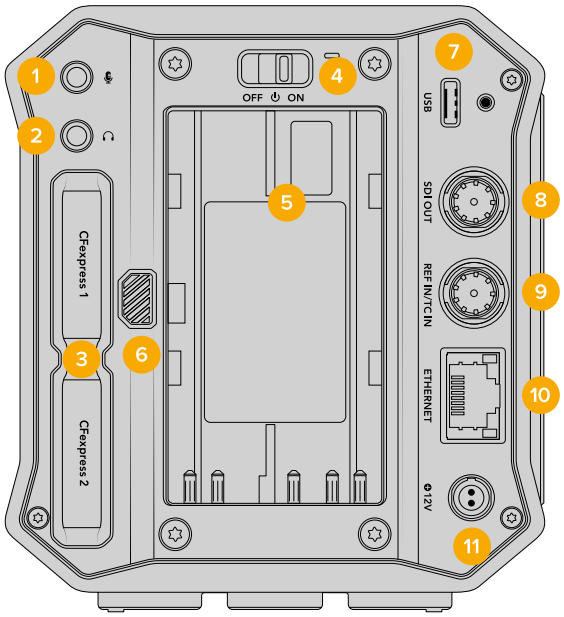
3/8 inch mounting point for attaching accessories.

3 1/4 Inch Mounting Points

Two 1/4 inch mount points for attaching accessories.

Rear Panel

The rear panel of your camera includes the power switch, power connector, battery slot, CFexpress card slots as well as connectors for SDI output, reference, USB, Ethernet, headphones and a microphone input.



1 3.5mm Microphone Input

Connect a microphone to your camera's 3.5mm stereo connector. Mic and line level audio are supported. The microphone level audio is lower than the line level, so if you are connecting a microphone to the camera and have line level selected, you will find the levels are too low.

The microphone input also accepts SMPTE compliant LTC timecode from an external source on the left channel. Valid timecode will be detected automatically and embedded in your video file as timecode metadata. We recommend sending LTC timecode via a line level output, especially if you are not recording timecode as an audio track.

2 Headphones Input

Monitor audio while recording or playing back clips by plugging your headphones into the 3.5mm stereo headphones jack. When headphones are plugged in, the speaker output is muted.

3 CFexpress Card Slots

Insert CFexpress Type B cards into the slots for record and playback. Refer to the 'CFexpress cards' section for more information.

4 Power Switch

Power switch for turning on the camera. Slide the switch to the right to power on your camera, and to the left to power off.

5 Battery Slot

Blackmagic PYXIS can be powered from an optional BP-U battery that fits into this slot. For more information on mounting a battery, refer to the 'attaching a battery' section.

6 Battery Release Button

To remove the battery from your camera, hold the battery release button down and slide the battery out of the slot.

7 USB-C

Use your camera's rear USB-C port to connect an external USB flash disk for direct recording or connect a mobile phone to connect to the Internet via mobile data. On Blackmagic PYXIS 12K, you can also use this port to connect to a Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor or URSA Cine EVF.

To update your camera’s internal software, connect your camera to a computer via the USB-C port and run the camera update application.

8 12G SDI Out

Use the 12G-SDI output to connect to professional SDI video equipment such as an SDI monitor or HyperDeck disk recorder. The 12G SDI output supports HD and Ultra HD video up to 60fps.

9 Reference and Timecode In

This input automatically recognizes and switches between timecode and reference input signals. Synchronize Blackmagic PYXIS to a common reference signal, such as tri-level sync, by connecting to the ‘reference’ BNC input marked ‘REF In / TC In’. It’s worth noting that to use a reference signal through this input, you must set your ‘reference source’ to ‘external’ on page 3 of your camera’s ‘setup’ menu.

Alternatively you can use this connector to match an external timecode source to sync up multiple cameras, or audio and picture when shooting dual-system. This ensures audio and picture, or video from multiple cameras, can be easily synchronized during post production. When external timecode with a matching frame rate is plugged into this connector your camera will lock to the incoming timecode automatically. An ‘EXT’ logo will appear on camera’s touchscreen when external timecode is locked. If you unplug the cable, timecode will remain jammed and the logo will switch to ‘INT’ to let you know it is now running from your camera’s internal timecode clock.

10 Ethernet Port

Blackmagic PYXIS 6K features a 1G Ethernet port, while the Ethernet port on Blackmagic PYXIS 12K supports a 10G connection.

Your camera’s Ethernet port lets you connect your Blackmagic PYXIS to a network, or directly to your computer using a standard CAT6 network cable. Your camera is set to DHCP by default, which means your network will assign it an IP address automatically.

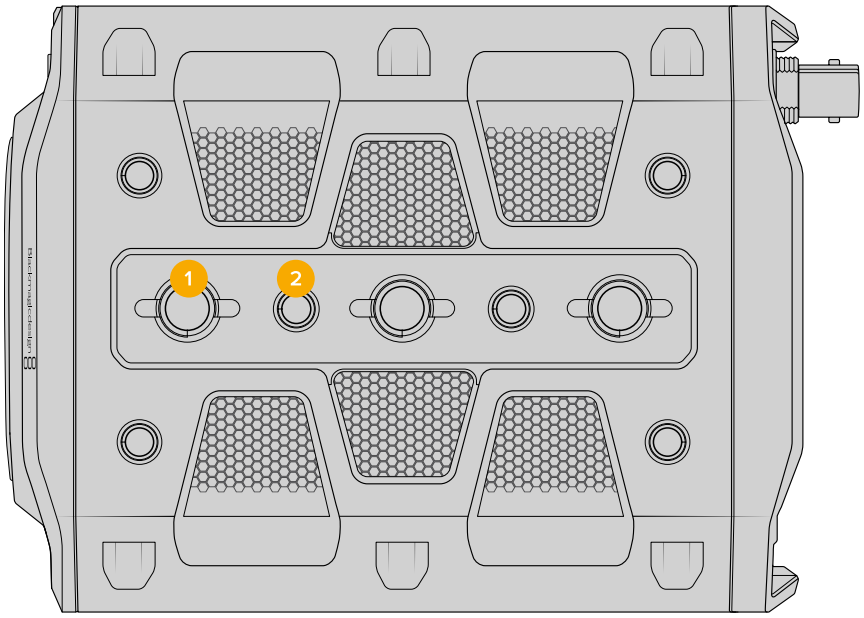
Once connected to a network you can access files from your camera’s media module using SMB, FTP or via a web browser using web media manager. These three options can be easily enabled in the ‘network access’ section of the Blackmagic Camera Setup’ utility while your camera is connected to your computer via USB. For more information, refer to the ‘Using Blackmagic Camera Setup’ section in this manual.

11 Power Input

To connect the supplied power adapter, rotate the plug so it aligns with the recess at the top of the jack, then push in the plug until it locks. To disconnect the power plug, retract the locking sheath, then pull out the plug.

Camera Top

The top of your camera has mounting points for URSA Cine Handle and other accessories.

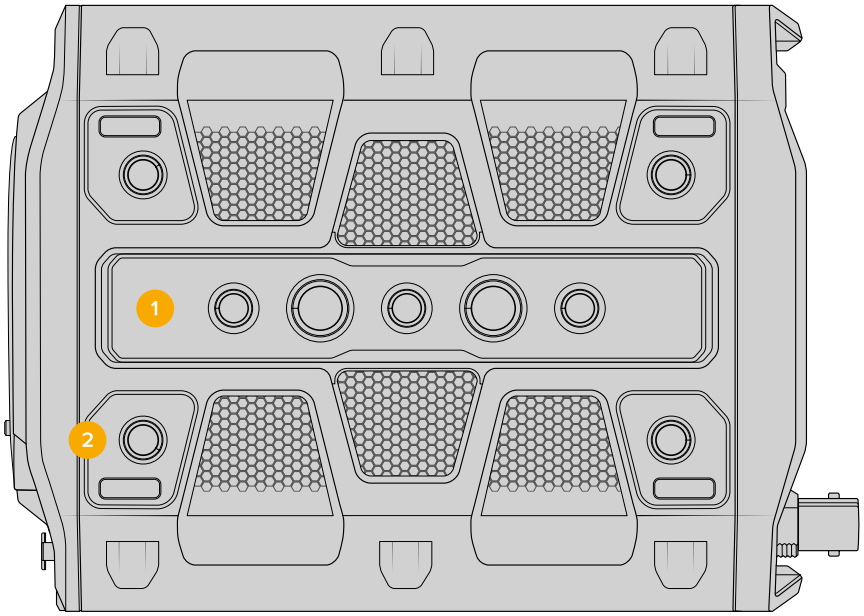


1 Three 3/8″ mounting points.

2 Six 1/4″ mounting points.

Camera Underside

The underside of your camera features multiple mounting points for attaching tripod heads and other accessories.



1 Five 3/8″ mouning points.

2 Four 1/4″ mounting points.

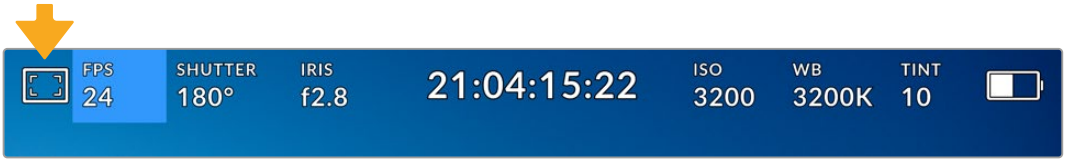
Touchscreen Controls

Your camera's touchscreen features a touch and gesture based interface that is specifically designed for fast and intuitive operation. By touching and swiping on different areas of the LCD touchscreen, you can quickly access the camera's functions while shooting.

The LCD touchscreen gives you easy access to your camera's most used settings

LCD Monitor Options

Tap the 'monitor' icon at the top left of the touchscreen to access the LCD monitor settings. These settings let you toggle and adjust the appearance of your camera's monitoring features, including zebra, focus assist, frame guides, grids, safe area guides and false color. When accessing LCD monitor options, the controls for these features appear in a tabbed menu along the bottom edge of the LCD touchscreen.

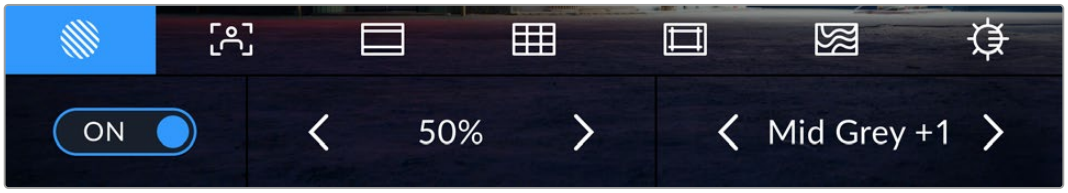


Tap the icon at the top left of your camera's LCD touchscreen to access LCD monitor options

Zebra

The 'zebra' setting toggles the appearance of zebra on the LCD touchscreen, as well as setting the zebra level for the SDI output.

Zebra displays diagonal lines over areas of your image that exceed a set exposure level. For example, setting zebra to 100% shows which areas are completely overexposed. This is useful for achieving optimum exposure in fixed lighting conditions.



Tap the ‘zebra’ icon while accessing ‘LCD monitor options’ to access the zebra settings

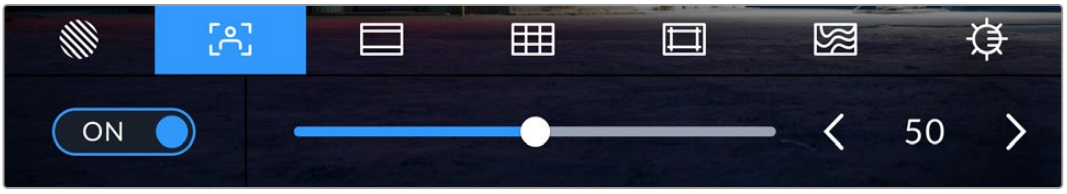
To toggle zebra for the LCD touchscreen, tap the switch icon in the bottom left of the screen while in the ‘zebra’ tab. Tap the left and right arrows to decrease or increase the zebra percentage value. The second zebra setting lets you turn mid gray zebra zones on or off, or mid gray plus 1 stop.

For information on enabling zebra on your camera’s SDI output, see the ‘monitor settings’ section in this manual.

TIP If you’re shooting in variable light such as outdoors on a partly overcast day, setting your zebra level lower than 100 can warn you of potential overexposure.

Focus Assist

The ‘focus assist’ setting toggles the appearance of focus assist on the LCD touchscreen, as well as setting the level of focus assistance for the SDI output on your camera.



Tap the ‘focus assist’ icon while accessing ‘LCD monitor options’ to access your camera’s focus assist settings

To toggle focus assistance for the LCD touchscreen, tap the switch icon in the bottom left of the screen while in the ‘focus assist’ tab.

To set the level of focus assistance for all outputs on your Blackmagic PYXIS, drag the slider left and right along the bottom of your touchscreen, or tap the arrow buttons next to the focus assist level.

The optimum level of focus assistance varies shot by shot. When focusing on actors, for example, a higher level of focus assistance can help resolve edge detail in faces. A shot of foliage or brickwork, on the other hand, may show distracting amounts of focus information at higher settings.

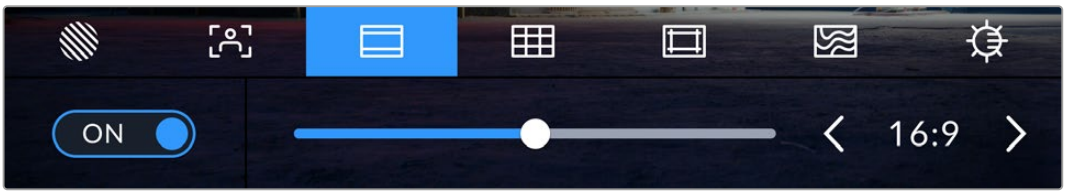
For information on enabling focus assist on your camera’s SDI output, see the ‘monitor settings’ section in this manual.

TIP Your camera has two focus assist modes. You can switch between ‘peaking’ and ‘colored lines’ focus assistance in the ‘monitor’ settings menu. For more information, see the ‘monitor settings’ section in this manual.

Frame Guides

The ‘frame guide’ setting toggles the appearance of frame guides on the LCD touchscreen. You can also choose frame guide options for your camera’s SDI output. See the ‘monitor settings’ section for more information.

Frame guides include aspect ratios for various cinema, television and online standards.



Tap the ‘frame guides’ icon to access your camera’s frame guide settings

To toggle the appearance of frame guides on the LCD touchscreen, tap the switch icon in the bottom left of the screen.

Choose the frame guide you want to use by dragging the slider left and right, or tapping the arrow buttons on either side of the currently selected aspect ratio. You can also enter a custom frame guide ratio by tapping on the ratio between the arrow buttons.

The available guides are:

2.35:1, 2.39:1 and 2.4:1

Displays the broad widescreen aspect ratio compatible with anamorphic or flat widescreen cinema presentation. The three widescreen settings differ slightly based on the changing cinema standards over time. 2.39:1 is one of the most prominent standards in use today.

The LCD touchscreen with 2.40:1 frame guides enabled

2:1

Displays a ratio slightly wider than 16:9 but not as wide as 2.35:1.

1.85:1

Displays another common flat widescreen cinema aspect ratio. This ratio is slightly wider than HDTV 1.78:1 but not as wide as 2.39:1.

16:9

Displays a 1.78:1 aspect ratio compatible with 16:9 HD television and computer screens. This ratio is most commonly used for HD broadcasting and online videos. The same aspect ratio has also been adopted for Ultra HD broadcasting.

14:9

Displays a 14:9 aspect ratio used by some television broadcasters as a compromise between 16:9 and 4:3 television sets. Ideally, both 16:9 and 4:3 footage remains legible when center cropped to fit 14:9. You can use this as a compositional guide if you know your project may be broadcast by a television station that uses 14:9 cropping.

4:3

Displays the 4:3 aspect ratio compatible with SD television screens, or to help with framing when using 2x anamorphic adapters.

1:1

Displays a 1:1 ratio slightly narrower than 4:3. This square ratio is growing in popularity on social media.

4:5

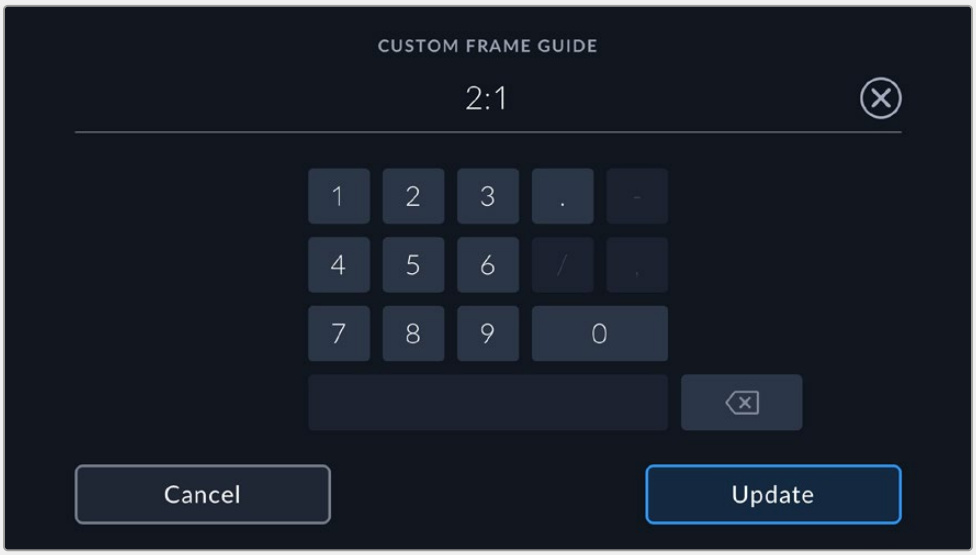
Displays a 4:5 aspect ratio. This vertical aspect ratio is ideal for portraits and viewing on smartphones.

9:16

Displays a 9:16 aspect ratio. This vertical aspect ratio is useful for framing social media content.

Custom Frame Guide Ratio

To create your own frame guide ratio for a unique appearance, tap on the ratio displayed between the arrow buttons. On the ‘custom frameguide’ screen tap the backspace button to delete the current ratio, then use the numeric keypad to specify a new ratio. Tap ‘update’ to apply your custom frame guide ratio and return to shooting.

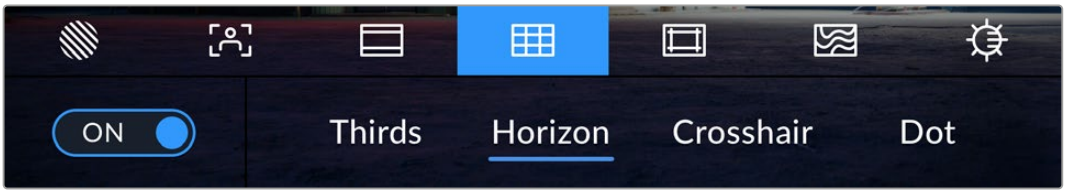


Use the numeric keypad to enter a custom frame guide ratio

TIP You can change the opacity of frame guide overlays. For more information see the ‘monitor settings’ section of this manual.

Grids

The ‘grids’ setting toggles the appearance of a rule of thirds grid, horizon meter, crosshair or center dot on the LCD touchscreen, as well as setting the overlay that will be visible on the SDI output. For information on enabling grids on your SDI output, see the ‘monitor settings’ section in this manual.



Tap the ‘grids’ icon while accessing ‘LCD monitor options’ to access the grid settings

Grids and crosshair are overlays that can help with image composition. When ‘grids’ are enabled, the LCD shows a rule of thirds grid, horizon, crosshair or dot.

To toggle the appearance of grids on your camera’s touchscreen, tap the switch icon in the bottom left of the screen while in the ‘frame guides’ tab.

To set which overlay you want to display on the LCD and SDI output, tap the ‘thirds’, ‘horizon’, ‘crosshair’ or ‘dot’ options. You can select one of ‘horizon’, ‘crosshair’ or ‘dot’ at a time in conjunction with ‘thirds’. This lets you use a combination of ‘thirds’ and ‘horizon’, ‘thirds’ and ‘crosshair’, or ‘thirds’ and ‘dot’.

The rule of thirds grid automatically scales to any on screen frame guides

Thirds

The ‘thirds’ setting displays a grid with two vertical and horizontal lines placed in each third of the image. Thirds are an extremely powerful tool to help compose your shots. For example, the human eye typically looks for action near the points where the lines intersect, so it’s helpful to frame key points of interest in these zones. An actor’s eyeline is commonly framed along the top third of the screen, so you can use the top horizontal third to guide your framing. Thirds are also useful to maintain framing consistency between shots.

Horizon

The ‘horizon’ meter indicates when your camera is rolled left or right and tilted up or down. This can help you keep the horizon is level during handheld shots and balance the camera tilt on a gimbal.

The direction the light gray vertical line moves away from the dark gray crosshair in the middle indicates the direction your camera is rolled. When the camera is tilted down the light gray horizontal line moves up and when the camera is tilted up the light gray horizontal line moves down.

The distance the lines move away from the central crosshair is proportional to the amount of roll or tilt. After you calibrate the camera’s motion sensor, the vertical line turns blue when the camera is aligned to the roll axis and the horizontal line turns blue to indicate the camera is aligned to the tilt axis.

Note that if the camera is tilted straight down for an overhead shot or straight up, the horizon meter takes this into account. If you roll the camera to shoot in portrait orientation, the horizon meter rotates its axes 90 degrees.

This table shows examples of the horizon meter indicating tilt and roll of the camera.

Horizon meter	Description
	Straight and level
	Tilted down and level
	Straight and rolled left
	Tilted up and rolled right

For normal use, calibrate the horizon meter for straight and level operation. If you want to use the horizon meter to help maintain a consistent ‘dutch angle’ or a consistent tilt for a low or high shot, you can calibrate the horizon meter at an incline. For information on how to calibrate the horizon meter, see the ‘motion sensor calibration’ section.

Crosshair

The ‘crosshair’ setting places a crosshair in the center of the frame. Like thirds, the crosshair is a very useful compositional tool, making it easy to frame the subject of a shot in the very center of a frame. This is sometimes used when filming scenes that will be assembled using very fast cuts. Keeping viewers’ eyes focused on the center of a frame can make rapid editing easier to follow.

Dot

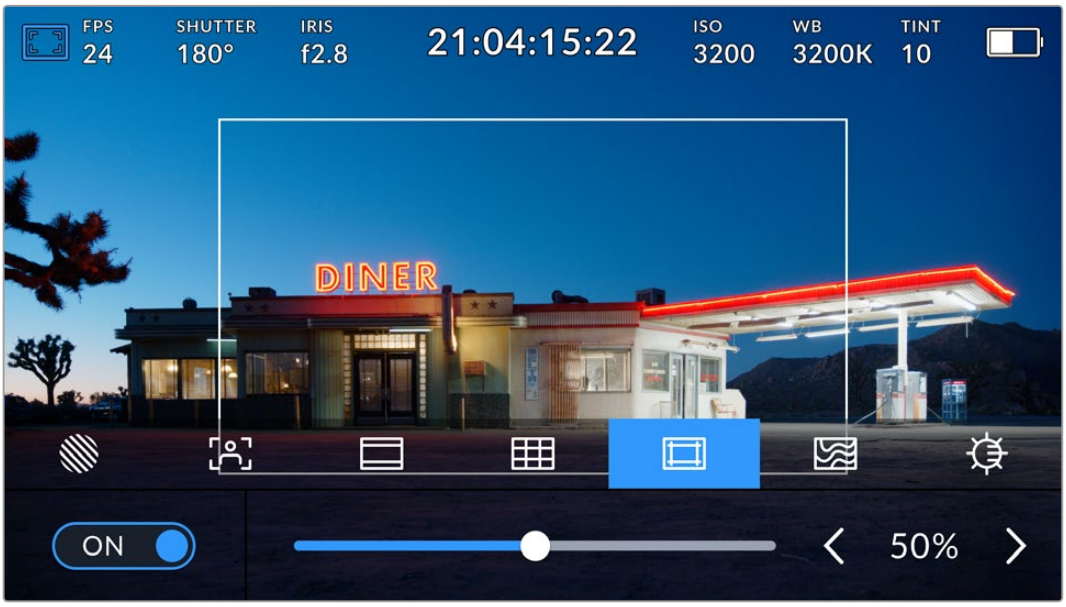
The ‘dot’ setting places a dot in the center of the frame. This works in exactly the same way as the ‘crosshair’ setting, albeit with a smaller overlay that you may find less intrusive.

Safe Area Guides

The ‘safe area guides’ setting toggles the safe area guides on or off the LCD touchscreen, as well as setting the size of safe area guides for the SDI output.

Safe areas can be used in broadcast production so the most important parts of a shot can be seen by viewers. By keeping the most important parts of your shot inside a central ‘safe area,’ you can avoid cropping on some televisions, as well as leaving space for a broadcaster to add bugs, news tickers and other overlays along the edges of the screen. Many broadcasters require footage to be submitted with important content, such as titles and graphics, contained inside the 90% safe area.

Safe area guides can also be used to assist with framing your shot where you know that the shot will be stabilized in post production, which can crop the edges of the image. They can also be used to indicate a specific crop.



The ‘safe area’ indicator set to 50%

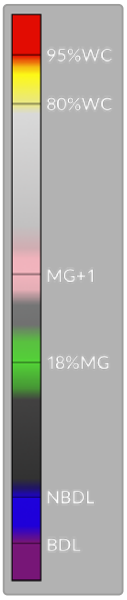
To toggle safe area guides for the LCD touchscreen, tap the switch icon in the bottom left of the screen while in the ‘safe area guides’ tab. To set the level of safe area guides for your camera’s SDI output, tap the left or right arrows on either side of the current numerical value at the bottom of the touchscreen. Alternatively, you can drag the slider left or right.

False Color

The ‘false color’ setting toggles the appearance of false color exposure assistance on the LCD touchscreen.

False color overlays different colors onto your image that represent exposure values for different elements in your image. For example, pink represents optimum exposure for lighter skin tones, while green is a good match to darker skin tones. By monitoring the pink or green false color when recording people, you can maintain consistent exposure for their skin tones.

Similarly, when elements in your image change from yellow to red, that means they are now over exposed.

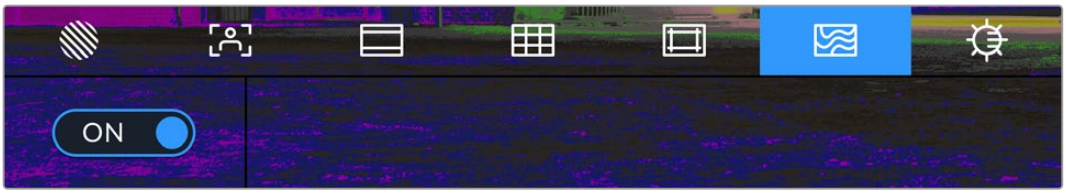


The IRE false color chart on the left side of your camera's display shows you how to interpret the different false colors.

False Color	Meaning
95%WC	White clipping
80%WC	Near white clipping
MG+1	One stop over middle gray
18%MG	Middle gray
NBDL	Near black detail loss
BDL	Black detail loss

In a well exposed image, skin tones are represented by green and pink false colors

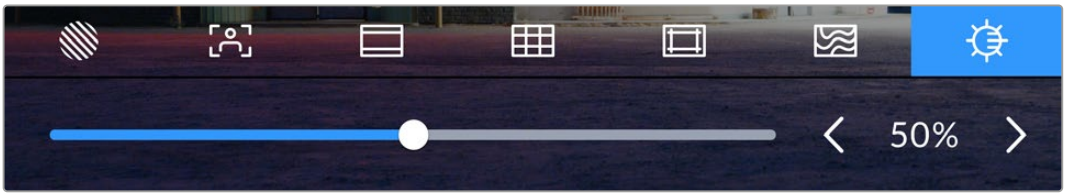
To toggle false color for the LCD touchscreen, tap the switch icon in the bottom left of the screen while in the 'false color' tab.



The 'false color' exposure assistance tab

Screen Brightness

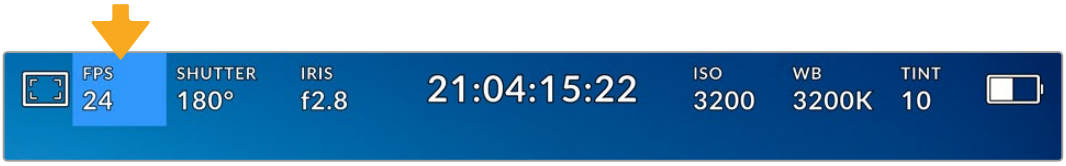
Tap the ‘screen brightness’ icon and drag the slider to the left or right to adjust the brightness of your camera’s touchscreen.



The ‘screen brightness’ setting set to 50%.

Frames Per Second

The ‘FPS’ indicator displays your currently selected frames per second.



Tap the frames per second indicator to access frame rate settings

Tapping the ‘FPS’ indicator lets you change your camera’s sensor and project frame rates via a menu at the bottom of the LCD touchscreen.

Project Frame Rate

The project frame rate is the camera’s recording format frame rate and provides a selection of common frame rates used in the film and television industry. This frame rate is normally set to match your post production workflow.

8 project frame rates are available including 23.98, 24, 25, 29.97, 30, 50, 59.94 and 60 frames per second.

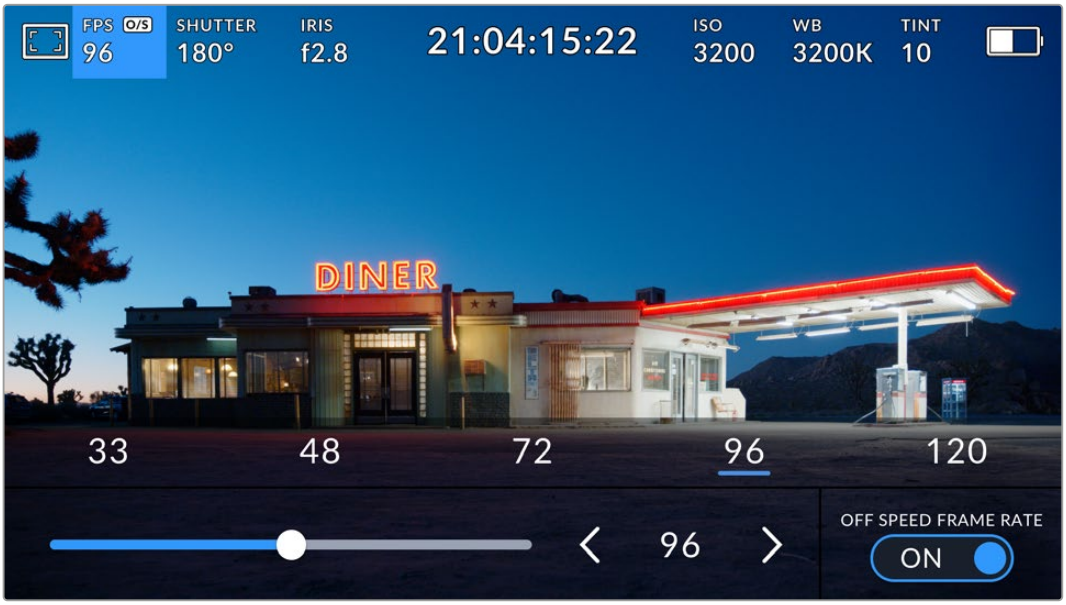
To adjust your camera’s project frame rate while in the ‘FPS’ menu, tap the left or right arrows next to the current frame rate at the bottom left of your touchscreen. Alternatively, you can drag the slider left or right.

Tap the arrows on either side of the project frame rate or move the slider to make adjustments

NOTE The project frame rate also sets the frame rate of the SDI output.

Sensor Frame Rate

The sensor frame rate sets how many actual frames from the sensor are recorded every second. This frame rate will affect how fast or slow your video will play back at your set project frame rate.



With ‘off speed frame rate’ enabled, tap a preset or the arrows on either side of the sensor frame rate or move the slider to make adjustments

By default, the project and sensor frame rates are matched for a natural playback speed. However, by tapping the ‘off speed frame rate’ switch icon in the bottom right hand side of your camera’s ‘FPS’ menu, you can independently set the sensor frame rate.

To change the sensor frame rate, tap the arrows next to the sensor frame rate indicator in the lower left of your touchscreen. You can also drag the slider left or right to increase or decrease the frame rate. Once you release the slider, the sensor frame rate will be selected. Above the slider, you can tap on a common off speed frame rate. These are based on your current project frame rate.

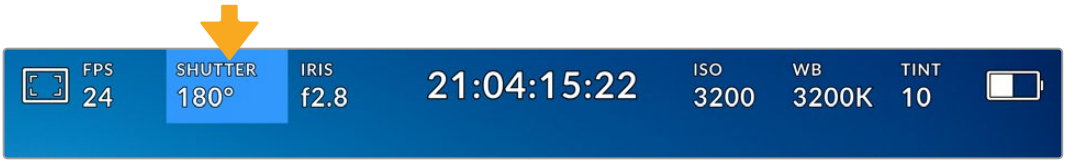
You can create dynamic and interesting speed effects in your clips by varying the sensor frame rate. Setting the sensor frame rate higher than your project frame rate will create slow motion during playback. For example, shooting with a 60 FPS sensor frame rate and playing back at a 24 FPS project frame rate creates slow motion at 40% of the real speed of the action. Alternatively, the lower your sensor frame rate, the faster your clips will appear. The principle is similar to overcranking and undercranking a film camera. Overcranking speeds up the sensor frame rate so you can stretch out moments in time during playback to enhance emotion. Undercranking slows down the sensor frame rate so you can increase the speed of action in fast moving scenes. The creative possibilities are endless and entirely up to you!

For information on the maximum frame rates available for each recording format and codec, refer to the table in the ‘recording’ section of this manual.

NOTE When ‘off speed frame rate’ is selected the audio and video are no longer synced. This is true even if you set the same project and sensor frame rate. For this reason, avoid selecting ‘off speed frame rate’ if you want to guarantee audio syncing.

Shutter

The 'shutter' indicator displays your shutter angle or shutter speed. By tapping this indicator, you can manually change your camera's shutter values or configure shutter priority auto exposure modes. The shutter measurement setting can be used to select whether to display shutter information as 'shutter angle' or 'shutter speed'. See the 'setup settings' section in this manual for more information.



Tap the shutter indicator to access shutter settings

Shutter angle or shutter speed defines the level of motion blur in your video, and can be used to compensate for varying light conditions. 180 degrees is the optimum shutter angle for capturing satisfying motion blur in most conditions, with the equivalent being a shutter speed of 1/50th of a second. However as lighting conditions change, or the amount of movement in your scene increases, you may decide to adjust accordingly.

For example, 360 degrees is considered 'wide open' and allows maximum light onto the sensor. This is useful for low light conditions with subtle movement in your scene. Alternatively, if shooting subjects with a lot of movement, a narrow shutter angle like 90 degrees will provide minimal motion blur for sharper, crisper images. The equivalent shutter speeds compared to shutter angle depends on the frame rate you are using.

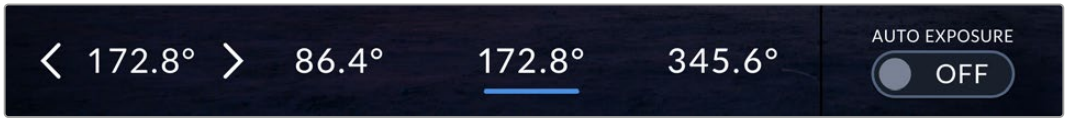
For example, if you are shooting at 25 frames per second, then 360 degrees will equate to 1/25th, and 90 degrees will equate to 1/100th of a second.

NOTE When shooting under lights, your shutter can reveal light flicker. Blackmagic PYXIS will automatically calculate a flicker free shutter value for your current frame rate. It will display up to three suggested flicker free shutter options at the bottom of the touchscreen display when adjusting your shutter. These shutter values are affected by mains power frequency in your region. You can set your local power frequency to 50Hz or 60Hz in the camera's setup menu. See the 'setup settings' section in this manual for more information.

Tapping the 'shutter' indicator brings up the suggested shutter values along the bottom of the touch screen. If you have auto exposure set to 'off,' this screen will show you your currently selected shutter value, as well as the available flicker free shutter values, based on the mains power frequency you have selected in your camera's setup menu. For more information, see the 'setup settings' section in this manual.

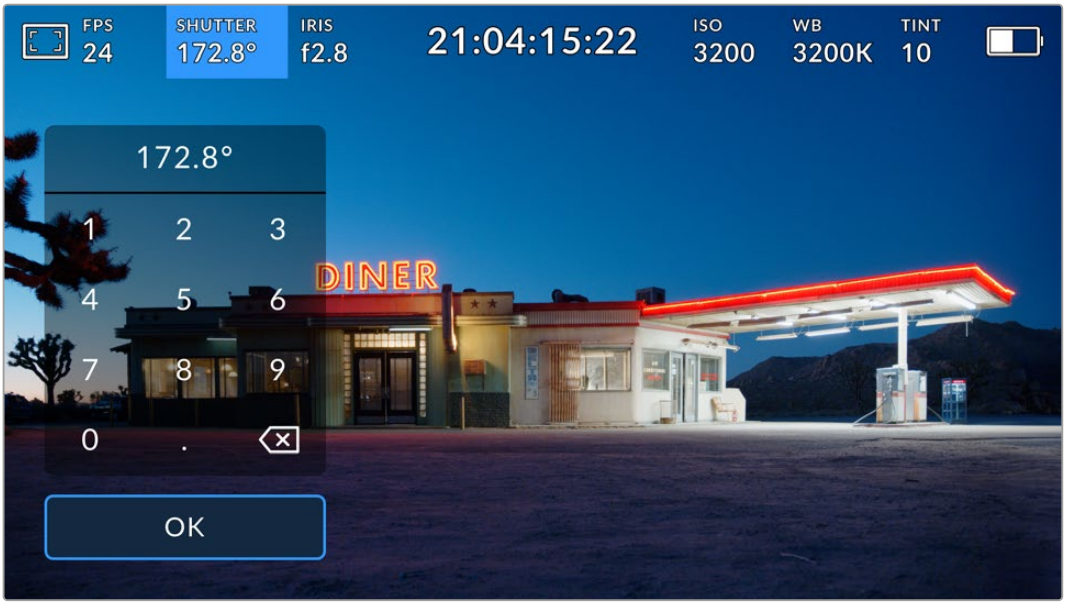
It's worth mentioning the characteristics of individual light sources may still cause flicker even when using flicker free values. We recommend always performing a test shoot when not using continuous lights.

To select one of the flicker free shutter values, simply tap on one of the displayed shutter values. Using the arrows on either side of the current shutter value indicator, will cycle through some of the most commonly used values.



Your camera will suggest flicker free shutter values based on the mains power frequency you choose in the 'setup' menu

If you are shooting outside, or using flicker free lights, you can also manually select a shutter value by double tapping the current shutter indicator at the bottom left of your screen. When shutter angle is selected, this will bring up a keypad which you can use to set any shutter angle between 5 and 360 degrees.



Use the manual shutter keypad to enter your shutter timing of choice when shooting outdoors or under flicker free lights

Your Blackmagic PYXIS has three shutter based auto exposure modes. To select one of these, tap the ‘auto exposure’ button in the far right of the shutter menu.

Shutter

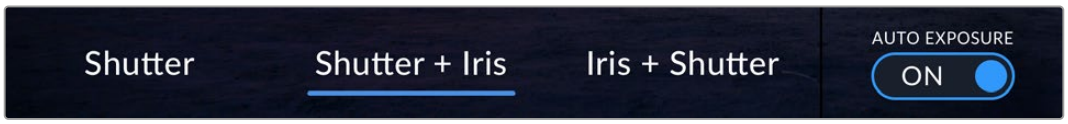
This setting automatically adjusts shutter value to maintain a constant exposure while keeping iris aperture consistent. If you want to maintain a fixed depth of field, this is the setting to choose. It’s worth mentioning that the subtle automatic adjustments of the shutter may have an effect on motion blur. It’s also worth keeping an eye out for any flicker that may be introduced from various light fixtures on indoor shoots. The auto iris feature is not available when the ‘shutter’ auto exposure mode is selected.

Shutter + Iris

Maintains the correct exposure levels by adjusting the shutter, then the aperture. If the maximum or minimum available shutter value is reached and exposure still cannot be maintained, your camera adjusts the aperture to keep exposure consistent.

Iris + Shutter

Maintains the correct exposure levels by adjusting the aperture, then the shutter value. If the maximum or minimum available aperture is reached and exposure still cannot be maintained, your camera adjusts the shutter value to keep exposure consistent.

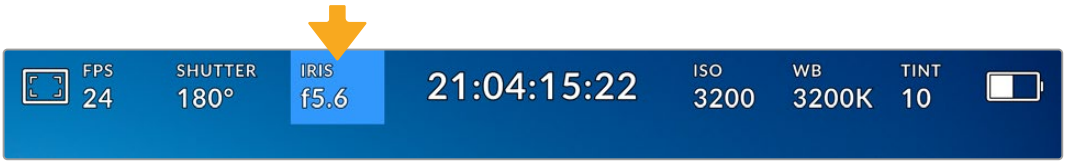


While in the shutter menu, tap ‘auto exposure’ to access shutter based auto exposure modes

When an auto exposure mode that affects the shutter or iris is enabled, a small ‘A’ appears next to the shutter or iris indicator at the top of the LCD touchscreen.

Iris

The ‘Iris’ indicator displays your current lens aperture. By tapping this indicator, you can change the aperture of compatible lenses and configure iris based auto exposure modes.



Tap the iris indicator to access iris settings

To adjust the Iris from the LCD touchscreen, your Blackmagic PYXIS must be fitted with a lens that supports changing aperture via the camera.

Tapping the ‘iris’ indicator once brings up the iris menu along the bottom of the touchscreen. You’ll see your current lens aperture at the far left of this menu. You can change the aperture by tapping the left and right arrows on either side of the current aperture, or moving the slider left or right.

While in the ‘iris’ menu, tap the arrows on either side of the iris indicator or use the slider to adjust iris settings

Tapping the ‘auto exposure’ switch icon at the far right of the iris menu opens the iris auto exposure menu.

This gives you the following auto exposure options.

Iris

This setting automatically adjusts the aperture to maintain a constant exposure while keeping shutter angle consistent. This will keep motion blur unaffected, but may affect your depth of field.

Iris + Shutter

Maintains the correct exposure levels by adjusting the aperture, then the shutter value. If the maximum or minimum available aperture is reached and exposure still cannot be maintained, your camera adjusts the shutter value to keep exposure consistent.

Shutter + Iris

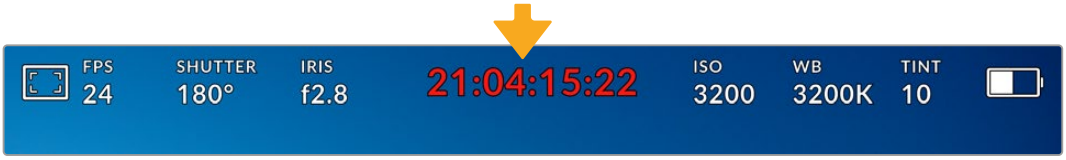
Maintains the correct exposure levels by adjusting the shutter, then the aperture. If the maximum or minimum available shutter value is reached and exposure still cannot be maintained, your camera adjusts the aperture to keep exposure consistent.

While in the iris menu, tap ‘auto exposure’ to access iris based auto exposure modes

When an auto exposure mode that affects the iris or shutter is enabled, a small ‘A’ appears next to the iris or shutter indicator at the top of the LCD touchscreen.

Duration Display

At the top of your camera’s LCD touchscreen, you’ll see your camera’s duration display.



Your camera’s duration display will turn red while recording.

The duration display provides a timecode counter for checking the duration of your clips and monitoring timecode during recording and playback. The counter displays a time sequence showing Hours:Minutes:Seconds:Frames and will changes accordingly as you record or play back clips. During recording the timecode is red.

The displayed duration starts from 00:00:00:00. The clip duration of the current or last recorded clip is displayed on the touchscreen. Time of day timecode is embedded into clips for easier post production.

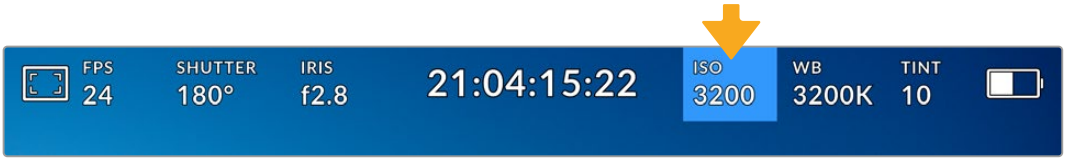
To see the timecode, simply tap the duration display. Tap the duration display again to return to clip duration.

Additional status indicators that may appear around the duration display include:

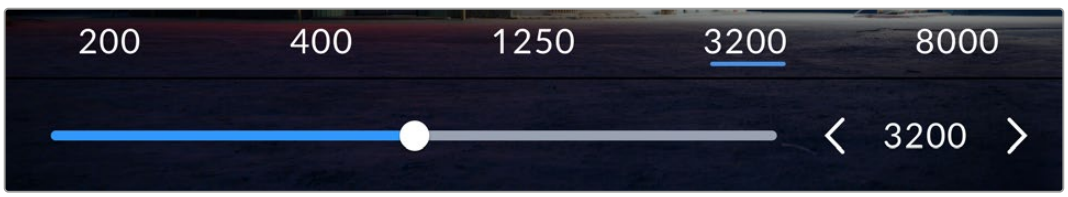
W	Appears to the left of the duration display when your Blackmagic PYXIS is using a windowed sensor mode.
TC	Appears to the right of the duration display when showing timecode.
EXT	Appears to the right of the duration display if valid external LTC timecode is connected.
INT	Appears to the right of the duration display if the camera is running off an internal timecode after being ‘jam synced’ and disconnected.

ISO

The ‘ISO’ indicator displays the current ISO setting, or light sensitivity. Tapping this indicator lets you adjust your ISO to suit varying lighting conditions.



Tap the ISO indicator to access ISO settings



While in the ‘ISO’ menu, your camera’s ISO settings appear along the bottom of the LCD touchscreen. The slider below the presets lets you adjust ISO in 1/3 stop increments.

Depending on your situation, you may choose a lower or higher ISO setting. For example, in low light conditions ISO 25,600 can be suitable but may introduce some visible noise. In bright conditions ISO 100 can provide richer colors.

Blackmagic PYXIS 6K Dual Native ISO

Blackmagic PYXIS 6K has a dual native ISO of 400 and 3,200, which means that the sensor is optimized for shooting in both low light conditions, as well as bright daylight.

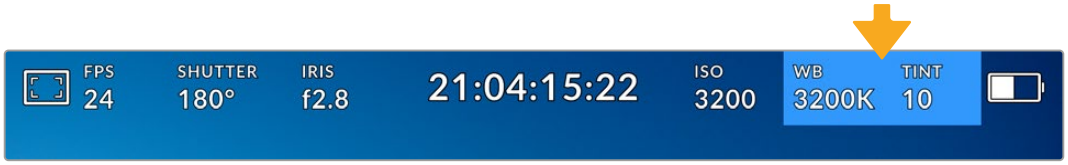
Adjust the ISO for the varying lighting conditions, and the dual native ISO feature will operate in the background to make sure your footage is clean and has minimal noise at low and high ISO settings.

When the ISO setting is between 100 and 1,000 the native ISO of 400 is used as a reference point. The ISO range between 1,250 and 25,600 uses the native ISO of 3,200 as a reference. If you are shooting in conditions where you have a choice between ISO 1,000 or 1,250, we suggest closing down one stop on your lens' iris so that you can select ISO 1,250 as it will engage the higher native ISO and provide much cleaner results.

This chart shows the relationship between the ISO selection and dynamic range allocation.

White Balance

The ‘WB’ and ‘TINT’ indicators display your camera’s current white balance and tint. Tapping these indicators lets you adjust your camera’s white balance and tint to suit varying lighting conditions.



Tap the white balance and tint indicators to access white balance and tint settings

Every light source emits a color that is defined using the kelvin unit of measurement. A light source that emits a lower color temperature, like a candle, will emit a warm light at approximately 3,200 degrees kelvin. A bright light source, like the sun on a clear day, will emit a higher color temperature at 5,600 degrees giving the light a cool blue appearance. Your camera will compensate by adding warmth or cooling the image down based on the set color temperature.

For example, on a bright sunny day with the light measuring 5,600K, you can set your camera’s white balance to 5,600K and the camera will compensate by adding warmth. If you set the white balance to match a tungsten lamp at night emitting 3,200K, the camera will cool the image down to compensate. This will make sure white is always displayed correctly and colors will match what you see.

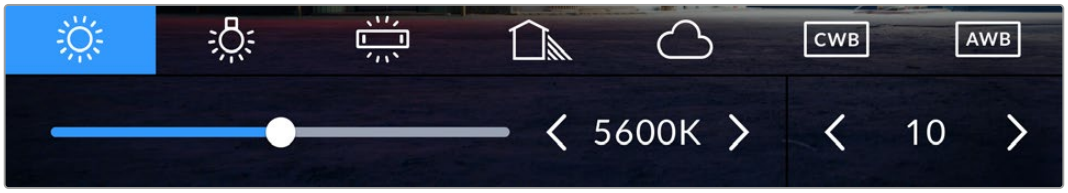
TIP White balance settings can also be used creatively by warming or cooling the image based on the story you are telling.

Your Blackmagic PYXIS comes with white balance presets for a variety of color temperature conditions. These are:

	Bright sunlight	5600K
	Incandescent bulbs	3200K
	Fluorescent bulbs	4000K
	Mixed light	4500K
	Cloud	6500K

You can customize any of these presets by tapping or holding the arrow icons to the left and right of the temperature indicator in the bottom left of the ‘white balance’ menu. Each tap moves the color temperature up or down 50K, but holding the arrow icons down will increase the speed. Alternatively, you can move the temperature slider.

To further refine the color in the image, you can adjust the ‘tint.’ This adjusts the mix of green and magenta. For example, adding some magenta can compensate for the green cast of many fluorescent lights. Many of your camera’s white balance presets include some tint.



Tapping the white balance and tint indicator gives you access to five presets, as well as a white balance indicator and slider on the left, and a tint indicator on the right

While in the ‘white balance’ menu, your camera’s current tint setting is shown at the bottom right of the screen. To adjust the tint, simply tap or hold the arrows to the left and right of the tint indicator. The available range is -50 to +50 in one unit steps. Holding down on the arrows speeds up adjustment.

NOTE Customizing the white balance or tint will change your preset to ‘CWB,’ or custom white balance. Custom white balances are persistent; your CWB settings will stay configured between power cycles, and when switching to a preset and back to CWB. This makes it easy to compare a custom white balance to the last preset used.

Auto White Balance

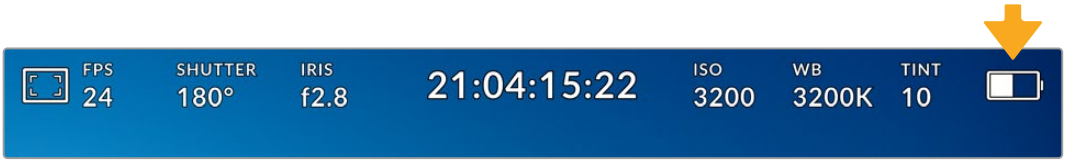
Your Blackmagic PYXIS can set white balance automatically. Tapping ‘AWB’ will bring up the white balance screen.

When setting white balance automatically, a square will be overlaid on the center of your image. Fill this square with a neutral surface such as a white or gray card and tap ‘update WB’. The camera will automatically adjust its white balance and tint values so the average of the white or gray inside the white balance square is as neutral as possible. Once updated, this will be set as your camera’s custom white balance. Holding the WB button on the top of your camera for three seconds also selects automatic white balance and activates the ‘update WB’ function.

Tapping the ‘AWB’ icon in the white balance menu will bring up the auto white balance screen. Use this with a white or neutral gray surface to automatically set a neutral white balance

Power

The camera's power source and energy status are displayed in the top right of the LCD screen.

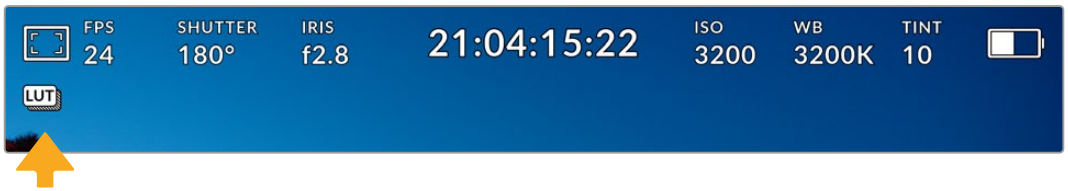


While using battery power, tapping the power indicator toggles between displays

AC	AC	Displays when your camera is plugged into mains power.
100%	Percentage	If your battery supports percentage display, the battery icon shows the remaining battery level as a percentage, and drains in 1% steps. At 20% charge remaining, the battery bar turns red. To toggle the percentage display on or off, tap on the battery icon.
11.9V	Power source voltage	This shows the voltage supplied by the battery, or through the DC power jack from a plug pack, D-tap adapter cable or custom power solution. To toggle the voltage display on or off, tap on the battery icon.

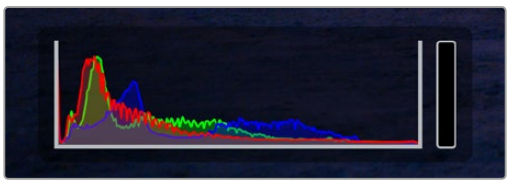
LUT indicator

When you are using a LUT as a preview tool on set, a white LUT icon will be displayed in the top left corner of the screen to indicate that the LUT is currently active. This icon will be blue if you also have 'apply LUT in file' switched on in the 'record' settings. For more information refer to the 'record settings' section.



Histogram

At the bottom left of your camera's touchscreen you can see the histogram. The RGB histogram shows the tonal distribution of the image separated into individual red, green and blue channels.



The histogram gives you an indication of the tonal range between shadows and highlights in your clip. It is also a helpful tool for checking the balance of your exposure and to prevent your highlights from clipping

The left edge of the histogram displays shadows, or blacks, and the far right displays highlights, or whites. When you close or open the lens aperture, you'll notice the information in the histogram moves to the left or right accordingly. You can use this to check 'clipping' in your image shadows and highlights. When clipping occurs in the red, green or blue channel, the respective indicator on the right side of the histogram lights up. If the left and right of your edges of the histogram come to an abrupt stop rather than falling off gradually, you may be losing highlight or shadow detail.

If you don't see a histogram in the bottom left of your touchscreen, your LCD monitor settings may be set to display 'codec and resolution.' See the 'monitor settings' section in this manual for more information.

Record button

Next to the histogram, at the bottom of your camera's touchscreen, is a round gray button. This is the 'record' button. Tap it once to begin recording, and tap it again to stop. While recording, the button, storage indicator and timecode at the top of your camera's touchscreen turns red.

The record button is located next to the storage indicators at the bottom of the LCD touchscreen

When recording, the record button displays red

Dropped Frame Indicator

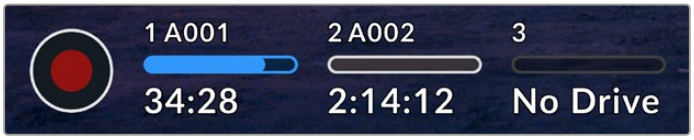
The 'record' button is overlaid with a flashing '!' indicator if the CFexpress card or USB disk begins dropping frames while recording. The timecode indicator at the top of the LCD display and the storage indicator will also flash. This lets you know if a particular CFexpress card of USB-C flash disk is too slow for your currently selected codec and resolution. The dropped frame indicator will remain visible until another clip is recorded or the camera is power cycled. Refer to the 'storage media' section for more information.

Dropped frame indicator for the CFexpress card

NOTE You can set your Blackmagic PYXIS to automatically stop recording if dropped frames are detected to avoid recording unusable footage. See the 'record settings' section in this manual for more information.

Recording Time Remaining

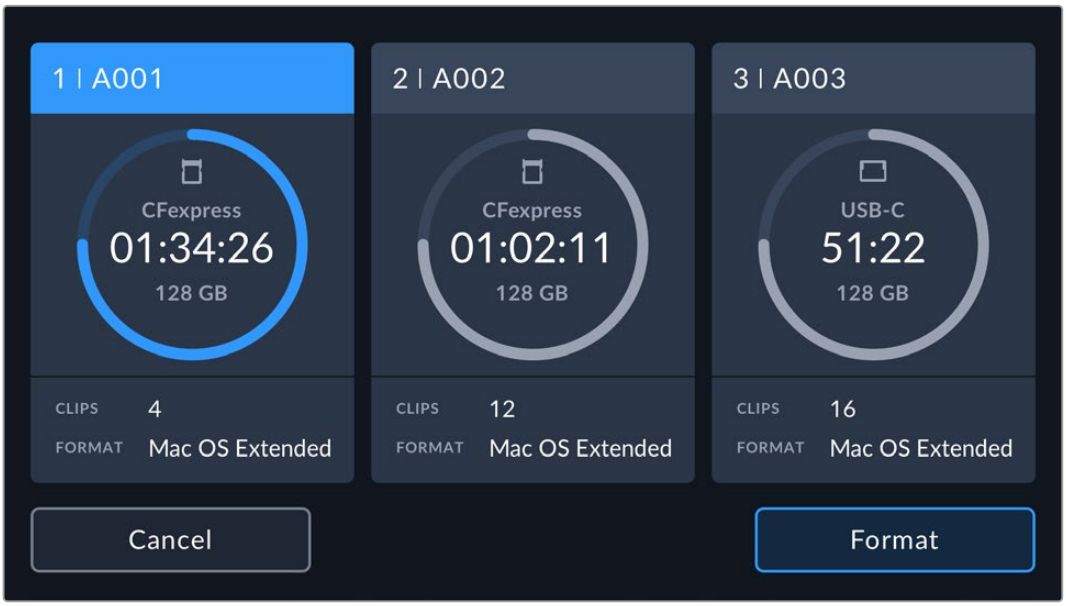
When a CFexpress card is inserted, or a USB-C flash disk is attached to your camera, the storage indicators at the bottom of the touchscreen show how much recording time is left on the card or USB-C flash disk. The time is shown in hours, minutes and seconds and varies according to your selected frame rate and codec. The indicator automatically recalculates if either of these settings are changed. When there is approximately five minutes remaining on your card or drive, the indicator text turns red, then blinks when there is only two minutes remaining. The indicator displays 'full' when a card or drive reaches maximum capacity.



The storage indicator shows the name of your CFexpress or USB-C flash disk and the remaining record time

The card or drive name is also presented at the top of the storage indicator. The indicator bar turns blue to indicate the camera is set to record to this card or USB-C flash disk. To record to a different card or drive, press and hold the name of the card or USB-C flash disk you wish to record to. While recording, the bar is red.

Tapping the storage indicators will open the media pool. Tap the media storage icon at the top of the touchscreen to bring up the storage and formatting menu.



Tap the storage indicators to open the media pool and then tap the storage icon to enter the storage and formatting menu

This menu displays the amount of free space on each CFexpress card or USB-C flash disk used by your camera, as well as the name of the card or drive, total number of clips and the file format.

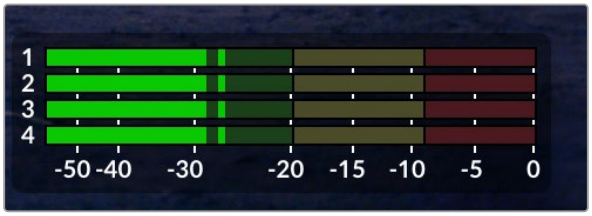
You can format your media from this menu. For more information, see the 'preparing media for recording' section of this manual.

TIP Tapping the card or drive name in the storage menu sets it as the active card or drive. Your Blackmagic PYXIS fills this card or drive first.

Audio Meter

The peak audio meters display audio levels for channels 1, 2, 3 and 4 when using the internal microphone, or via external audio when connected. The display is calibrated to dBFS units and features peak hold indicators which stay visible for a short time so you can clearly see the maximum levels reached.

To achieve optimum audio quality, ensure your audio levels do not reach 0 dBFS. This is the maximum level that your camera can record, meaning that any audio that exceeds this level will be clipped, resulting in distortion.



The colored bars on the audio meter represent peak audio levels. Ideally your peak audio levels should fall in the upper end of the green zone. If your peaks enter into the yellow or red zones your audio is in danger of clipping.

You can tap the audio meter to bring up volume controls for audio input channels 1, 2, 3 and 4 as well as headset or speaker volume.

Tap the audio meters on the LCD touchscreen to easily access volume and headset or speaker settings

Double Tap to Zoom

You can magnify any part of your camera's preview image by double tapping the LCD touchscreen. The area you tap will be magnified, and you can move around the image by dragging your finger around the LCD touchscreen. This is very helpful when checking focus. To return to standard magnification, simply double tap your camera's touchscreen again.

Pinch to Zoom

Adjust the zoom level on the LCD touchscreen with a pinch to zoom multitouch gesture. This does not affect the SDI output.

To start zooming at x2, double tap on the touchscreen or press the 'focus zoom' button on the left side of your camera. Then make a pinch gesture to change the zoom level. You can drag your fingers around the touchscreen to move the area magnified. To return to the standard magnification, double tap on the touchscreen again or press the 'focus zoom' button.

When you double tap on the touchscreen or press the 'focus zoom' button, the zoom level toggles between your previous magnification level and the full view. For example, if you pinch to zoom to x8 magnification, double tap zooms out, and a further double tap returns to x8.

Touch to Focus

Focus your lens in any region of the image by tapping and holding on the LCD screen in the area that you want to focus. Press the 'focus' button to focus your lens in the chosen location. Double press the focus button to reset the focus point to the center of the screen.

Full Screen Mode

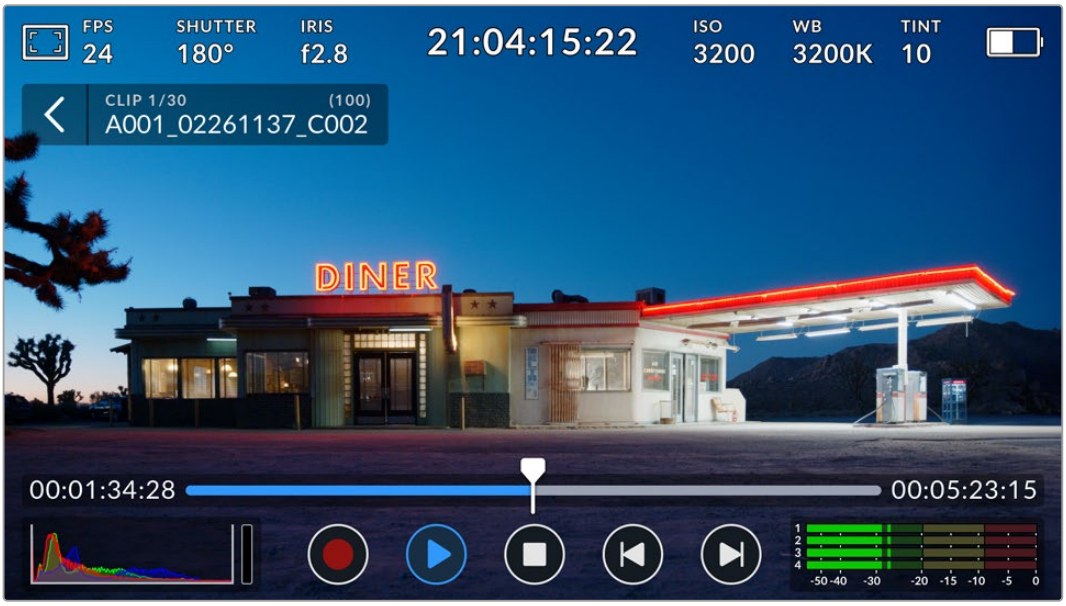
It can be useful when framing or focusing a shot to temporarily hide your touchscreen's status text and meters. To hide them all at once, swipe up or down on the LCD touchscreen. The record indicator, frame guides, grids, focus assist and zebra remain visible.

To show the status text and meters again, swipe up or down again.

Swipe up or down to hide all status indicators on the LCD touchscreen

Playback Menu

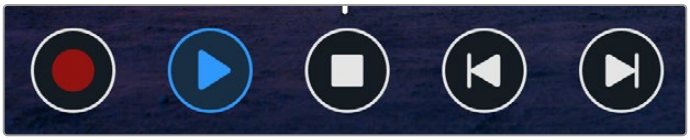
Press your camera's 'play' button to play back a clip. You can control previously recorded clips using transport control buttons on the LCD touchscreen.



A timeline of segments represents all the recorded clips and each segment represents an individual clip. The current clip name and number is shown at the top left of the display and the total number of clips on the card or drive is shown in brackets.

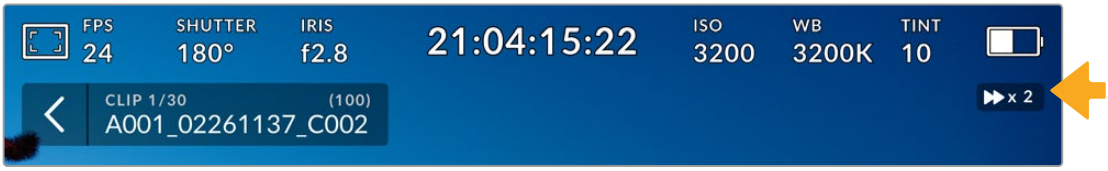
The counter ahead of the timeline displays the current location of the playhead and the counter after the timeline displays the total duration of all the clips.

The playback controls below the timeline let you navigate through the clips.



The playback controls

	Tap the ‘record’ button in playback mode to return your camera to standby mode, ready to record.
	Tap the ‘play’ button to view your clips. You are now in ‘playback’ mode.
	Press the ‘stop’ button to stop playback. Pressing the ‘stop’ button a second time will return your camera to standby mode.
	Tap the ‘skip’ back button once to move the playhead to the first frame of the current clip. If the playhead is already on the start of a clip, it will jump to the first frame of the previous clip.
	Tap the ‘skip’ forward button once to move the playhead to the last frame of the current clip. If the playhead is already at the end of a clip, it will jump to the first frame of the next clip.
	Press and hold the ‘skip’ back and ‘skip’ forward buttons to change them to ‘rewind’ and ‘forward’ shuttle buttons. Now you can use them to change the shuttle speed to 2x, 4x, 8x or 16x. To reduce the shuttle speed, simply tap the button in the opposite direction.



The shuttle speed indicator displays the speed and direction of footage being fast forwarded or reversed

Change the playback mode from ‘all clips’ to ‘single clip’ in the ‘setup’ menu. In ‘single clip’ mode the last recorded clip is displayed when you press ‘play’.

TIP Swipe up or down on the touchscreen to hide status text while playing back footage. Entering the slate in playback mode will allow you to mark the current clip ‘good take’ in metadata. For more information, see the ‘entering metadata’ section in this manual.

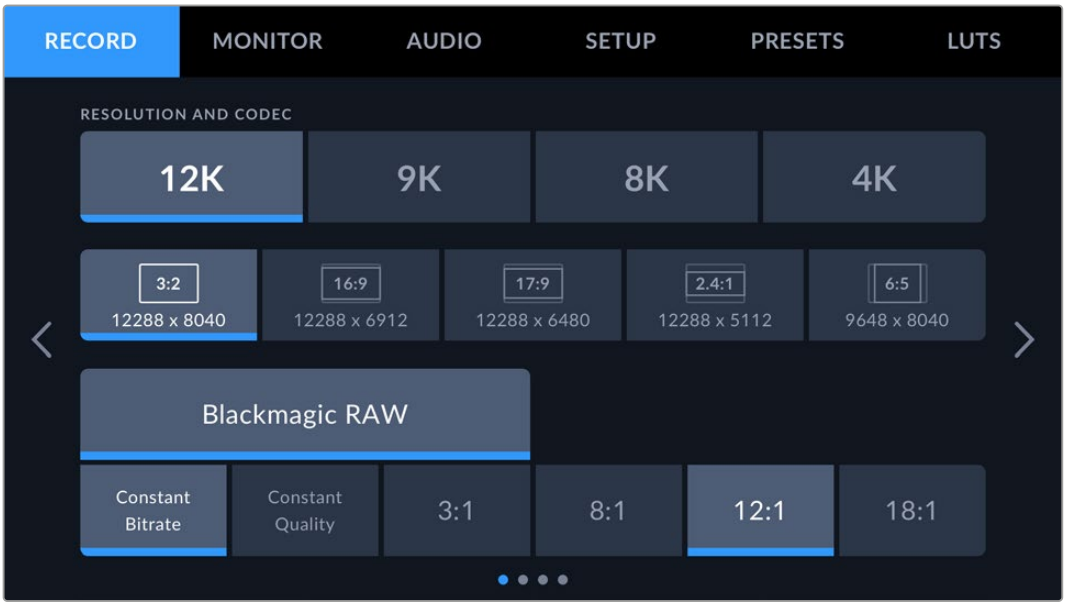
Looping Playback

Tapping the play button more than once enables the ‘loop’ feature. Looping can be useful if you want to continue looping the same clip, or loop all clips on the timeline.

Loop		Once your clip is playing, press the ‘play’ button again to set your camera to play the current clip on a continuous loop.
Loop all		Tap ‘play’ again to play all your recorded clips on a continuous loop.
Play		Tap again to return to real time playback.

Settings

Press the ‘menu’ button to open your camera’s dashboard. This tabbed menu has settings not available from the touchscreen. Settings are divided by function into ‘record’, ‘monitor,’ ‘audio,’ ‘setup,’ ‘presets,’ and ‘LUTS’ tabs. Each tab has multiple pages, which you can cycle through by tapping the arrows at the edge of your camera’s touchscreen, or swiping left or right.



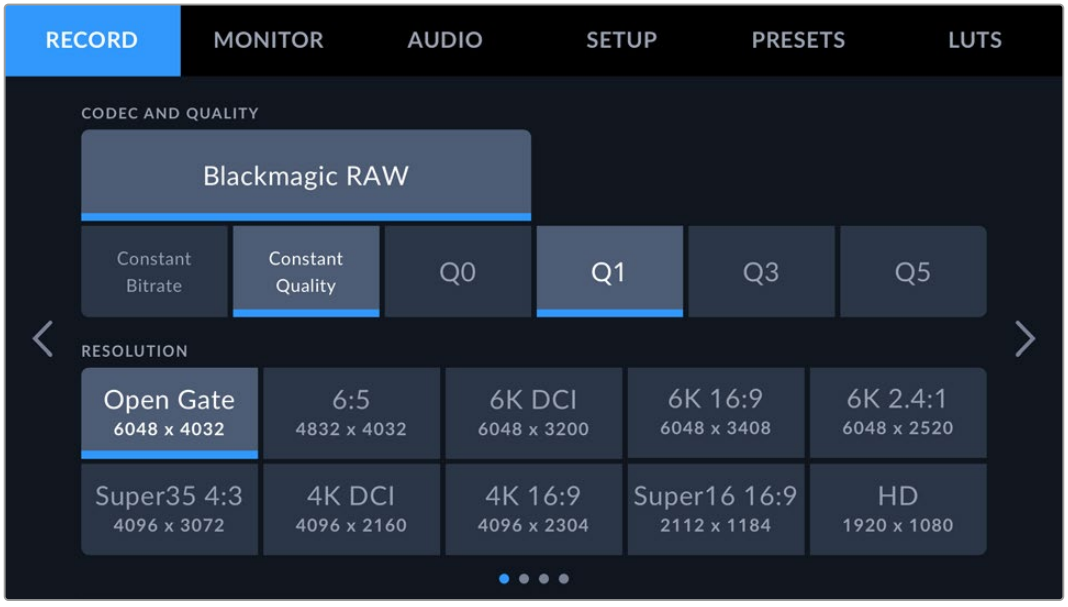
Tap the ‘record,’ ‘monitor,’ ‘audio,’ ‘setup,’ ‘presets,’ and ‘LUTS’ headings to move between your camera's dashboard tabs

Record Settings

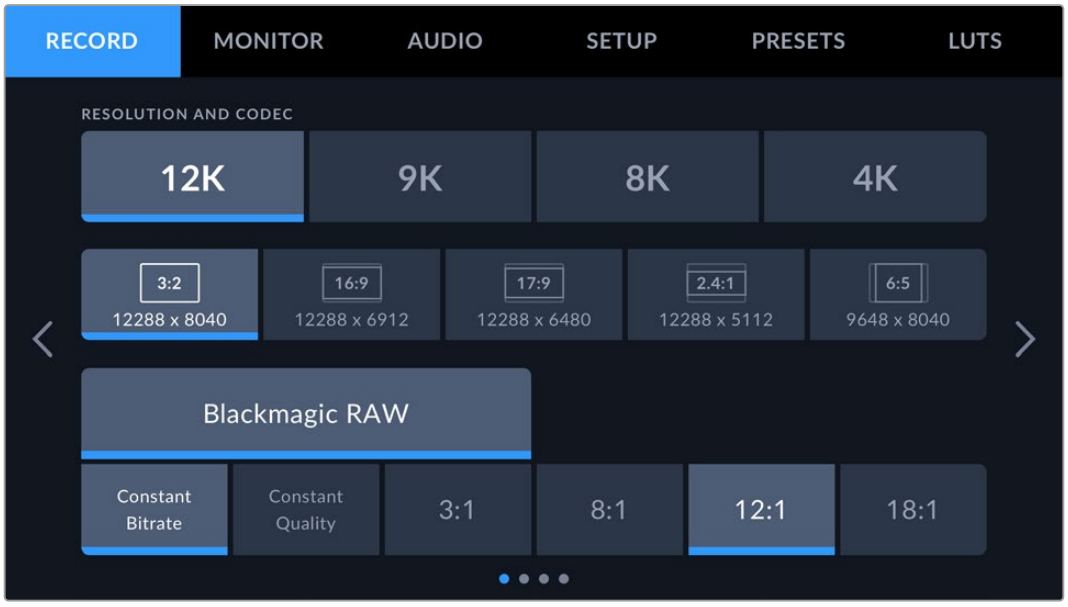
The ‘record’ tab lets you set your video format, codec, and resolution, as well as other settings that are important for your recorded video, such as dynamic range.

Record Settings 1

The first page of the ‘record’ settings tab contains the following settings. The layout of this page will vary slightly depending on the camera you are using.



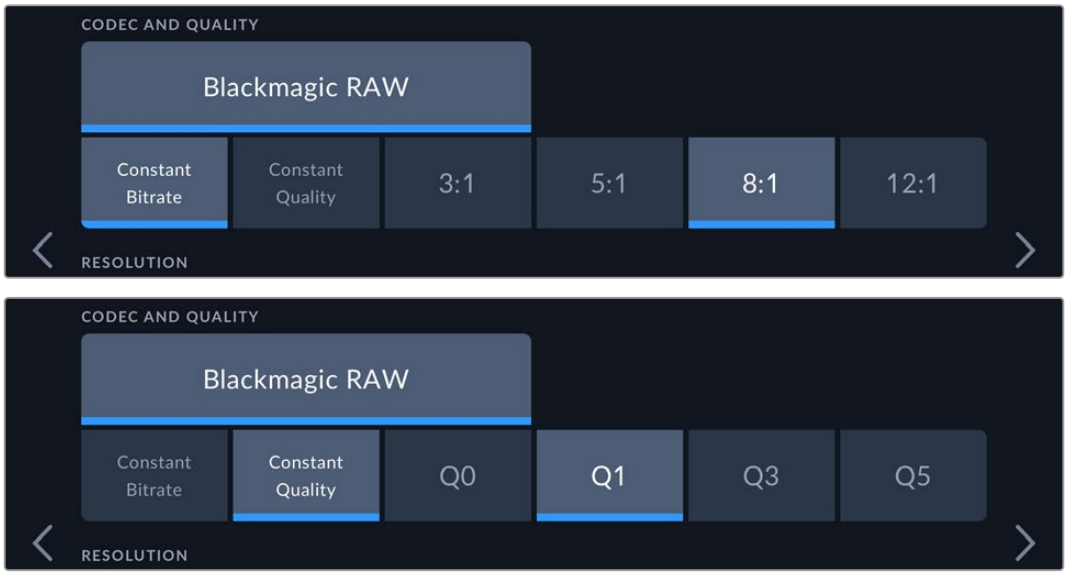
The first page of the 'record' settings on PYXIS 6K



The first page of the 'record' settings on PYXIS 12K

Codec and Quality

The ‘codec and quality’ menu lets you set the quality for Blackmagic RAW. You can choose from a selection of constant bitrate settings, or constant quality. For example 3:1, 5:1, 8:1, 12:1, or Q0, Q1, Q3 and Q5 respectively. These provide options so you can set the amount of compression used. For more information on Blackmagic RAW, refer to the ‘recording’ section of this manual.



Blackmagic RAW quality options

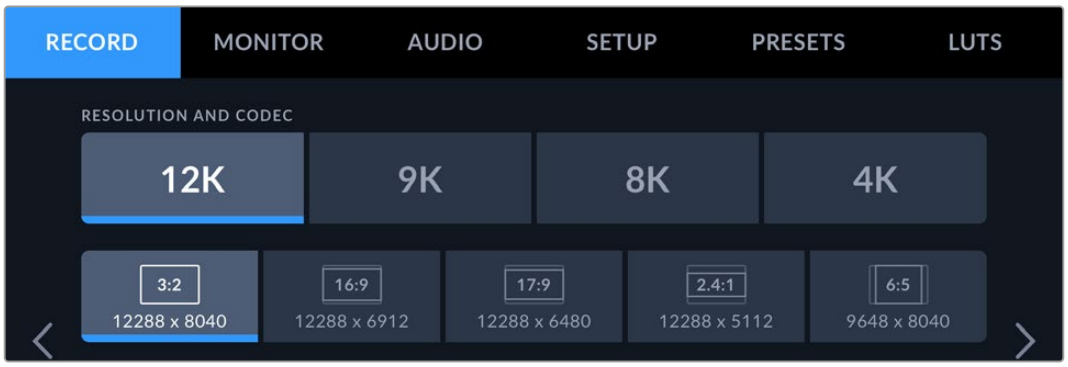
TIP The amount of video you can record on your storage media increases if you choose codecs that use higher compression. You can estimate record duration times based on different storage media capacities, frame rates and codec settings using the data rate calculator at: https://www.blackmagicdesign.com/products/blackmagicpyxis/blackmagicraw#data-rate-calculator

Resolution

On Blackmagic PYXIS 6K, the resolution setting works in combination with the 'codec' setting. Use it to select the resolution for your desired recording format.

The resolution options on Blackmagic PYXIS 6K

On Blackmagic PYXIS 12K, the resolution settings are split into two rows.



The resolution settings on Blackmagic PYXIS 12K

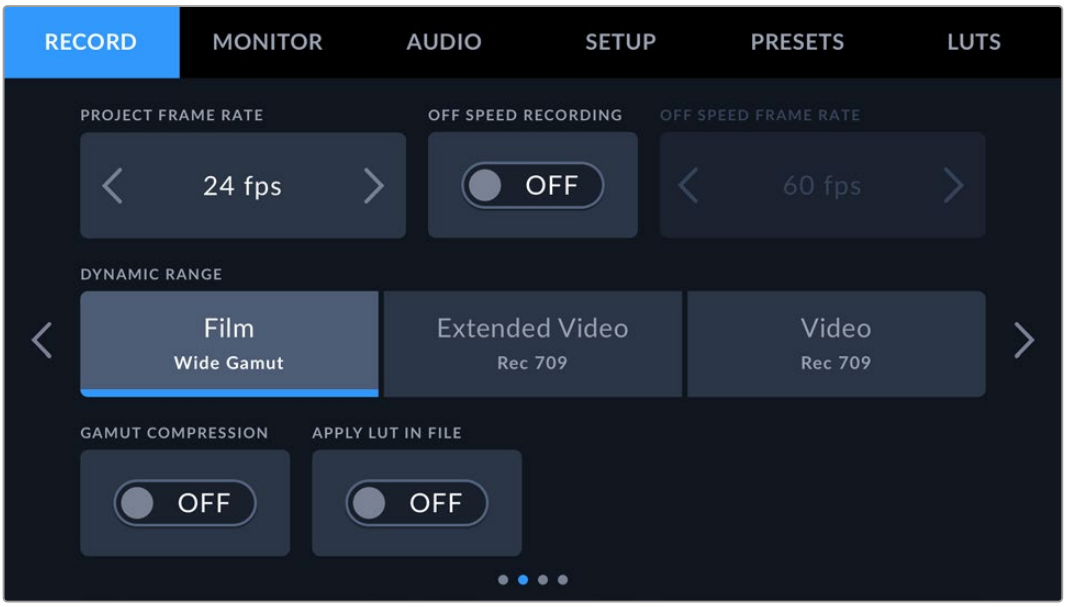
The top row lets you choose between the four resolution types, while the bottom row offers sensor area choices with various pixel dimensions. For example, you can choose to record 12K resolution using 3:2 open gate at 12288 x 8040 pixels, 17:9 at 12288 x 6480 pixels, 16:9 at 12288 x 6912 pixels and more.

The table below shows all the different sensor area options and a description for each.

3:2	Full width and height open gate setting using the complete sensor area.
16:9	Crops the vertical area of the sensor to conform to the common 16:9 television broadcast standard.
17:9	Crops the vertical area of the sensor to conform to the common 4K and 8K DCI standards.
2.4:1	Crops the vertical area of the sensor to conform to the common 2.4:1 widescreen standard when using spherical lenses. When shooting 2.4:1 using spherical lenses, cropping to fit the 2.4:1 widescreen standard lets you record at even higher frame rates.
6:5	Maintains full sensor height and crops the horizontal area to optimize shooting with anamorphic lenses that have a 2x squeeze.

Record Settings 2

The second page of the ‘record’ settings tab contains the following options.



Project Frame Rate

The project frame rate provides a selection of frame rates commonly used in the film and television industry. For example, 23.98 frames per second. This frame rate is normally set to match your playback speed and audio sync used in your post production workflow and delivery requirements.

Project frame rates are dependent on the selected resolution. Up to eight project frame rates are available, including 23.98, 24, 25, 29.97, 30, 50, 59.94 and 60 frames per second.

Off Speed Recording

By default, the project and sensor frame rates are matched for a natural playback speed. However, tapping the ‘off speed recording’ switch icon lets you set your sensor frame rate independently.

Off Speed Frame Rate

With ‘off speed recording’ enabled, tap the arrows next to the ‘off speed frame rate’ indicator to set your camera’s sensor frame rate.

The sensor frame rate sets how many actual frames from the sensor are recorded every second, and frame rate will affect how fast or slow your video will play back at your set project frame rate.

For more information on off speed frame rates, see the ‘frames per second’ section in the ‘touchscreen controls’ section of this manual.

For information on the maximum frame rates available for each recording format and codec, refer to the tables in the ‘maximum sensor frame rates’ section.

Dynamic Range

Adjust the ‘dynamic range’ setting by tapping the dynamic range icons. Your camera has three dynamic range settings:

Film Wide Gamut	The ‘film’ setting shoots video using a log curve that allows you to maintain the greatest dynamic range and maximizes the information in your video signal to help you get the most out of color grading software, such as DaVinci Resolve.
Extended Video Rec 709	The ‘extended video’ setting is based on Blackmagic Wide Gamut with contrast and saturation applied. The most notable differences to the video mode come from the magenta/green axis having less saturation which is more typical of print film.
Video Rec 709	The ‘video’ setting is the best choice for recording to a high contrast, saturated look suitable for direct delivery or minimal post processing. Video uses Rec.709 primaries with a pleasing roll off in the highlights. This is a good option if you want an accurate starting point that still has a pleasing gamma curve with room for grading if needed.

NOTE When recording Blackmagic RAW using ‘film’ dynamic range, the image will appear dull and desaturated on your touchscreen. This is because the image file contains a lot of data that hasn’t yet been graded to suit a standard display. However, while recording film dynamic range, you can monitor the video on the touchscreen and SDI output using a display LUT, or look up table, designed to simulate a standard contrast. For more information, refer to the ‘3D LUTs’ section in this manual.

Gamut Compression

The ‘gamut compression’ setting on your Blackmagic PYXIS is enabled by default and allows you to choose whether you want to compress and desaturate extreme colored highlights to stay within the display color space as they approach clipping.

This setting will affect the image sent from the SDI output, sent in your stream and also your recorded files. When shooting Blackmagic RAW the ‘gamut compression’ setting is able to be adjusted in the RAW decode tab in the color page of DaVinci Resolve.

Turning this setting ‘off’ will allow colors to clip in a more saturated manner but can cause some color fringing from strong saturated monochromatic light sources like LEDs in some extreme cases.

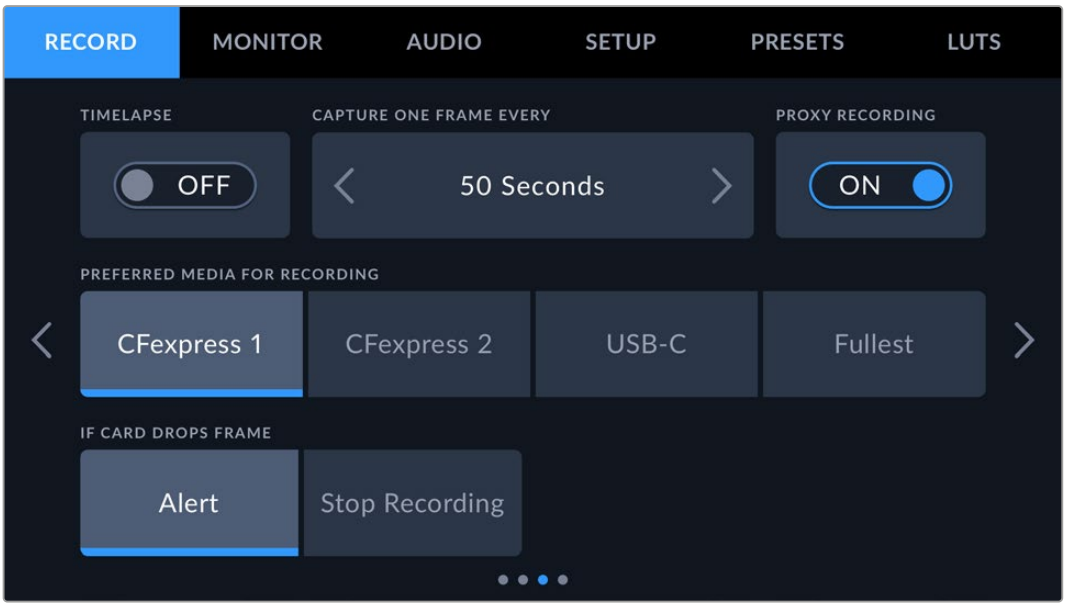
Apply LUT in File

When you are shooting with the Blackmagic RAW codec and applying a LUT to the SDI output of your camera, the selected LUT will be embedded into the Blackmagic RAW file you are recording. This means that the LUT will be saved in the header of the file and can easily be applied to the clip in post production without needing to handle a separate file. When the ‘apply LUT in file’ switch is set to ‘on’ in the record menu, this clip will open in Blackmagic RAW Player and DaVinci Resolve with the chosen LUT already applied to it. The LUT can then be easily toggled ‘on’ or ‘off’ but will always travel with the Blackmagic RAW file as it is written into the clip itself.

DaVinci Resolve also has an ‘Apply LUT’ switch in the RAW settings palette for enabling or disabling the 3D LUT in the Blackmagic RAW file. The ‘Apply LUT’ setting in DaVinci Resolve is the same setting as in the camera. This means that when shooting you can direct the colorist to use the LUT by setting it in the camera, but they can switch it off easily in DaVinci Resolve by setting ‘Apply LUT’ to ‘off’.

Record Settings 3

The third page of the ‘record’ settings tab contains the following settings.



Timelapse

This setting activates the timelapse feature to automatically record a still frame at the following intervals:

Frames	2 – 10
Seconds	1 – 10, 20, 30, 40, 50
Minutes	1 – 10

For example, you can set the camera to record a still frame every 10 frames, five seconds, 30 seconds, five minutes etc.

The timelapse feature offers many creative options. For example, setting a two frame timelapse interval gives your recorded video a high speed effect when played back.

Start recording by pressing the record button. When you press the button again to stop recording, the timelapse sequence is saved as one single clip, matching the codec and frame rate set in your camera. This means you can drop the timelapse sequence into your post production timeline just like any other clip you have recorded.

Timelapse mode is indicated by an icon over the ‘record’ button.

TIP When you record clips in timelapse mode, the timecode counter updates when a frame of video is recorded.

Proxy Recording

This setting allows you to turn off proxy recording when shooting with Blackmagic RAW. The setting is 'on' by default but you can easily turn it off if you don't want proxies or if you aren't using a Blackmagic Cloud workflow. Simply tap on the corresponding switch to toggle the setting on or off.

Preferred Media for Recording

When both a CFexpress card is inserted and a USB-C flash disk is attached to your camera, use this setting to determine which disk is recorded to first. The options are 'CFexpress 1', 'CFexpress 2', 'USB-C' and 'Fullest'. Choosing a CFexpress card or USB-C flash disk is a matter of personal preference, and when the selected media fills up, your camera will then continue recording on the alternate CFexpress card or USB-C flash disk. 'Fullest' can help group files chronologically when shooting a single camera project.

The setting you choose is applied when a CFexpress card or a USB drive is connected. You can override this setting at any time by entering the storage manager and tapping the card name to set it as active. It's important to note that ejecting and reconnecting a card or drive reverts to the current 'preferred media for recording' setting.

The 'fullest' setting is based on the percentage that your recording media is filled, rather than their sizes or the amount of data used.

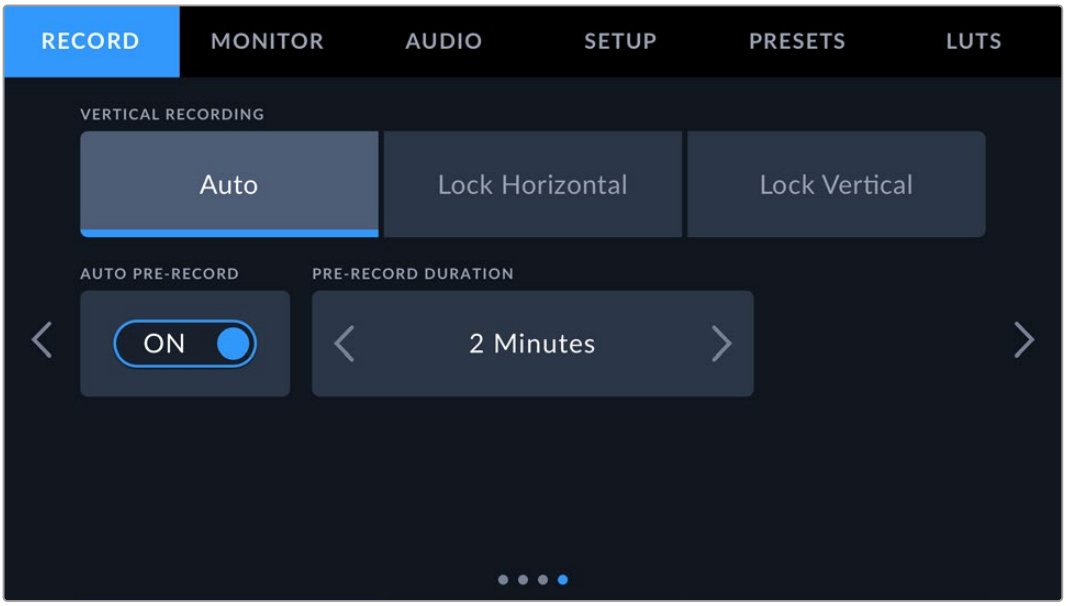
If Card Drops Frame

Use this setting to configure your camera's behavior when dropped frames are detected. When set to 'alert' the dropped frame indicator will be displayed on the LCD touchscreen and recording will continue with dropped frames. When set to 'stop recording' your camera will stop recording when dropped frames are detected. This can prevent you wasting time shooting unusable footage if you don't spot the dropped frames indicator.

For more information on choosing a suitable CFexpress cards or USB-C flash disk and how to avoid dropping frames, refer to the 'storage media' section.

Record Settings 4

The fourth page of the 'record' tab contains vertical recording settings plus settings your camera's pre-record feature.



Vertical Recording

Your Blackmagic PYXIS is capable of shooting vertically for social media delivery and for general creative purposes.

Auto

When set to auto, recorded clips will follow the position of the camera when the record button is pressed. For example, if the record button is pressed while the camera is in a vertical position, the recording will be tagged in the metadata as vertical. All recordings tagged as vertical in the metadata will appear vertical when played back using DaVinci Resolve, Blackmagic Raw Player or QuickTime Player.

Alternatively, if the camera is in a horizontal position when recording begins the recording will stay horizontal and will be tagged as horizontal as well.

Lock Horizontal

Enable the 'lock horizontal' setting to tag clips as horizontal and ensure all recordings appear horizontal regardless of the position of the camera.

Lock Vertical

Enabling the 'lock vertical' setting tags all clips' metadata as vertical and will be displayed vertical in applications such as QuickTime Player and DaVinci Resolve.

NOTE Blackmagic RAW footage tagged as vertical requires the latest version of DaVinci Resolve for the footage to automatically appear vertical.

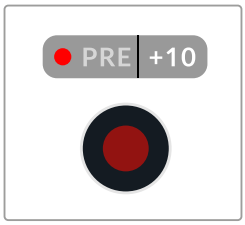
Pre-record

Pre-record lets you continuosly record video for a set duration prior to pressing the record button. For example, if the pre-record duration is set to 10 seconds, your camera will record to your media, then when you press record the clip will start from 10 seconds prior to when you pressed record. This helpful feature lets you make sure you don't miss an important moment, such as during a news event or when shooting wildlife cinematography.

There are different ways to turn pre-record on. You can set the camera to use pre-record on a clip by clip basis, or turn the feature on so the camera is always recording.

Clip by Clip Pre-record

Hold the record button down for 2 seconds. You will notice an extra detail on the touchscreen above the record icon displaying a flashing mini record icon and a small duration counter increasing until it reaches the set pre-record duration. This means the camera is now in pre-record mode and is filling its pre-record cache to your media. If you start record at this point the clip will include the pre-record duration shown that preceded the start of the clip.



It's important to mention when using pre-record clip by clip, the feature will turn off after you finish recording a clip. To enable pre-record again, hold down any of your camera's record buttons for 2 seconds. If you want to turn pre-record off at any point, simply hold down the record button again for 2 seconds. The second mode of operation for pre-record is 'auto pre-record' which can be turned on in the record menu.

NOTE Any function buttons assigned as record buttons, including your camera, or accessories like Blackmagic Zoom Demand or lenses with buttons assigned as record buttons will follow the same function. Simply hold the button down for 2 seconds to start pre-record. Just remember to press the record button when you want the clip to start as you normally would!

Auto Pre-record

Enable this setting if you want to make sure pre-record is always on. This means even after pressing record at the end of a clip, your camera will still keep recording at the set pre-record duration, ready for the next one. It's important to note when pre-record is set to auto, your camera will be recording all the time. It's worth keeping this in mind with regards to wear on your media. Once enabled, auto pre-record can be turned off at any time by holding the record button down for 2 seconds.

Pre-record Duration

Set the duration of the pre-record. The duration can be set from 5 seconds to 10 minutes. Tap on the left and right arrows to make your selection. The following durations are available:

Seconds	Minutes
5 seconds	1 minute
10 seconds	2 minutes
20 seconds	5 minutes
30 seconds	10 minutes

File Naming Convention

Clips are recorded to your CFexpress cards or USB-C flash disk in the Blackmagic RAW format. Proxy files follow the same naming convention as Blackmagic RAW files but have a .MP4 suffix.

The table below shows an example of the file naming convention:

A001_08151512_C001.braw	Blackmagic RAW Filename
A001_08151512_C001.braw	**Camera index**
A**001**_08151512_C001.braw	**Reel Number**
A001_**08**151512_C001.braw	**Month**
A001_08**15**1512_C001.braw	**Day**
A001_0815**15**12_C001.braw	**Hour**
A001_081515**12**_C001.braw	**Minute**
A001_08151512_**C001**.braw	**Clip Number**

Still image files captured using the 'still' button follow the file naming convention for video clips, however the filename has 'S001' representing the 'still number' as the last four characters of the filename in place of the clip number. For information on how to change the camera index, see the 'entering metadata' section.

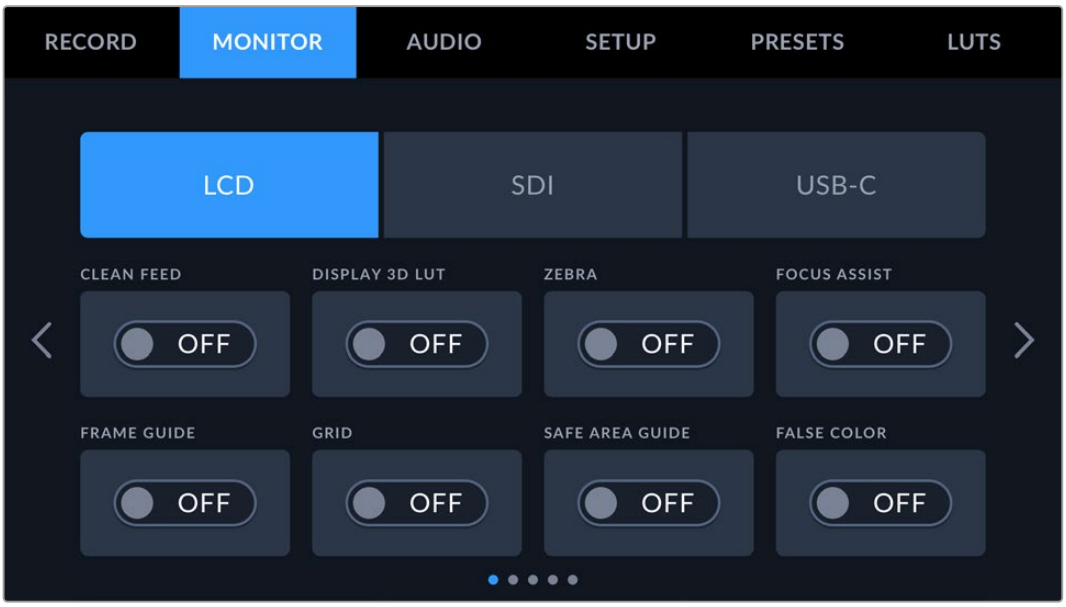
Monitor Settings

The 'monitor' tab lets you adjust status text, overlays and other monitoring options for your Blackmagic PYXIS. Options are arranged by output between the 'LCD', 'SDI' and 'USB-C' tabs. The 'USB-C' tab provides monitoring options if you have an optional Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF or PYXIS Monitor installed on your camera.

Monitor settings have five pages of options, which you can cycle through by tapping the arrows at the edge of your camera's touchscreen or by swiping left or right.

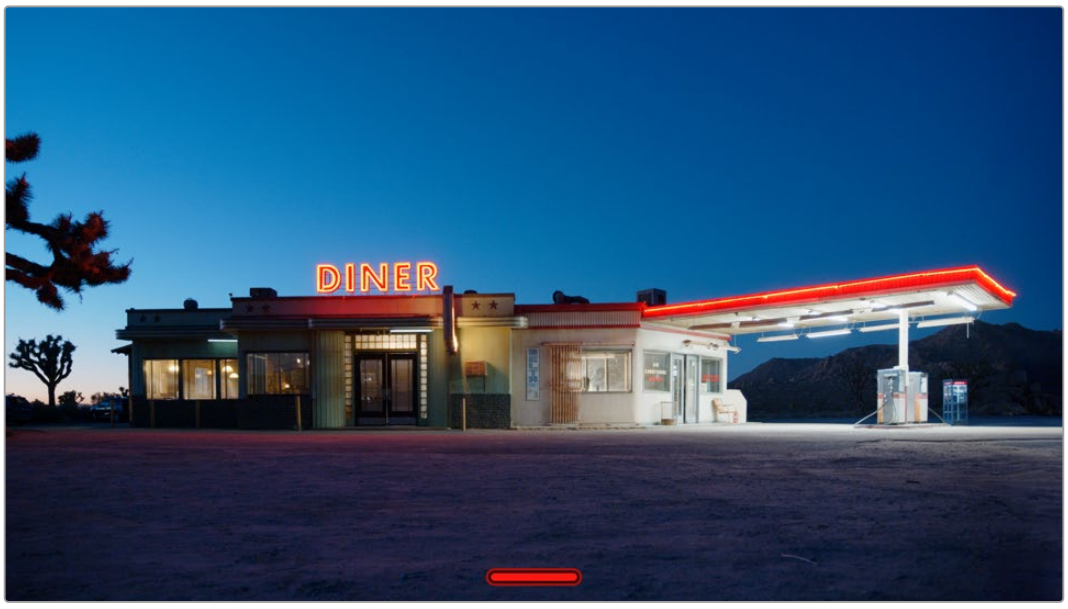
Monitor Settings 1

The first page of the monitor tab contains identical settings for each output. For example, you can set 'zebra' on for the LCD touchscreen, but off for the SDI output.



Clean Feed

Tap the 'clean feed' switch to disable all status text and overlays for an output, except the record tally indicator.



Your camera will display a record tally even in clean feed mode

Display 3D LUT

Your Blackmagic PYXIS can apply 3D LUTs to any output to approximate the look of color graded footage. This is especially useful when recording clips using ‘film’ dynamic range.

If your camera has a 3D LUT active, use this setting to independently apply that LUT to your LCD touchscreen, SDI output, or USB-C output. For more information on loading and using 3D LUTs, see the ‘3D LUT’ section of this manual.

Zebra

Tap the ‘zebra’ switch to enable zebra guides. For more information on zebra guides and setting zebra levels, see the 'touchscreen controls' section in this manual.

Focus Assist

Tap the ‘focus assist’ switch to enable the focus assist overlay. For more information on focus assist and setting focus assist levels, see the 'touchscreen controls' section in this manual.

Frame Guide

Tap the ‘frame guide’ switch to enable frame guide overlays. For more information on frame guides and choosing different guides, see the 'touchscreen controls' section in this manual.

Grid

Tap the ‘grid’ switch to enable a rule of thirds grid. For more information on the rule of thirds grid, see the 'touchscreen controls' section in this manual.

Safe Area Guide

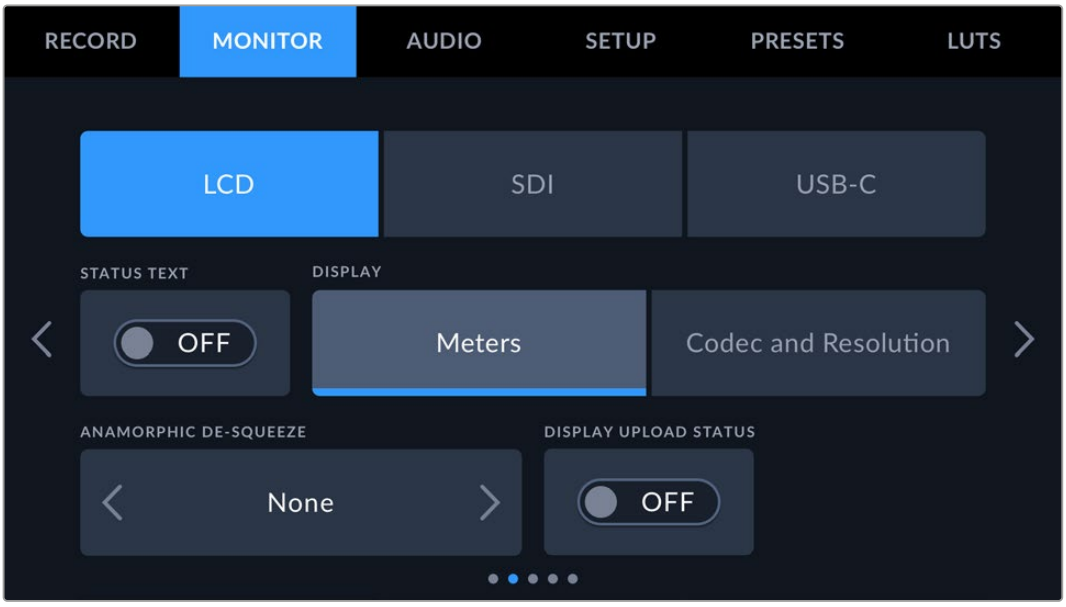
Tap the ‘safe area’ switch to enable the safe area overlay. For more information on the safe area guide, see the 'touchscreen controls' section in this manual.

False Color

Tap the ‘false color’ switch to enable false color exposure assistance. For more information on using false color, see the 'touchscreen controls' section in this manual.

Monitor Settings 2

The second page of the monitor tab contains the following settings.



LCD, SDI and USB-C

Status Text

This setting can be useful to hide the status text and meters on your camera's LCD touchscreen, SDI output or USB-C output, leaving only the information necessary to compose or direct a shot. Tap the 'status text' switch icon to toggle the appearance of status text and meters. Overlays such as frame guides, grids, focus assist and zebra remain visible, if enabled. Swiping up or down on the LCD touchscreen has the same effect.

Anamorphic Desqueeze

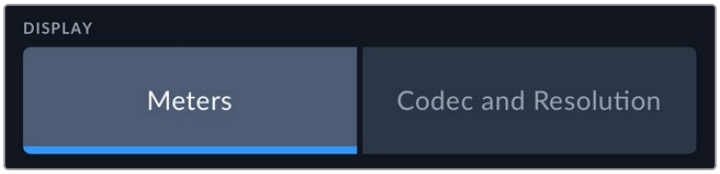
When shooting with anamorphic lenses, the image will appear horizontally 'squeezed' on your camera's outputs and in recorded files. Select an 'anamorphic desqueeze' option to correct the preview image on your Blackmagic PYXIS as well as recording the desqueeze amount used in the clip metadata for easy correction in post production.

TIP If your image appears horizontally stretched when shooting with a standard spherical lens, you may have an anamorphic desqueeze enabled by accident. Select 'none' to disable and this will ensure spherical lenses are displayed correctly.

LCD and USB-C

Display

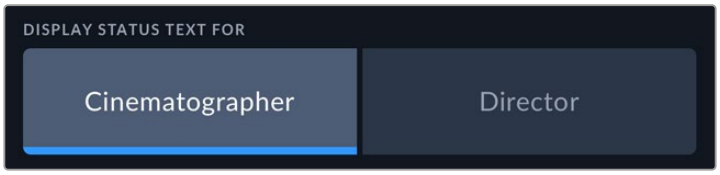
Instead of a histogram and audio meters, your camera can display codec and resolution information at the left and right bottom edges of the LCD touchscreen or USB-C output. This can be useful if you prefer to use false color for dialing in exposure, or are recording audio separately and want to display additional information in the space normally used by the histogram and audio meter. Simply tap 'meters' or 'codec and resolution' in the 'LCD' menu to select your preferred view.



SDI Only

Display Status Text for Cinematographer or Director

The LCD touchscreen displays information such as ISO, white balance, and aperture that is useful to a camera operator or cinematographer setting up individual shots on that camera. Your camera's SDI output, however, can also show information useful to a director or script supervisor who is keeping track of multiple shots or cameras.



Setting the status text to 'director' in the SDI monitor settings changes the status text for that output to show the following information.

- **FPS**
  Displays the currently selected frames per second for that camera. If off speed frame rate is disabled, only the project frame rate is shown. If an off speed frame rate is being used, the sensor frame rate is shown, followed by the project frame rate.

- **CAM**
  Displays the camera index as set in your camera's slate. For more information, see the 'slate' section.
- **OPERATOR**
  Identifies the camera operator as set in your camera's slate. For more information, see the 'slate' section.
- **DURATION DISPLAY**
  Displays the duration of the current clip while recording, or the last recorded clip in the following format: hours:minutes:seconds.
- **REEL, SCENE, TAKE**
  Displays the current reel, scene and take. For more information on reels, scenes, takes and their labeling conventions, refer to the 'slate' section.
- **DYNAMIC RANGE**
  The bottom left hand corner of the monitor displays the currently applied LUT, if applied to that output. If no LUT is applied, 'film' or 'video' dynamic range is displayed.
- **TIMECODE**
  The bottom right of the monitor displays your camera's timecode, in the following format:

  hours:minutes:seconds:frames.

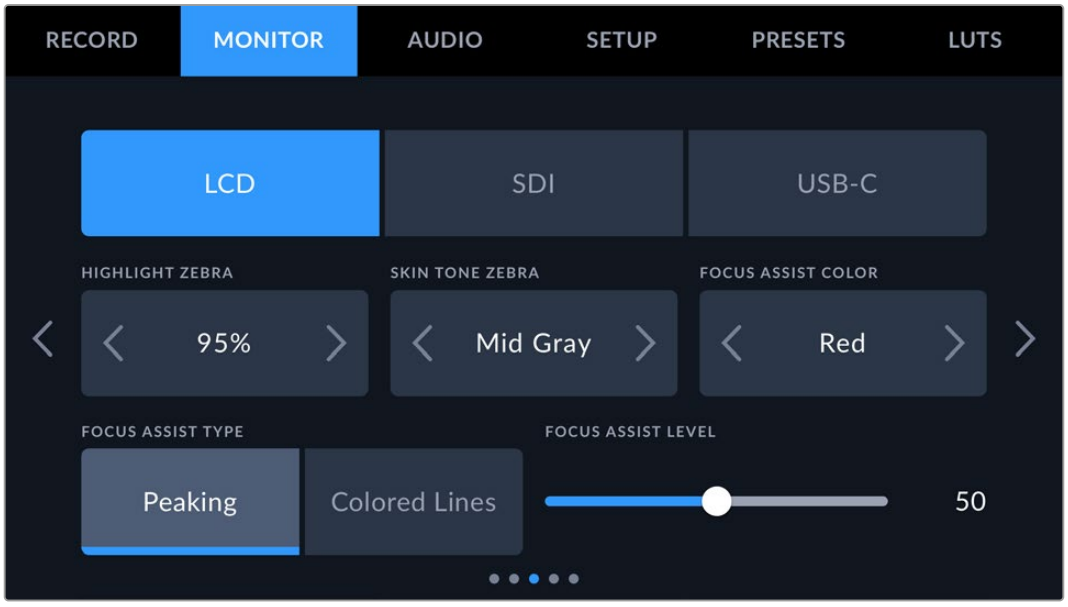
Display Upload Status

When 'status text' is enabled, toggle the 'upload status' switch to 'on' to display information about the upload status of clips being uploaded to Blackmagic Cloud.

This information includes the current connection speed, clip name, remaining upload time and a progress bar.

Monitor Settings 3

The third page of the monitor tab contains identical settings for each output. These settings act globally across all three monitoring outputs. For example, if focus assist is enabled on your camera's LCD, SDI output and USB-C output changing the 'focus assist type' from 'peaking' to 'colored lines' will effect all three outputs.



Highlight Zebra

Set the exposure level that zebra appears at by tapping the arrow icons on either side of this setting. Zebra level is adjustable in five percent steps between 75 and 100 percent exposure.

For more information, see the ‘zebra’ guide in the 'touchscreen controls' section of this manual.

Skin Tone Zebra

Use this setting to adjust the skin tone zebra strength, for example none, mid gray and mid gray plus one stop.

Focus Color

Use this setting to change the color of focus line overlays when using ‘colored lines’ style focus assistance. Changing the focus line color can make it easier to tell focus assistance lines apart from your image. The available options are ‘white’, ‘black’, ‘red’, ‘green’ and ‘blue’.

Focus Assist Type

Your camera has two focus assist modes, including ‘peak’ and ‘colored lines.’

- **Peaking**
  When ‘peaking’ style focus assist is selected, areas of the shot that are in focus are heavily sharpened on your LCD touchscreen, SDI output and USB-C output, but not in the recorded image itself. This causes focused parts of your shot to ‘pop’ out of the softer background on screen. As no additional overlays are used, this can be a very intuitive way to tell when focus is dialed in, especially when the subject you’re focusing on is physically well separated from other elements in shot.
- **Colored Lines**
  When ‘colored lines’ style focus assist is selected, a colored line is superimposed around the parts of the image that are in focus. This can be a little more intrusive than ‘peaking’ style focus assistance as the lines are drawn over your image, but especially in busy shots with a lot of visible elements, it can be a precise focus aid.

Focus Assist Level

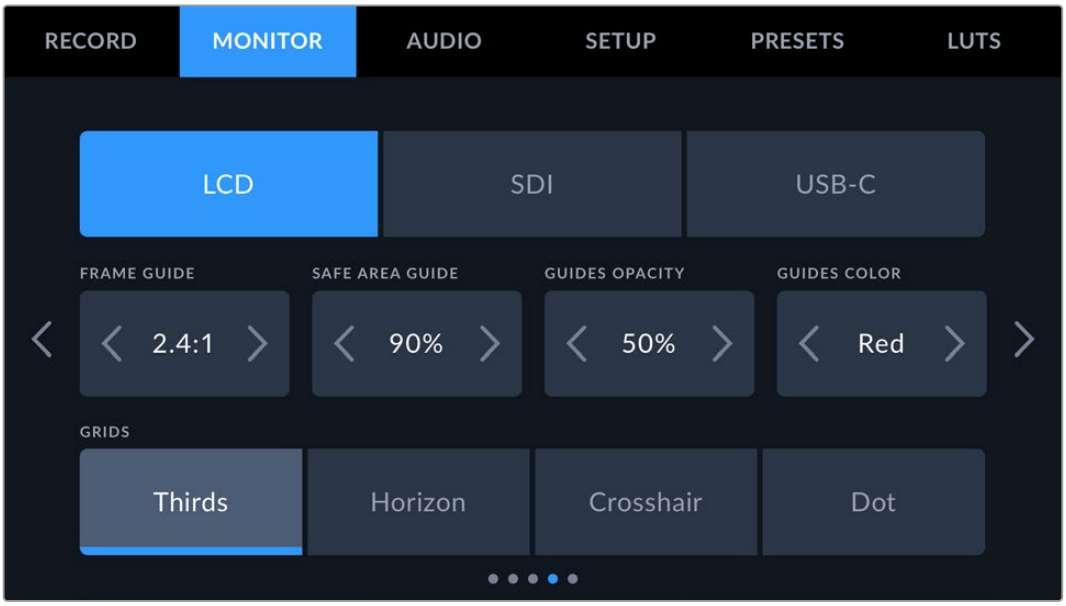
To set the level of focus assistance for your LCD, SDI output and USB-C output, move the slider from left to right.

Setting the focus assist level does not affect whether focus assistance is enabled on your camera's LCD, SDI and USB-C outputs. You need to turn focus assistance on individually for each output in the first page of the monitor menu.

TIP The optimum level of focus assistance varies shot by shot. When focusing on actors, for example, a higher level of focus assistance can help resolve edge detail in faces. A shot of foliage or brickwork, on the other hand, may show distracting amounts focus information at higher settings.

Monitor Settings 4

The fourth page of the monitor tab contains identical settings for each output. These settings act globally across all three of your camera's monitor outputs.



Frame Guides

Tap the left or right arrows in the 'frame guides' menu setting to cycle through frame guide options for all outputs on your camera. The options are detailed in the 'touchscreen controls' section of this manual, and are also accessible from the LCD monitoring menu in your LCD touchscreen head up display. It's worth noting that you can individually select whether frame guides appear on the LCD touchscreen, SDI or USB-C outputs in their respective 'monitor' menus.

Safe Area Guide

To adjust the size of the safe area overlay on your camera's LCD touchscreen, SDI and USB-C outputs, tap the arrows to the left and right of the percentage displayed in this setting. This percentage indicates the size of the safe area in relation to the image frame. Most broadcasters require a 90% safe area.

Guide Opacity

Tap the left or right arrows in the 'guide opacity' menu setting to choose the opacity of the areas blocked out by frame guides on your LCD touchscreen, SDI output and USB-C output. The options are 25%, 50%, 75% and 100%.

Guides Color

Tap the left or right arrows in the 'guides color' menu setting to choose a color for the guides.

Grids

To set which combination of grids and crosshair you want to display on your camera's LCD touchscreen, SDI and USB-C outputs, tap the 'thirds', 'horizon', 'crosshair' or 'dot' options in this setting.

For more information, see the 'grids' guide in the 'touchscreen controls' section.

Monitor Settings 5

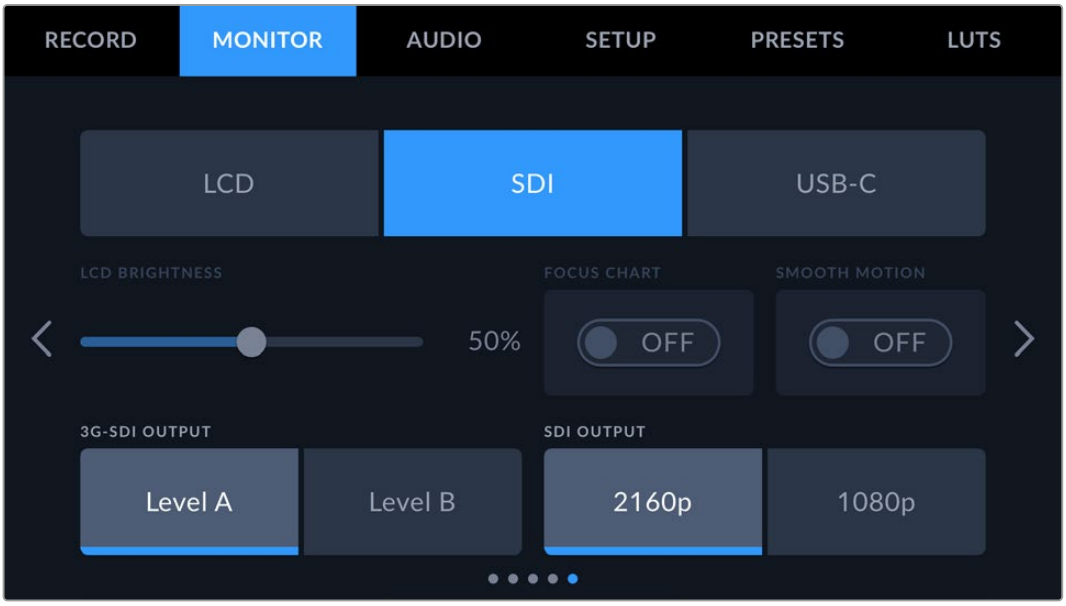
The fifth page of your camera's monitor tab contains settings that vary depending on the selected output.

LCD

Screen Brightness

Drag the ‘screen brightness’ slider in the ‘LCD’ menu left or right to adjust the brightness of your camera’s LCD touchscreen.

SDI



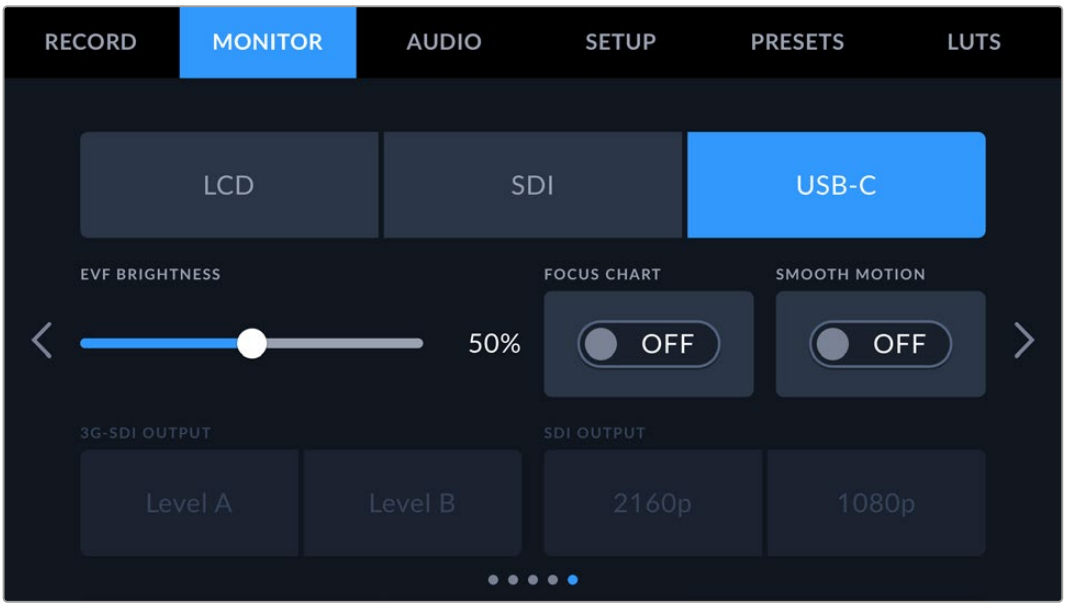
SDI Output

The SDI output on your camera's rear panel outputs 1080p or 2160p video. 1080p is always available, Ultra HD SDI output, or ‘2160p’ is available when shooting at Ultra HD resolutions.

3G-SDI Output

You can change the 3G-SDI output standard to maintain compatibility with equipment that can only receive level A or level B 3G-SDI video. This option will be enabled when you are operating in 50, 59.94 or 60 frames per second and outputting 1080p. Tap the ‘Level A’ or ‘Level B’ icon to select each standard.

USB-C



Brightness

Allows adjustments for the brightness of the PYXIS Monitor LCD or USRA Cine EVF display.

Focus Chart

Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF has a built in focus chart so you can focus the eye piece to suit your eyes. The diopter has an adjustment range of -4 to +4. Simply turn the focus diopter on the eyepiece until the chart is in perfect focus.

Smooth Motion

This setting smooths the motion of fast moving images displayed by the viewfinder. It is common to see judder when shooting at frame rates lower than 30p on a display that doesn't run at that native frame rate, especially when you see the display close up. Judders are eliminated when you switch on 'smooth motion' with the shutter angle at 180 or less and the frame rate set to 23.98, 24, 25, 29.97 or 30p.

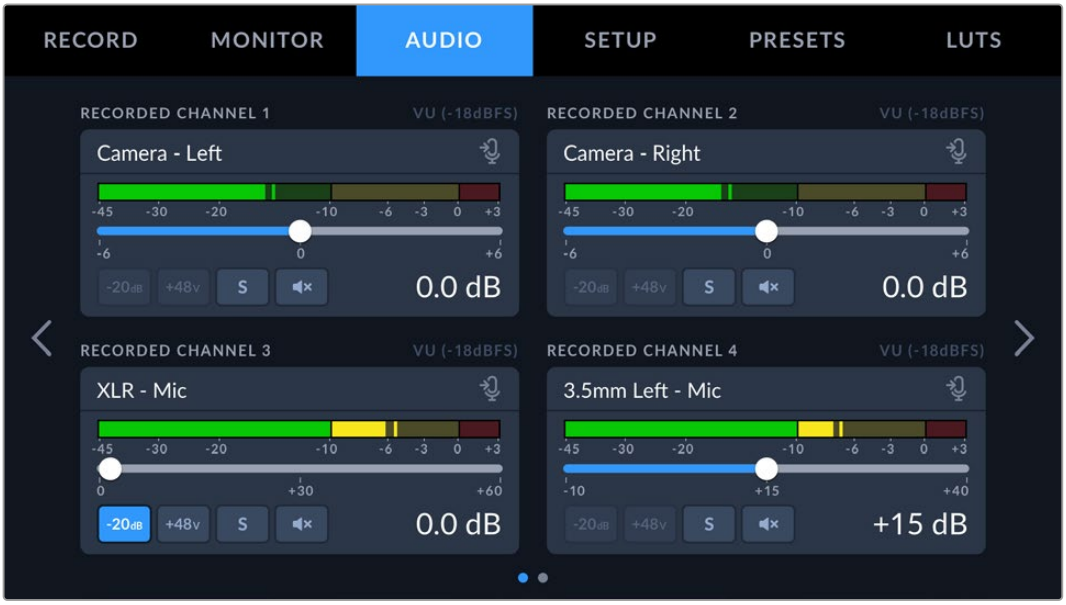
Audio Settings

The ‘audio’ tab lets you adjust the audio input and monitoring settings on your camera. The audio settings for the camera are spread over two pages and divided between channels 1, 2, 3 and 4.

You can map each audio channel to a different source, as well as adjusting various settings such as gain control.

Audio Settings 1

The first page of the ‘audio’ tab contains the following settings.



Channel Source

Tap on the channel source icon for a specific channel to open the channel source selector, then tap on the left and right arrows to move through the options. The options available are:

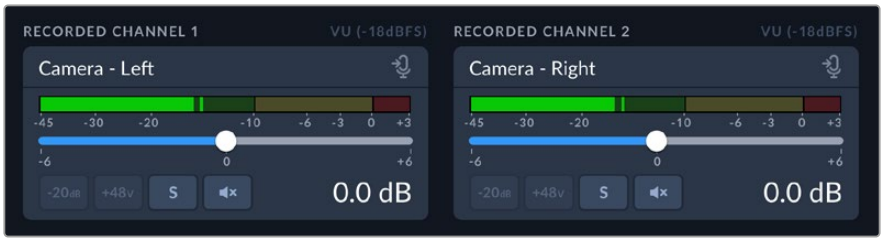
- **Camera Left or Right**
  Records from your camera’s internal microphones.
- **Camera Mono**
  Creates a single audio channel from your camera's built in microphone’s left and right channels.
- **XLR Line**
  Uses your camera’s XLR input to record line level audio. You can also use this setting to accept a timecode signal through the XLR port.
- **XLR Mic**
  Records mic level audio from your camera’s XLR input. The +48v icon below the level slider tells you if phantom power is enabled or disabled. When the source is set to mic level, tap the icon to turn 48 volt phantom power on. Tap again to turn it off. Make sure you remember to disable phantom power when you disconnect your phantom powered microphone. You can also use this setting to accept a timecode signal through the XLR port.

- **3.5mm Left – Line**
  Uses only the left channel of the 3.5mm input as line level audio. You can also use this setting to accept a timecode signal on the left channel of the 3.5mm microphone input.
- **3.5mm Right – Line**
  Uses only the right channel of the 3.5mm input as line level audio.
- **3.5mm Mono – Line**
  Creates a mono mix of the left and right channel from the 3.5mm input as line level audio.
- **3.5mm Left – Mic**
  Uses only the left channel of the 3.5mm input as mic level audio.
- **3.5mm Right – Mic**
  Uses only the right channel of the 3.5mm input as mic level audio.
- **3.5mm Mono – Mic**
  Creates a mono mix of the left and right channel from the 3.5mm input as mic level audio.
- **None**
  Disables your audio channel.

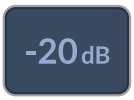
NOTE When selecting the 3.5mm input as an audio source, the channel 1 and channel 2 source both need to be line level or mic level. This means that if you select '3.5mm left - line' as your channel 1 source, the available options for the 3.5mm input on channel 2 will all be line level: '3.5mm left - line', '3.5mm right - line' and '3.5mm mono - line'. The mic level options will be grayed out.

Channel 1, 2, 3 and 4 Level Sliders

Use these sliders to adjust the recording levels of your chosen channel 1 and 2 sources. Audio meters are included with each slider to help you set the correct audio level. To achieve optimum audio quality, ensure your audio levels do not reach 0 dBFS. This is the maximum level that your camera can record, meaning that any audio that exceeds this level will be clipped, resulting in distortion.



Drag the level sliders for each channel right or left to increase or decrease their audio signal strength



Pad XLR -20dB

The -20dB pad option within each channel setting gives you added control to further reduce the input gain levels on your camera's XLR audio input when shooting in a loud environment even after your input levels are already turned down. Tap on the -20dB icon to enable. Tap again to disable.

+48 Volt Phantom Power

Your camera's XLR input can provide 48v phantom power so you can use microphones that aren't self powered. When your camera's channel source is set to 'XLR - Mic', simply tap the +48v icon to enable phantom power.

NOTE It is standard practice to plug in your XLR cable before switching phantom power on. It is also important to switch phantom power to 'off' when you no longer have a phantom powered microphone connected. Connecting equipment that doesn't require phantom power when still in phantom power mode can damage your equipment, as the camera outputs a charge when in this mode. Phantom power can also take quite a while to discharge after switching it off.

Please be aware that you should wait a few minutes when switching off phantom power before plugging in any other microphones or XLR audio equipment.

Solo

Tap the solo icon to isolate the corresponding audio channel on the headphones output. Solo will mute all other audio channels and only allow the desired channel to be heard. Tap again to turn solo off.

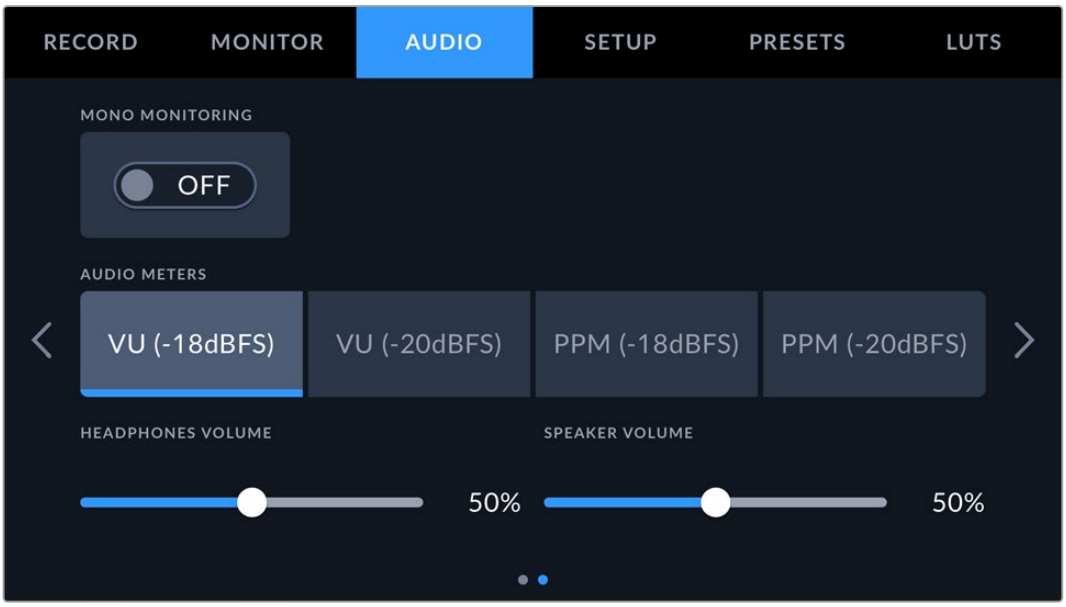
Mute

Tap the mute icon to silence the corresponding audio channel on the headphones output. Tap again to disable mute and make the channel audible again.

TIP The solo and mute features are only applied to the headphones output for audio monitoring purposes and do not affect the recorded audio.

Audio Settings 2

The second page of the ‘audio’ tab contains the following settings.



Mono Monitoring

When mono monitoring is enabled, all audio channels are mixed down to a single mono headphones output and audible on both left and right channels of your headphones. This means even if you are wearing a headset with only one ear cup, you can still monitor all your audio source signals.

Audio Meters

You can choose from two different audio meter display types.

VU	The VU meter, or ‘volume units’ meter, averages out short peaks and troughs in your audio signal. If you are using VU metering, adjust the input levels on your Blackmagic PYXIS so that the meter peaks at the 0db indicator on the audio meter. This maximizes the signal to noise ratio and ensures your audio is at the highest quality. If your audio peaks beyond the 0dB indicator there is a high risk of sound distortion.
PPM	PPM meters, or ‘peak program meters’ displays a ‘peak hold’ feature that momentarily holds the signal peaks and a slow fall back so you can easily see where your audio is peaking.

Both VU and PPM meters are available at reference levels of -18dBFS or -20dBFS so you can monitor your audio to suit different international broadcasting standards.

Audio meter setting	Standard
PPM (-20 dBFS)	SMPTE RP.0155
PPM (-18 dBFS)	EBU R.68

Headphones Volume

This slider adjusts the output levels for headphones attached to your camera’s 3.5mm headphone jack. Move the audio slider left or right to adjust levels.

Speaker Volume

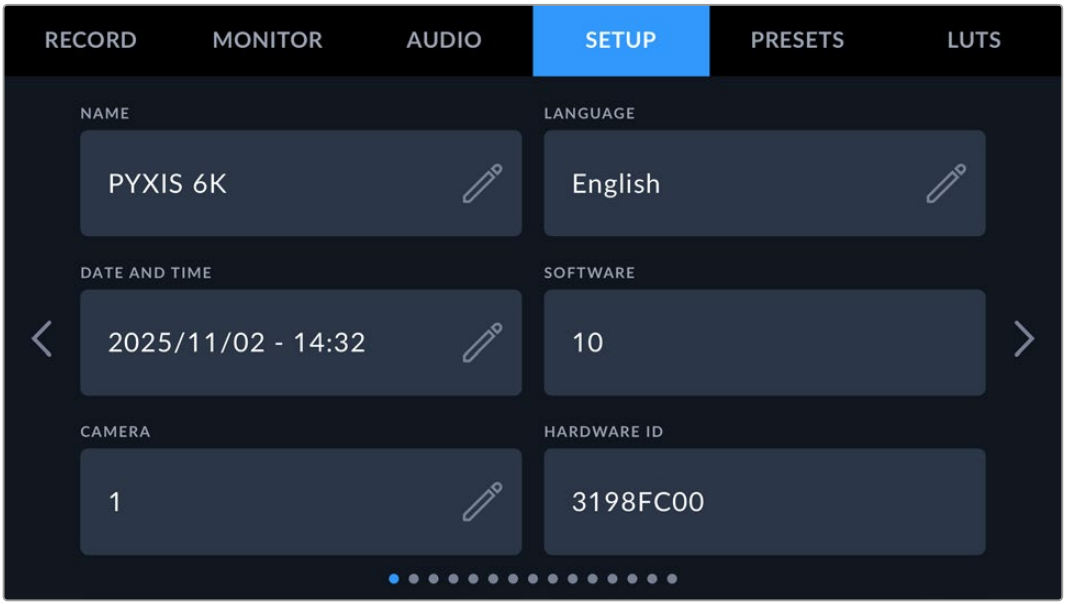
This slider adjusts the output levels for the built in speaker. Move the audio slider left or right to adjust levels.

Setup Settings

The ‘setup’ tab contains your camera's identification settings, software version, function button settings and other camera settings not directly linked to recording or monitoring. The menu contains fifteen pages that you can cycle through by tapping the arrows at the edge of the LCD touchscreen, or swiping left or right.

Setup Settings 1

The first page of your camera’s ‘setup’ tab contains the following settings.



Name

Use this option to give your camera a unique name.

To change the name:

1. Tap on the edit icon to open the text editor.
2. Tap the circled cross to delete the current name and type in a new name using the alpha numeric keyboard.
3. Tap ‘update’ to save the new name.

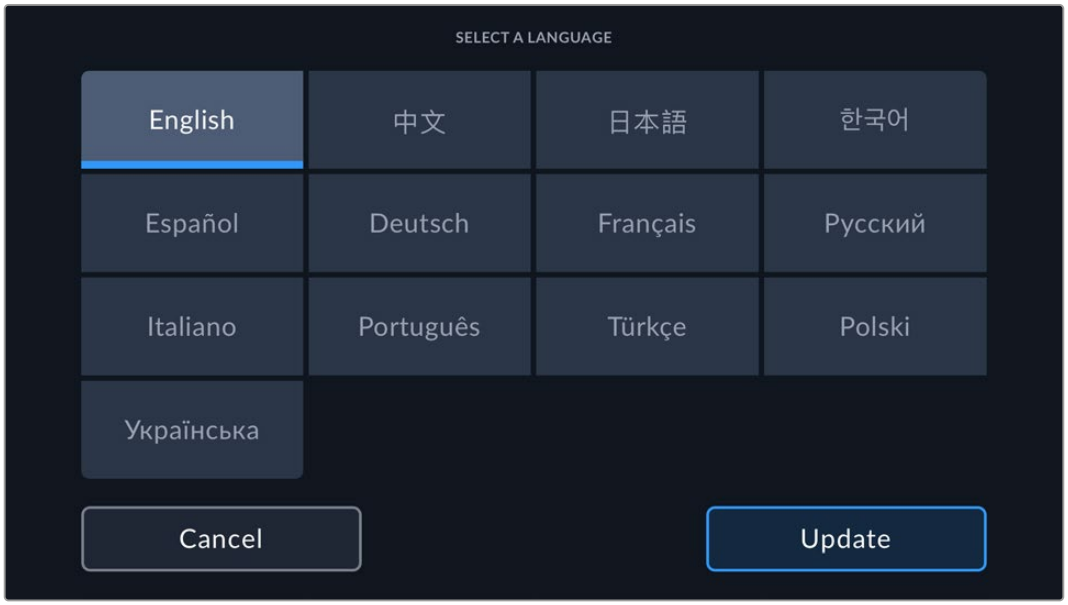
Language

Blackmagic PYXIS supports 13 popular languages: English, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Spanish, German, French, Russian, Italian, Portuguese, Turkish, Polish and Ukrainian.

The language page will also appear on initial start up.

To select your language:

1. Tap the pencil icon and select your language from the list.
2. Select ‘ok’ to return to the setup menu.

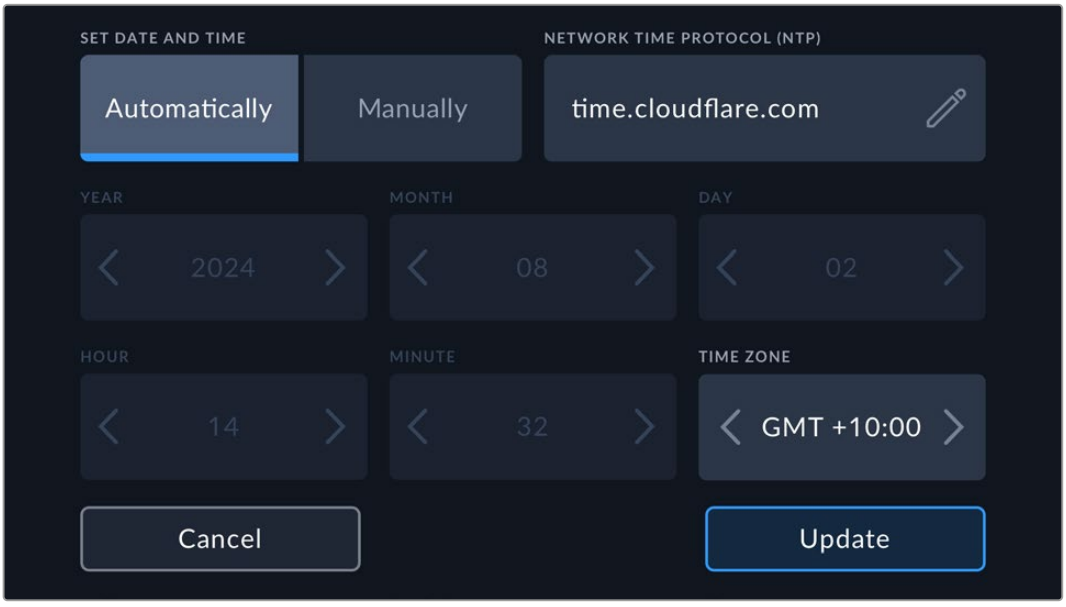


Date and Time

Set your camera's date and time by tapping the 'date and time' setting. The date format is year, month, day and the time format is 24 hour. Date and time are also used for time of day timecode if an external timecode source is not connected. The date and time can be set manually by entering your own date, time and time zone, or you can set your camera to set it automatically.

When setting manually, tap on each field to enter the time and date and tap 'update' to confirm.

When set to 'automatically', your camera will update the date and time when connected to a network via Ethernet, or the next time you update your camera. The camera's default network time protocol server is time.cloudflare.com but you can set it yourself by tapping the 'time protocol' edit icon and entering your own NTP server. After entering the NTP server tap 'update' to confirm.



Software

Displays the version number of the currently installed software. See the 'Blackmagic Camera Setup Utility' section for more information on updating software.

Camera

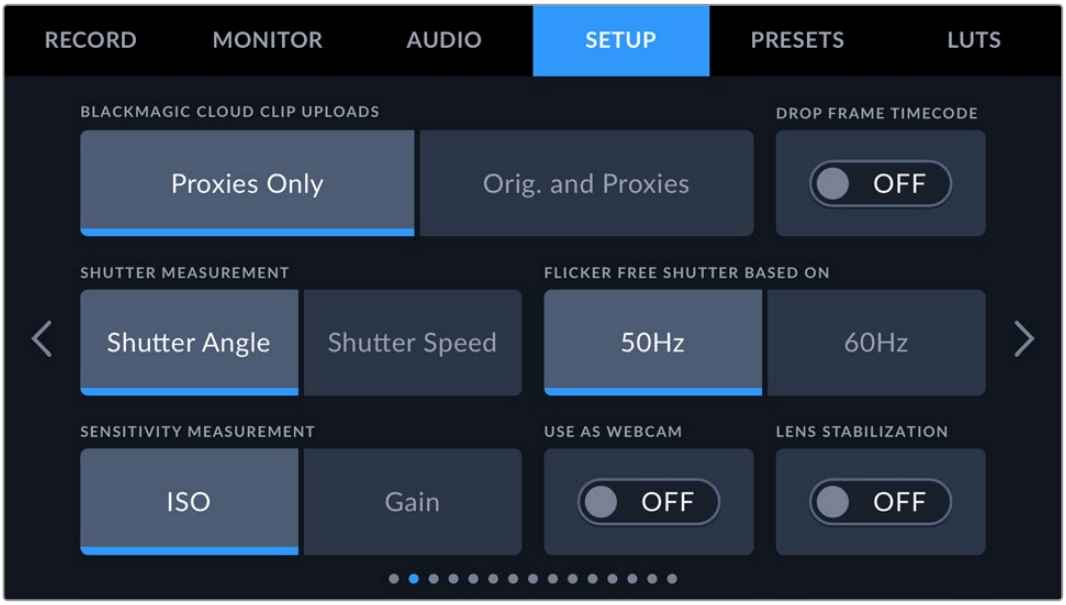
The camera setting sets the alpha numeric prefix at the start of a clip's filename when recording to external media. To edit the prefix, tap on the edit icon and replace it with a new one. Tap 'update' to apply.

Hardware ID

The 'hardware ID' indicator displays an 8 character identifier for your Blackmagic PYXIS. This is unique to each camera. A longer, 32 character version of this ID is also included in the metadata for Blackmagic RAW. This can be useful for identifying which footage came from a particular camera.

Setup Settings 2

The second page of your camera's 'setup' tab contains the following settings.



Shutter Measurement

Use this setting to select whether to display shutter information as 'shutter angle' or 'shutter speed'.

It's worth mentioning that when using shutter angle, the shutter conforms to the frame rate. For example, 180 degrees produces the same motion blur, no matter which frame rate you use.

When using shutter speed, however, the shutter is given an absolute value determined independently of the frame rate, so the results differ if you change the frame rate.

Flicker Free Shutter Based On

Use this setting to change the mains power frequency your camera uses to calculate flicker free shutter settings.

When shooting under lights, your shutter can affect the visibility of flicker. Your Blackmagic PYXIS automatically calculates a flicker free shutter value for your current frame rate and suggests up to three shutter values. Shutter values are affected by the frequency of the local mains power supply used to drive those lights. In most PAL countries, this frequency is 50Hz, while NTSC countries typically use 60Hz power. Tap '50Hz' or '60Hz' to set the right frequency for your region.

Characteristics of various light sources may still cause flicker even when using flicker free shutter values. We recommend performing a test shoot when not using continuous lights.

Blackmagic Cloud Clip Uploads

These settings let you choose which files are uploaded to Blackmagic Cloud when you are signed into your account. When ‘proxies only’ is selected, only the proxy files from your camera are uploaded, when ‘originals and proxies’ is selected both original camera files and proxy files are uploaded.

Drop Frame Timecode

Use the ‘timecode drop frame’ option to use drop frame timecode when using NTSC project frame rates of 29.97 and 59.94. Drop frame timecode skips a small number of frames from the timecode at set intervals. This keeps your project timecode accurate despite each second not containing a whole number of frames at NTSC frame rates.

Use as Webcam

You can use your Blackmagic PYXIS as a webcam when connected to your computer via USB-C. Once connected, your computer will instantly recognize your camera as a webcam and you can stream over the Internet to platforms such as Zoom or Microsoft Teams.

Software such as Zoom or Microsoft Teams should automatically set Blackmagic PYXIS as the webcam, so when you launch the application you will see video from your camera immediately. If the application doesn’t select your Blackmagic PYXIS automatically, you can manually set it as the webcam and microphone.

Below is an example of how to set the webcam settings on Microsoft Teams.

1. Toggle your camera’s ‘use as webcam’ switch to ‘on’.
2. In the Teams menu bar, open ‘settings’ and select ‘devices’.
3. In the ‘audio’ panel, click on the ‘microphone’ menu and select your Blackmagic camera as your audio source.
4. Go to the ‘video’ settings and select your Blackmagic camera from the ‘camera’ menu.

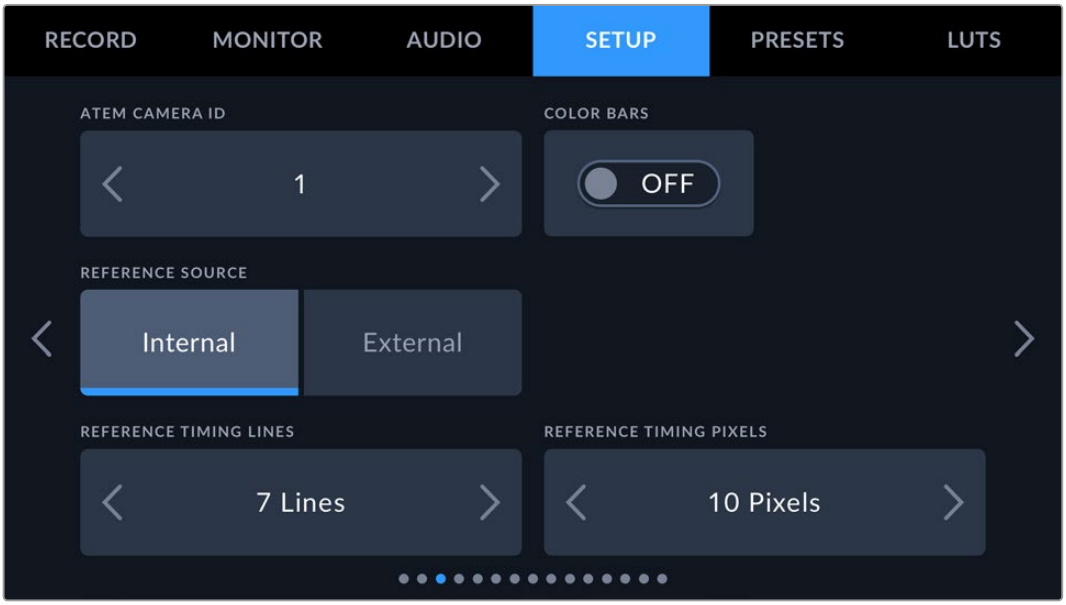
Lens Stabilization

Use the ‘lens stabilization’ option to enable or disable image stabilization on lenses without a physical switch.

When using gyro stabilization in DaVinci Resolve, ensure this setting is disabled. For more information on how to use gyro stabilization, refer to the ‘gyro stabilization’ section later in this manual.

Setup Settings 3

The third page of your camera's 'setup' tab contains the following settings.



ATEM Camera ID

If you're using your Blackmagic PYXIS with an ATEM Switcher and want your camera to receive tally signals from the switcher, you'll need to set the camera number on your camera. This ensures the switcher sends the tally signal to the correct camera. The camera number can be set to a value of 1-99 by tapping the left or right buttons. The default setting is 1.

Color Bars

Outputting color bars rather than a preview image can be useful when connecting your Blackmagic PYXIS to a switcher or external monitor. The appearance of your camera's color bars on your switcher or monitor confirms the connection, and you can perform basic monitor calibration based on the colors of the bars. To turn on color bars for all outputs on your Blackmagic PYXIS, including the LCD touchscreen, simply tap the 'color bars' switch icon.

Reference Source

Use this setting to select the reference source. Your Blackmagic PYXIS can lock to an internal or external reference source.

NOTE When you are setting your reference source for Blackmagic PYXIS, you may experience a small dropout on your camera's outputs when switching between your reference sources. This is because the camera is adjusting its referencing timing to match that of the external source. For this reason it is important not to change this setting during a production and only while setting up.

Reference Timing

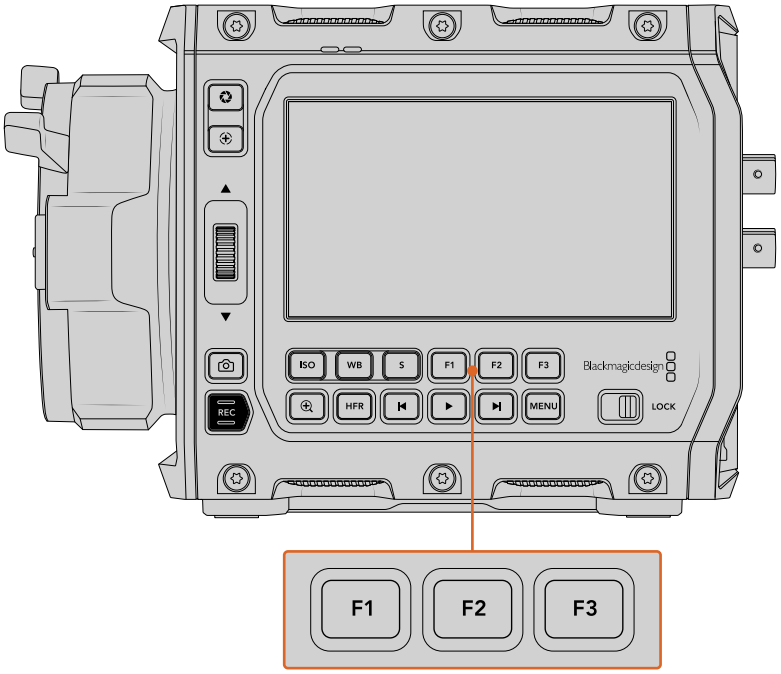
These settings allow you to manually adjust the reference timing on a line or pixel basis. Simply tap the arrow icons on either side of the 'lines' and 'pixels' settings to make adjustments.

Setup Settings 4

The fourth page of your camera's 'setup' tab contains the following settings.

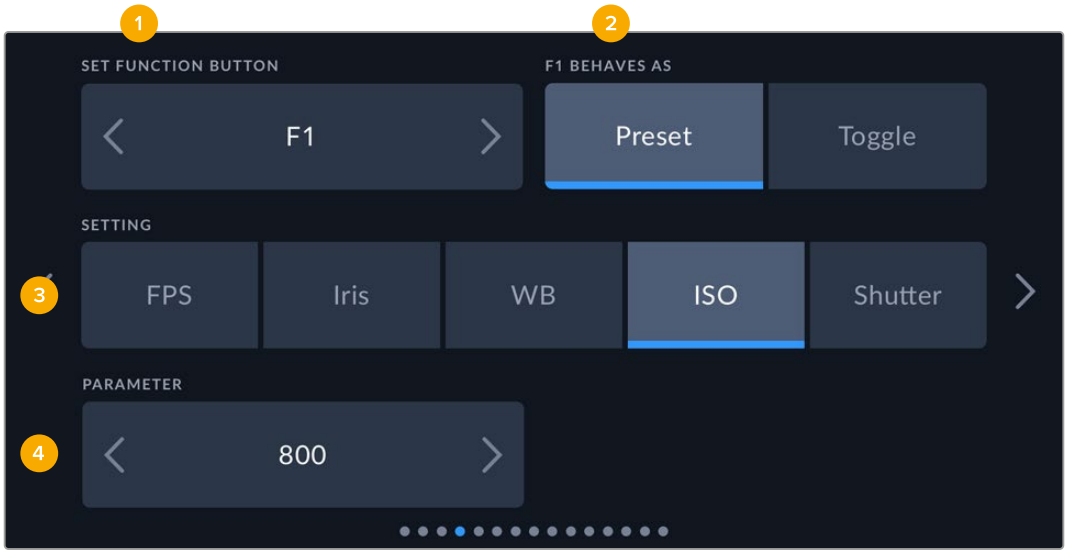
Set Function Button

On the left side of your Blackmagic PYXIS you'll notice 3 function buttons, labeled F1, F2 and F3. These can be mapped to frequently used features and are quickly accessible when using your camera.



The function buttons are located on your camera's control panel

To set these buttons, select a function button and then the behavior, settings and parameters you want for that function.



1 Button 2 Behavior 3 Setting 4 Parameter

Function Button Behaves as Preset or Toggle

Once you have selected the function button you want to map, you can select a behavior. The available options are:

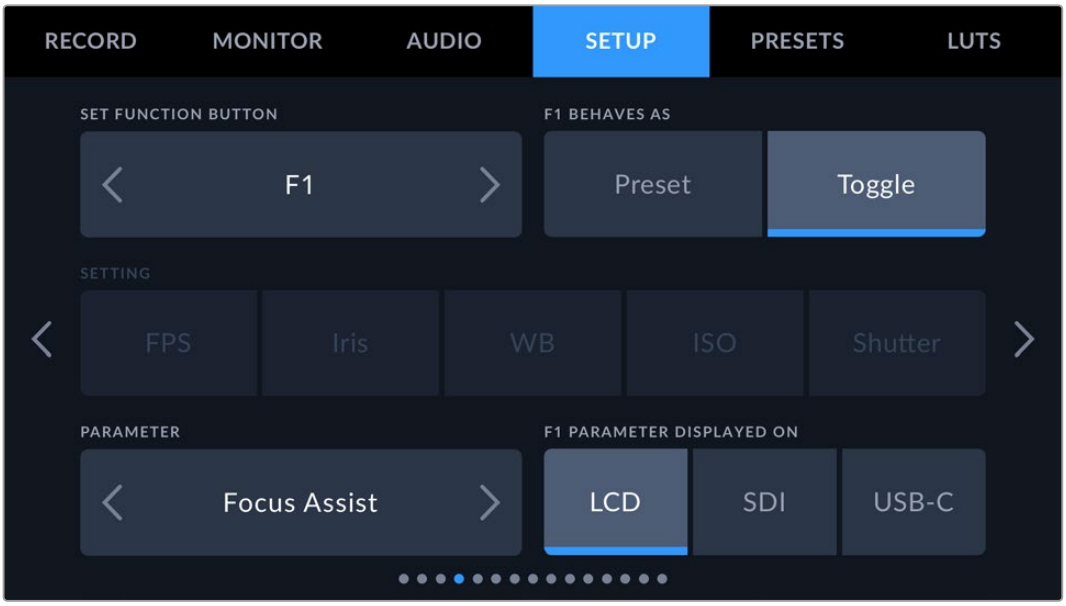
- **Preset**
  When set to this behavior, pressing a function button will recall a combination of a setting and a parameter.

  To set a preset, select the setting you want to use from the ‘setting’ menu, and adjust that setting by tapping the arrow icons on either side of the ‘parameter’ menu.

  For example, to set the F1 button to recall a preset white balance, use the ‘set function button’ arrows to select ‘F1’, select the ‘preset’ behavior, tap the ‘WB’ setting, and tap the arrows on either side of the ‘parameter’ menu until you get to WB ‘5600K’ and Tint ‘-20’.

- **Toggle**
  When set to this behavior, pressing a function button will toggle a particular setting on or off. The ‘setting’ menu is grayed out in this mode. Instead, tap the left or right arrows in the parameter menu to scroll through the available options. These are 'clean feed', 'status text', 'display LUT', 'frame guides', 'focus assist', 'false color', 'zebra', 'grid', 'safe area guide', 'off speed recording', 'focus zoom', 'focus', iris', 'record', 'auto white balance', 'color bars', 'playback', 'optical image stabilization', 'stream', 'still', 'call' and 'none'.

  Using the 'toggle' behavior also lets you select the output this setting applies to. Simply tap on any combination of available outputs at the bottom right of the display. If the output for an option is not available, such as color bars which always applies to all outputs, the output options are disabled.

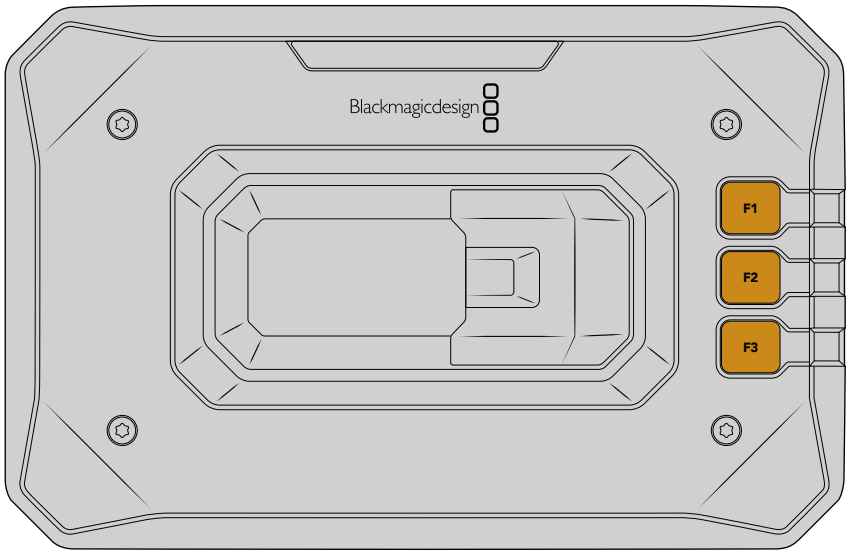


Setup Settings 5

The fifth page of your camera's 'setup' tab contains settings to configure the optional Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor. The settings on this page will only be active when you have a PYXIS Monitor connected to your camera.

Set Function Button

The three function buttons on the rear panel of your Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor can be mapped to frequently used features. Tap the left or right arrows to select the button that you want to assign a function to.



The three function buttons on PYXIS Monitor's rear panel

Function Button Behaves as Preset or Toggle

Once you have chosen a function button, you can select its behavior.

- **Preset**

  When set to 'preset', pressing a function button will recall a combination of a setting and a parameter.

  To set a preset, select the setting you want to use from the ‘setting’ menu and adjust that setting by tapping the arrow icons on either side of the ‘parameter’ menu.

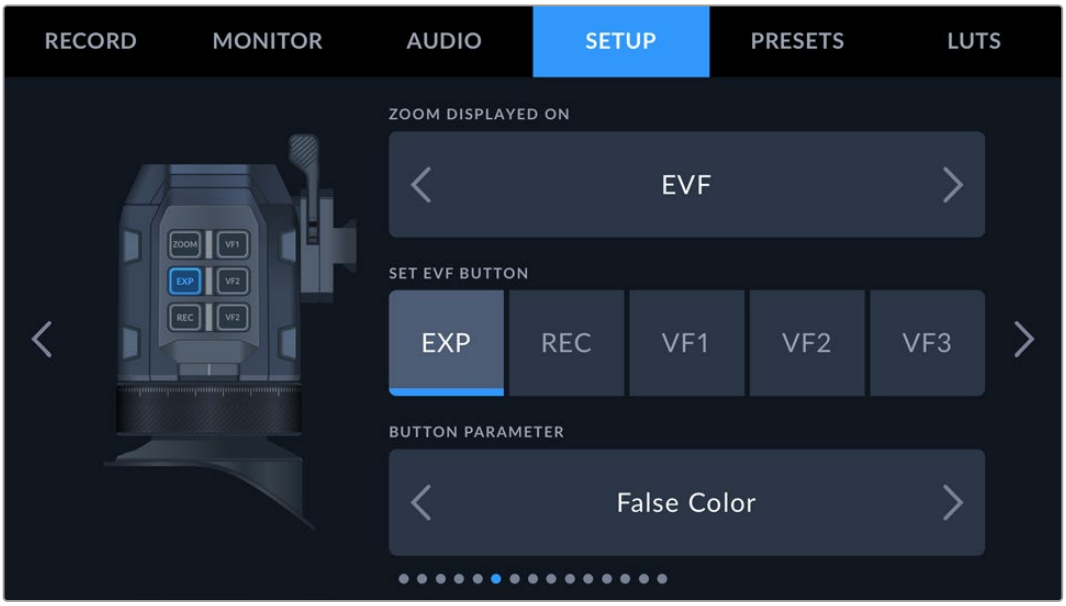
- **Toggle**

  When set to 'toggle', pressing a function button will toggle a setting on or off. Tap the left or right arrows in the parameter menu to scroll through the available options. These are 'clean feed', 'status text', 'display LUT', 'frame guides', 'focus assist', 'false color', 'zebra', 'grid', 'safe area guide', 'off speed recording', 'focus zoom', 'focus', iris', 'record', 'auto white balance', 'color bars', 'playback, 'optical image stabilization', 'stream', 'still', 'call' and 'none'.

  Using the ‘toggle’ behavior also lets you select the output this setting applies to. Simply tap any combination of ‘LCD,’ ‘SDI’ and 'USB-C' to select. If the output for an option is not available, such as ‘color bars’ which always applies to all outputs, the ‘LCD’, ‘SDI’, and 'USB-C' settings are disabled.

Setup Settings 6

The sixth page of your camera's 'setup' tab contains settings to configure the URSA Cine EVF. These settings are only active when you have an URSA Cine EVF connected to your camera.



Zoom Displayed On

Select the display or displays you want the focus zoom to appear on when zooming into the image on the EVF. For example, you can set the zoom to be visible on both the EVF plus the SDI output.

Set EVF Button

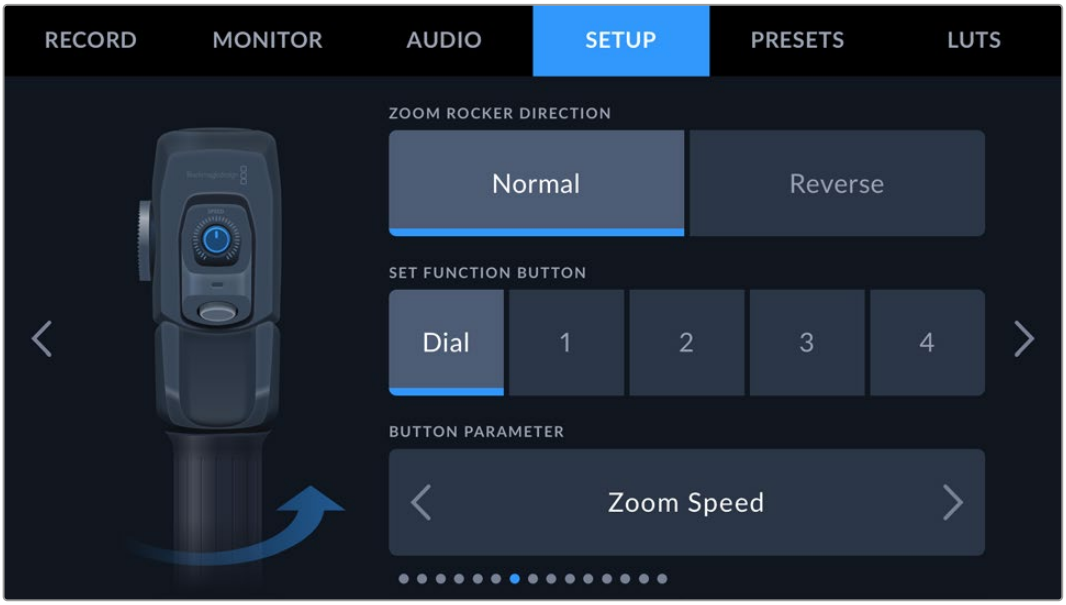
Use these options to select the button on the EVF you wish to assign a function to.

Button Parameter

Tap the left or right arrow icons to select the function you wish to assign to the desired EVF button.

Setup Settings 7

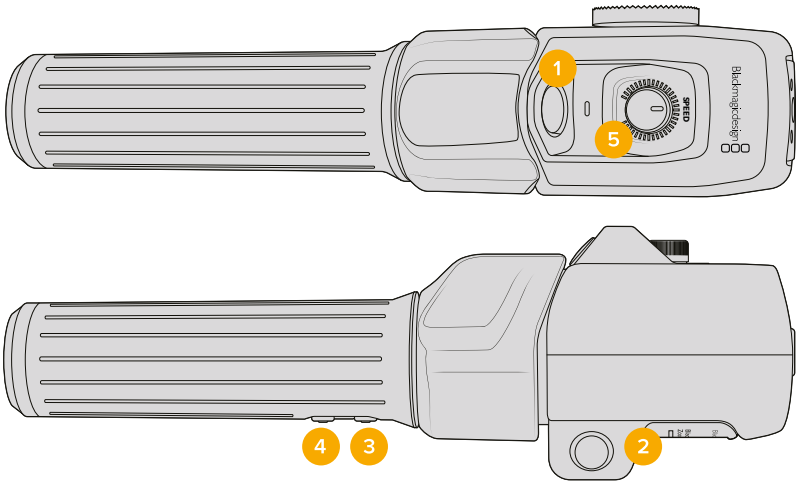
The seventh page of the ‘setup’ tab contains settings to configure the optional Blackmagic Zoom Demand. These settings are only active when you have Blackmagic Zoom Demand attached to your camera.



Zoom Rocker Direction

- **Normal**
  The default zoom rocker direction. Push the zoom rocker to the right to zoom in and to the left to zoom out.
- **Reverse**
  When the zoom rocker direction is set to ‘reverse’ push the zoom rocker to the left to zoom in and to the right to zoom out.

Blackmagic Zoom Demand has four zoom function buttons and a speed dial that you can map to different functions.



1 Zoom F1 **2** Zoom F2 **3** Zoom F3 **4** Zoom F4 **5** Speed Dial

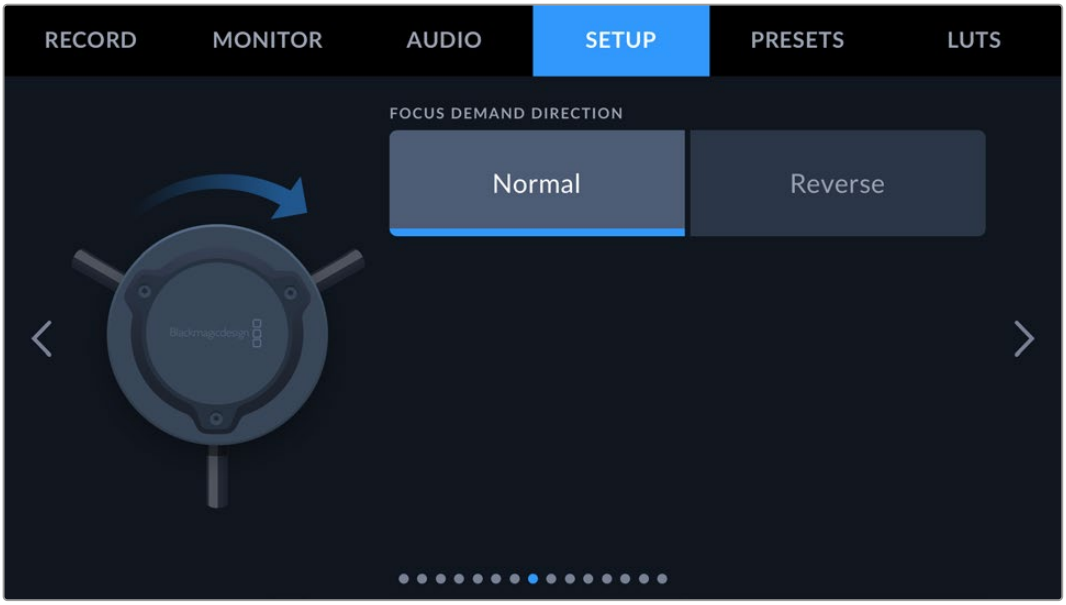
To assign a different function to the speed dial or one of the zoom buttons choose ‘dial’ or a button number from the ‘set function button’ menu. Next, choose a function by tapping the arrow icons on either side of the ‘button parameter’ menu.

Dial and function button parameter options:

Speed Dial	Zoom speed, headphone level, iris adjustment, focus adjustment.
Zoom buttons 1 – 4	Record, auto white balance, color bars, false color + zebra, playback, OIS, stream, still, call, quick zoom, focus point A - D, none.

Setup Settings 8

The eighth page of the ‘setup’ tab contains settings to configure the optional Blackmagic Focus Demand. These settings are only active when you have Blackmagic Focus Demand attached to your camera.



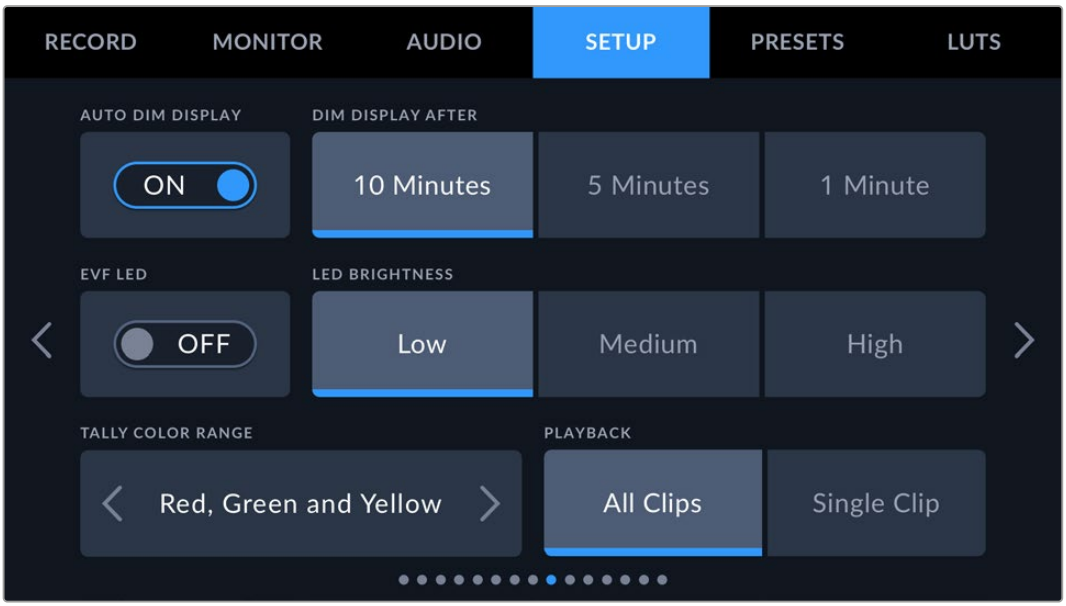
Focus Demand Direction

You can change the direction of the focus wheel on focus demand by selection either ‘normal’ or ‘reverse’.

- **Normal**
  Turn the focus wheel clockwise to focus on subjects closer to the lens and counterclockwise for subjects further away.
- **Reverse**
  Turn the focus wheel counterclockwise to focus on subjects closer to the lens and clockwise for subjects further away.

Setup Settings 9

The ninth page of the ‘setup’ tab contain the following settings.



Auto Dim Display

Your Blackmagic PYXIS has an option to automatically turn down the brightness of the LCD touchscreen during periods of inactivity to conserve battery power. Select an option for ‘dim display after’ to set how long to wait before dimming the display. Next time you touch the LCD touchscreen, it will return to its normal brightness level.

EVF LED

Use the ‘EVF LED’ switch to enable or disable the tally light on Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor or URSA Cine EVF.

LED Brightness

To set the brightness of the tally light LED, tap ‘low,’ ‘medium,’ or ‘high.’

Tally Color Range

Use this setting to change the color range of your camera’s LEDs, options include red, green and yellow, and red and green.

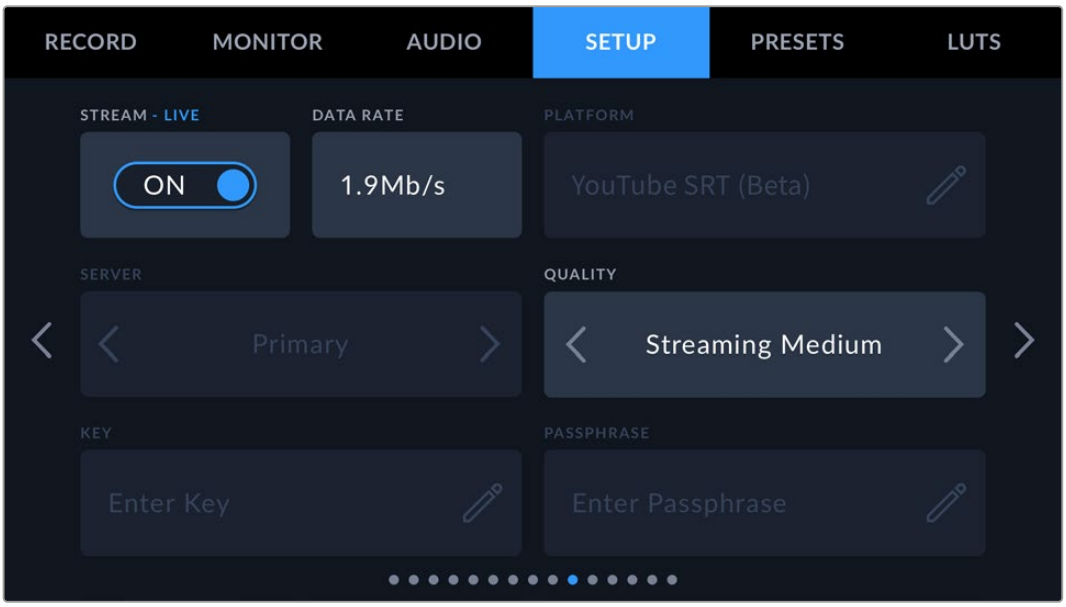
Playback

This setting allows you to select whether to play back a ‘single clip’ or ‘all clips’ on the LCD touchscreen from CFexpress card or USB-C flash disk. ‘All clips’ plays back through all matching media sequentially, and ‘single clip’ plays one clip at a time. This also applies for the loop function. Selecting loop on ‘all clips’ plays through all of the clips on the recording media and then loop. Selecting ‘single clip’ loops one clip at a time.

Setup Settings 10

The tenth page of your camera's 'setup' tab contains settings that allow you to set your camera's streaming options.

For more information on setting up streaming from your Blackmagic PYXIS, refer to the 'streaming video' section later in this manual.



Stream

Use the stream switch to toggle your stream on or off.

Data Rate

Displays the streaming data rate during a stream.

Platform

Select your desired streaming platform. Options include YouTube RTMP, YouTube SRT (Beta), Twitter and Twitch.

Server

Use the arrow buttons to choose a server, these options will change depending on your streaming platform.

Key

Tap the pencil icon to enter a stream key for your streaming platform.

Passphrase

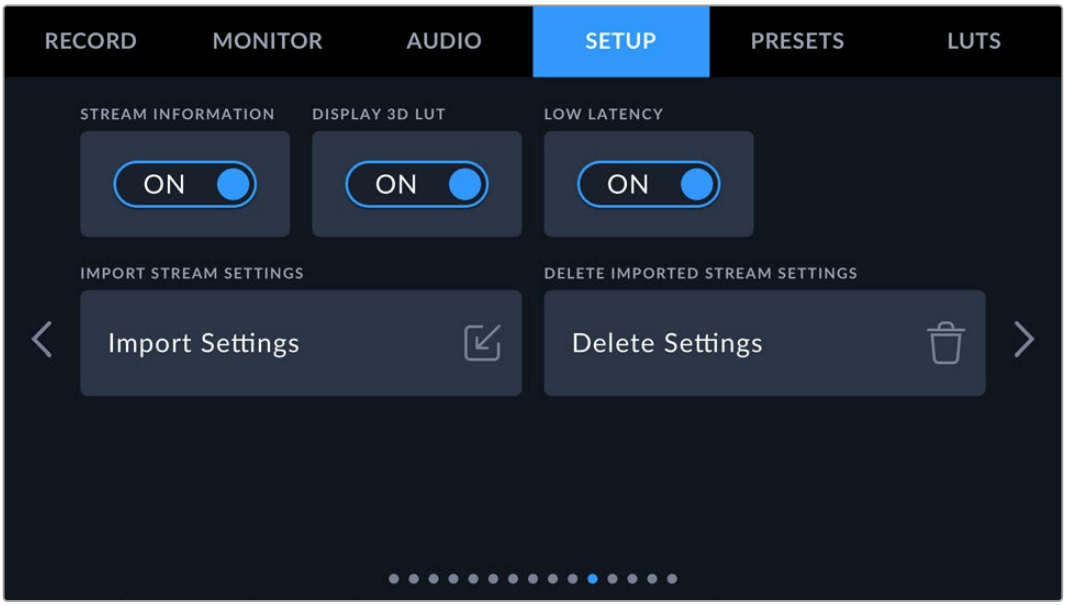
If you are using a streaming service with the SRT streaming protocol, enter the passphrase assigned from your streaming platform account.

Quality

Use the arrow buttons to select a streaming quality.

Setup Settings 11

The eleventh page of your camera's 'setup' tab contains settings that relate to your camera's streaming options.



Stream Information

Toggle the 'stream information' switch to 'on' to display information on your camera's status display. This will be viewable on the LCD or SDI output.

The information includes the connection being used for streaming, for example Ethernet or a smartphone, a duration counter that shows the duration of your stream and a data rate using megabits per second.

Display 3D LUT

Toggle this setting to 'on' if you want to apply a 3D LUT to your stream.

TIP Switching the 'display 3D LUT' setting to 'on' will only apply a LUT to the direct stream output. If you are simultaneously recording to Blackmagic RAW while streaming, you can use the LUT options in the record menu to add a LUT to your files, or the monitor settings to add a LUT on the LCD, SDI and USB-C outputs. Refer to the 'record settings' section for more information.

Low Latency

Setting low latency to 'on' will ensure that there is minimum delay between what is happening live and what is being viewed by the audience. Setting it to 'off' gives you more buffering so is a more stable stream if you have an Internet connection that may be subject to dropouts or poor connection.

Import Stream Settings

Tap the 'import stream settings' button to import an XML setup file that has been created so your camera can find an Blackmagic Streaming Decoder on the Internet.

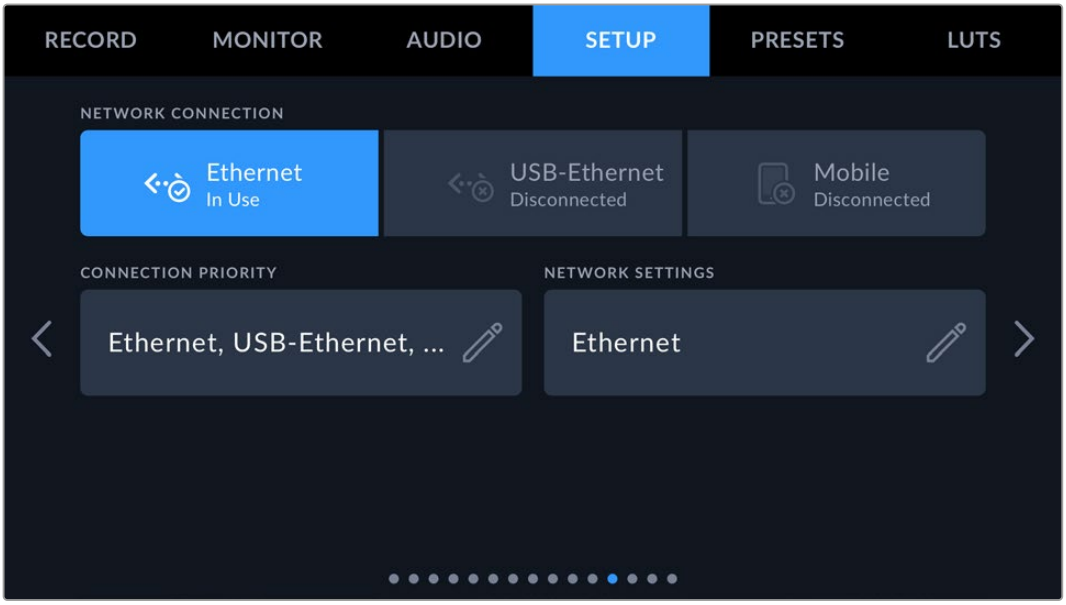
For more information on importing an XML setup file, refer to the 'streaming video' section later in this manual.

Delete Stream Settings

Press this button to delete your camera's imported streaming settings. You will be asked to confirm your selection.

Setup Settings 12

The twelfth page of the ‘setup’ tab contains your camera’s network settings. These settings let you set your camera to use a network connected via the camera’s 1G or 10G Ethernet port, a USB to Ethernet adapter, or via a smartphone connected to your camera's USB-C port. Each option is set and configured by tapping the connection type icon to select it, then changing the corresponding network and priority settings.



Connect to a network using DHCP or a static IP address

Network Connection

The network connection tabs at the top of the page show you the current state of each connection. When selected, the tab allows you to adjust the settings for that type of connection.

Connection Priority

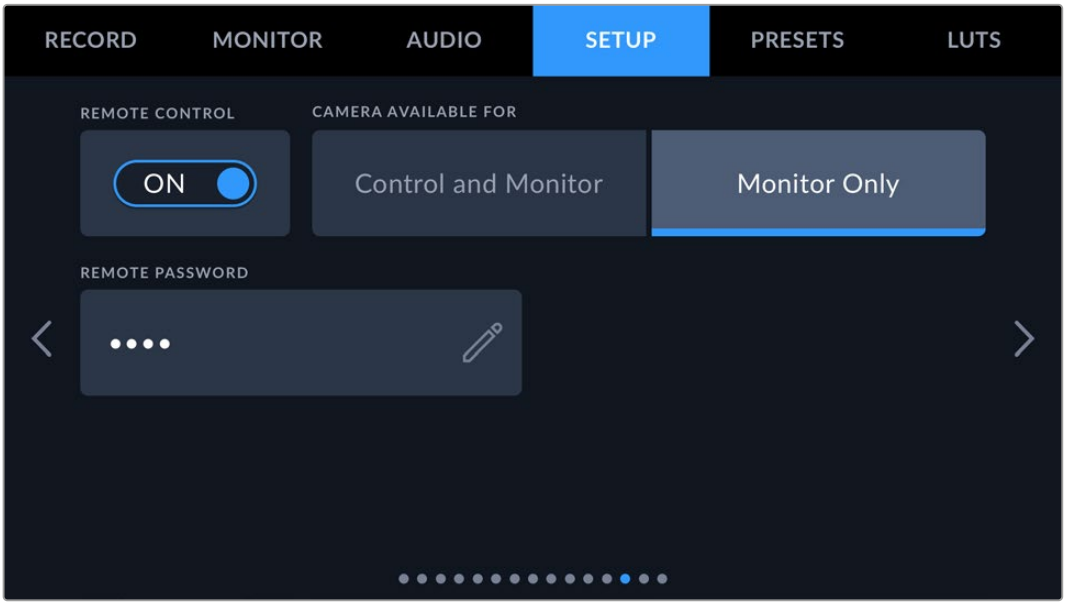
Connection priority opens up a page where you can select the order of priority for your camera’s Internet and network connections. For example, you can select what you want as your highest, middle and lowest priority. Drag each item to move their priority order.

Network Settings

Tap the network settings button to open the network settings panel. Here, you can set the camera to use DHCP or static IP and configure your IP address settings. Tap OK to confirm.

Setup Settings 13

The thirteenth page of your camera's 'setup' tab contains options to allow remote control and monitoring of your Blackmagic PYXIS via a smartphone or iPad using the Blackmagic Camera iOS or Android app.



You can connect your Blackmagic PYXIS to the Blackmagic Camera app by connecting your camera and smartphone to the same network, or by connecting your smartphone to the rear USB-C port on your camera.

If you are connecting via a network, you will need to have a valid secure signing certificate installed on your camera. You can easily set up a secure certificate using the Blackmagic Camera Setup software. For more information refer to the 'Blackmagic Camera Setup' section later in this manual.

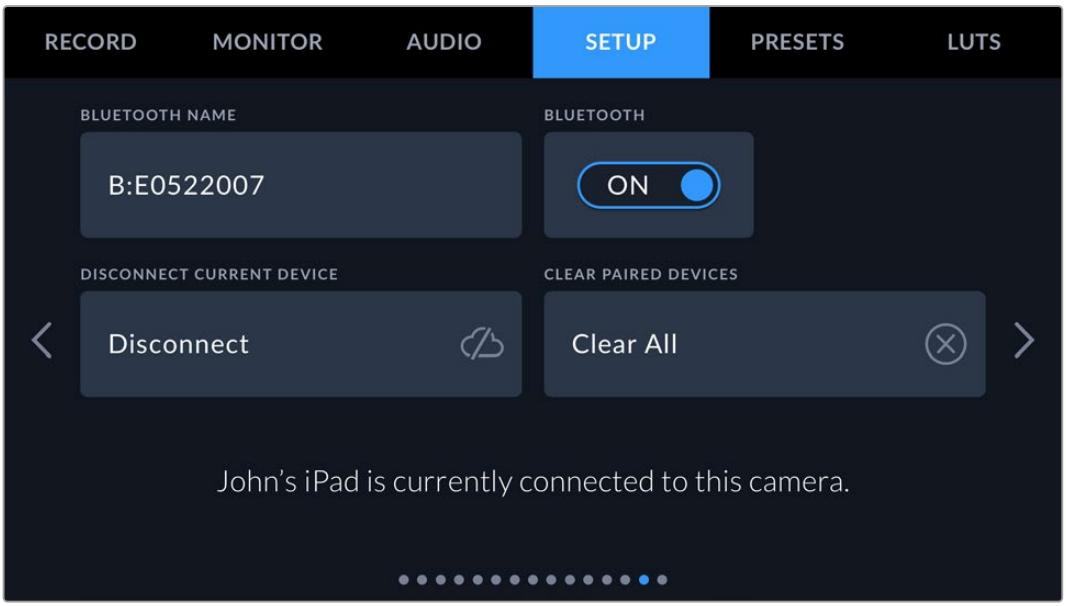
To allow remote control:

1. Tap the pencil icon in the 'remote password' field and set a password for your Blackmagic PYXIS. Tap 'update'.
2. Toggle the 'remote control' switch to 'on'.
3. Choose if you want to allow the Blackmagic Camera app to 'control and monitor' or 'monitor' your Blackmagic PYXIS. When 'control and monitor' is selected, you will be able to access your camera's settings and start and stop recording via the Blackmagic Camera app.

To end a remote connection from Blackmagic Camera app, toggle the 'remote control' switch to 'off'.

Setup Settings 14

The fourteenth page of your camera's 'setup' tab contain the Bluetooth settings.



Bluetooth®

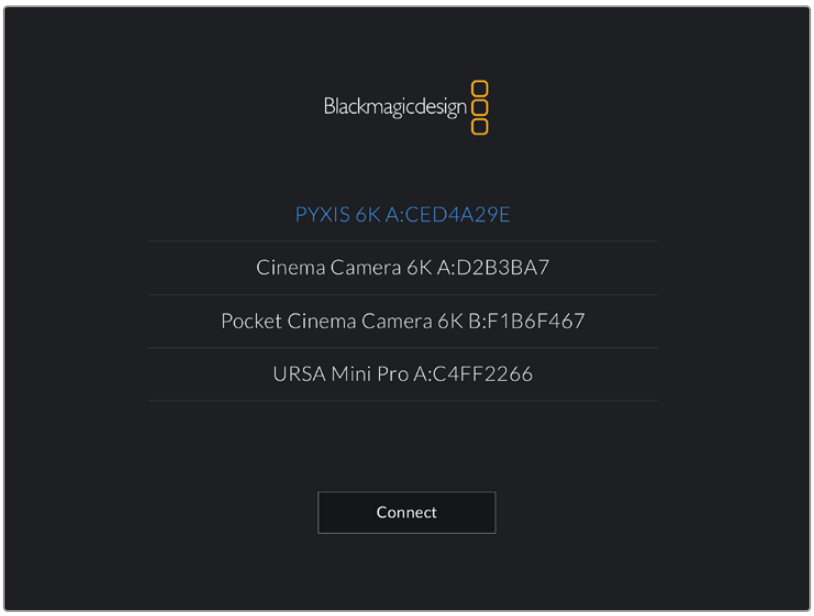
Bluetooth control lets you control your camera wirelessly from portable devices. Using the 'Blackmagic Camera Control App' you can change settings, adjust metadata and trigger record remotely from an iPad. Enable or disable Bluetooth by tapping the 'Bluetooth' switch icon in the 'setup' menu. When Bluetooth is enabled, the camera can be detected by Bluetooth devices up to 30 feet away. Your camera uses the same set of commands for Bluetooth control as it does for 'Blackmagic SDI Camera Control Protocol', so you can write your own applications to control almost every setting in the camera remotely. For example, monitoring options and audio settings, to the camera's inbuilt DaVinci Resolve color corrector or even lens control.

For more information see the 'Blackmagic Camera Control' document available at www.blackmagicdesign.com/developer

To pair your camera with an iPad for the first time:

1 Enable Bluetooth by tapping the ‘Bluetooth’ switch icon in the ‘setup’ menu.

2 Open the ‘Blackmagic Camera Control App’ and select the camera you would like to pair it with. Available cameras are listed by a camera letter, followed by a unique hardware ID. For example A:A0974BEA.



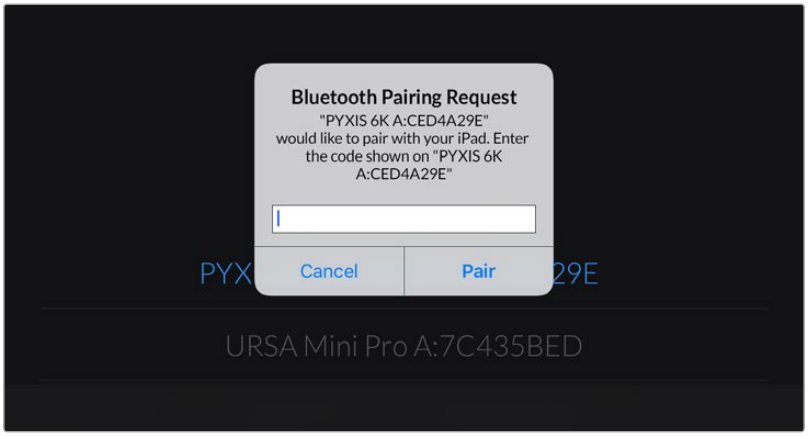
Select the Blackmagic camera you would like to pair with

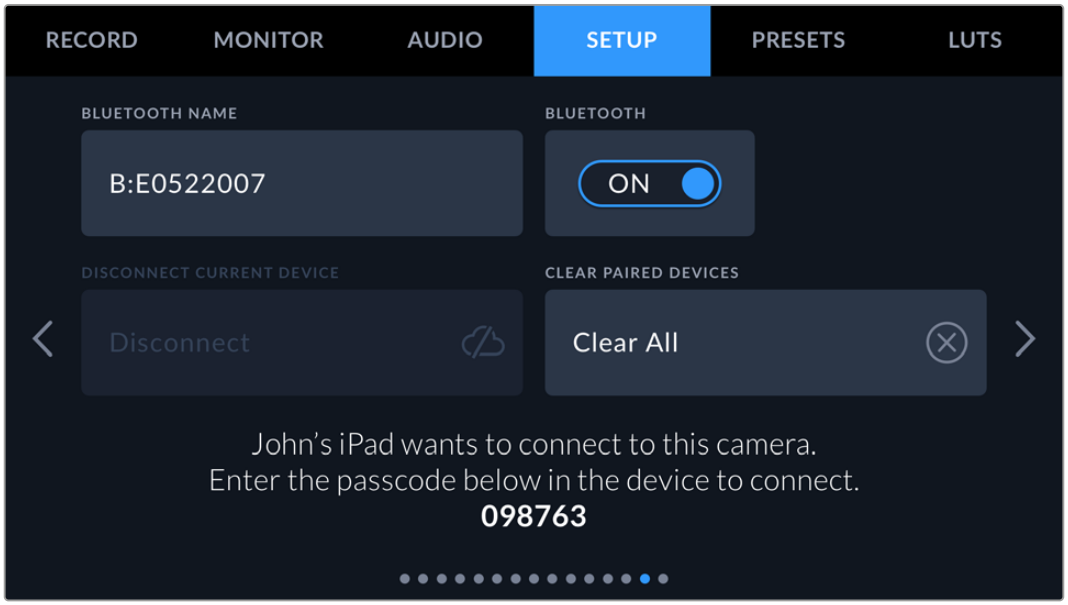
When you install the Blackmagic Camera Control App and run it for the first time, you will be asked if you want to ‘allow location access.’ If you select ‘while using the app,’ GPS readings from your iPad will be included in the metadata of the files you shoot, allowing you to geotag your footage. This information can be viewed in Blackmagic DaVinci Resolve version 15 or higher.

If you do not want to allow the use of this information, select ‘never.’

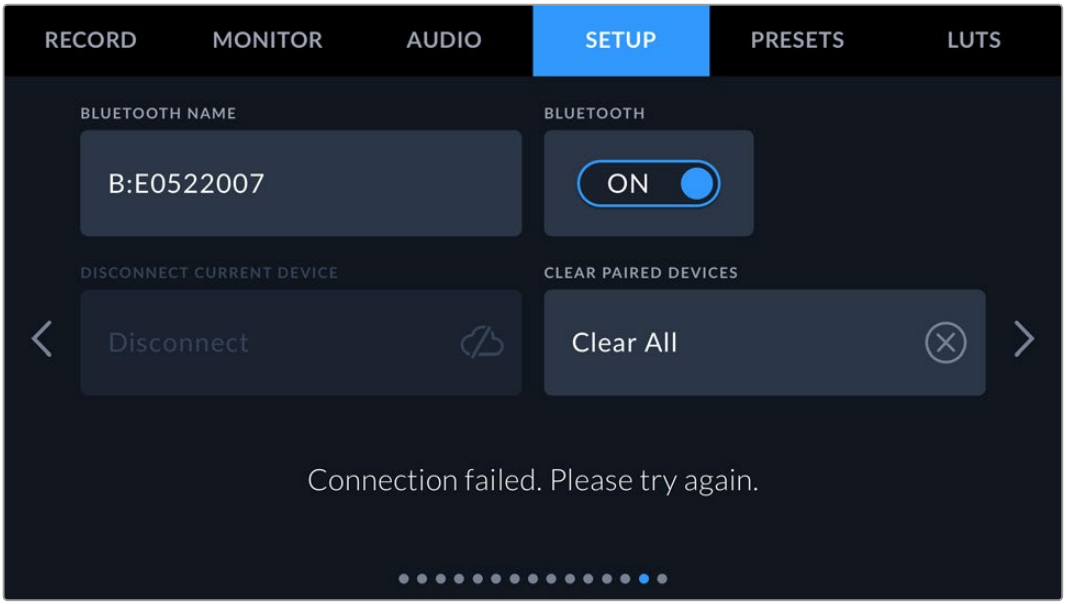
To change settings, go to settings, privacy, location services, camera control on your iPad.

3 When you try to connect for the first time the Blackmagic Camera Control App will request a six digit code to pair with the camera. This code will be displayed on the camera’s LCD screen. Type this code into the iPad and press ‘pair’.





4 When your camera connects to your iPad, it confirms it is paired.



5 If pairing the camera to your iPad fails, the camera presents an error message. Try connecting again.

NOTE If you are not using Bluetooth to control your Blackmagic PYXIS, it is a good idea to turn Bluetooth off for the purpose of security.

Disconnect Current Device

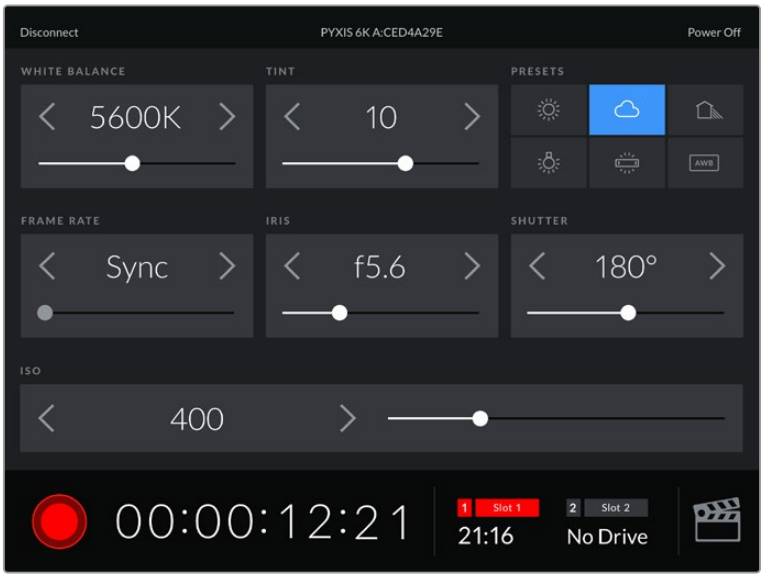
Use this setting to disconnect your Blackmagic PYXIS from the iPad it is currently paired with.

Clear Paired Devices

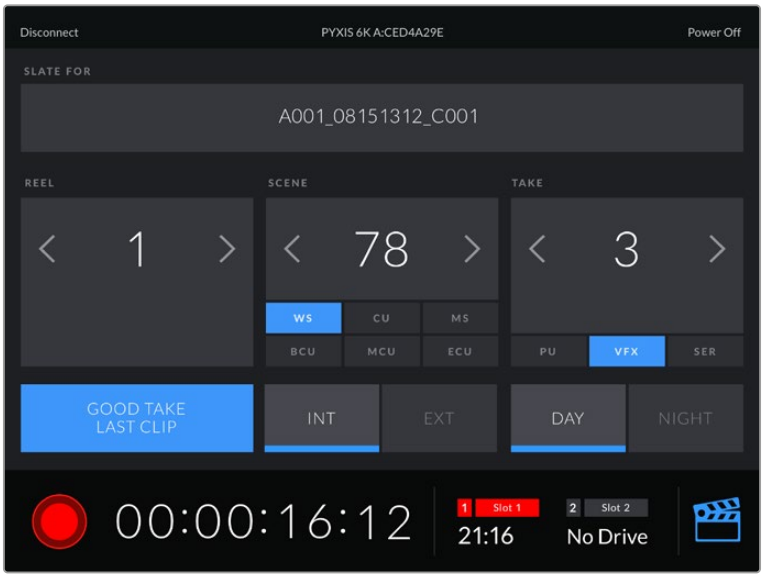
Use this setting to clear the list of devices that your camera has been paired with.

Controlling Your Camera with the Blackmagic Camera Control App

Once you have successfully paired your camera to your iPad, you can change settings, adjust metadata and trigger record remotely using the iPad app.



Once paired, the Blackmagic Camera Control app will display this screen, allowing you to adjust your settings and start recording

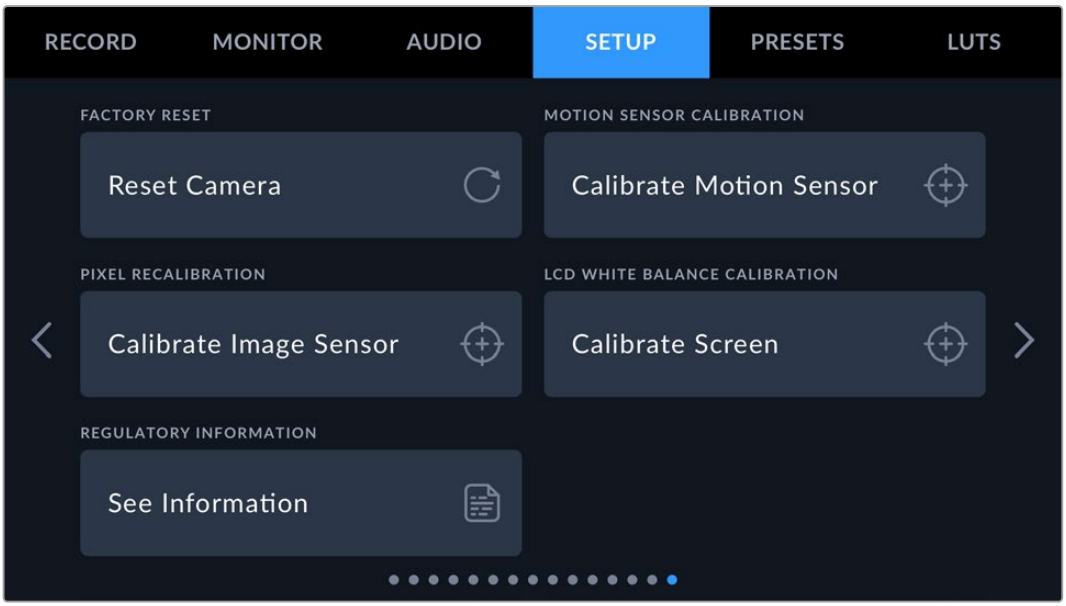


Tap the slate icon in the lower right corner to access and update the slate

Blackmagic PYXIS uses Bluetooth LE to communicate with devices for wireless control. This is the same type of protocol used in portable devices, and uses a minimal amount of battery power.

Setup Settings 15

The fifteenth page of your camera's 'setup' settings contain the following settings.



Factory Reset

To reset the camera to its default factory settings, tap the 'reset camera settings' button. On the confirmation page, tap 'reset' to confirm this action. Your camera erases any stored LUTs and presets, and resets all settings. It is a good practice to export your presets to a CFexpress card or USB-C flash disk as a backup before performing a factory reset. After a factory reset, you can restore your presets quickly by importing them from the CFexpress card or USB-C flash disk. It is important to note that a factory reset also resets the horizon meter, so you should recalibrate the motion sensor after a factory reset to help ensure its accuracy.

Motion Sensor Calibration

To calibrate the horizon meter tap the ‘calibrate motion sensor’ button. It is essential that you keep the camera stable during calibration. This is to ensure that the recorded motion sensor metadata in the Blackmagic RAW files during filming is accurate. The process takes approximately five seconds to complete.

The horizon can be set off center if needed. For example, if you want to set the tilt at a consistent angle, calibrate the motion sensor with the camera at the angle you want, then use the horizon meter to maintain the same angle.

The motion sensor data can be used in DaVinci Resolve to stabilize clips. Refer to the ‘gyro stabilization’ section for more information.

Pixel Recalibration

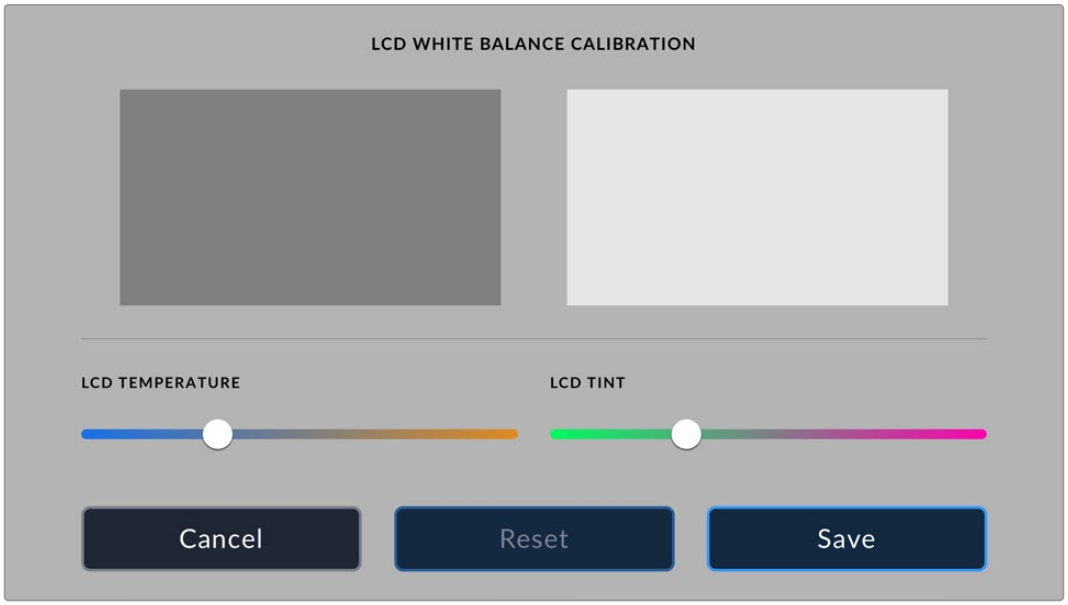
The CMOS sensor used in your Blackmagic PYXIS is made up of millions of pixels that respond to light. Some pixels can change in brightness over time following sensor calibration in the factory. As a result, they become more visible and become what is known commonly as hot pixels. All camera sensors, regardless of manufacturer, will develop hot pixels.

To solve this, we have a calibration feature built into the camera which you can run if you see any hot pixels in the image.

To begin this process, simply put on the lens cap and run the pixel remapping feature by tapping the ‘calibrate’ button. The process takes approximately one minute to complete.

LCD White Balance Calibration

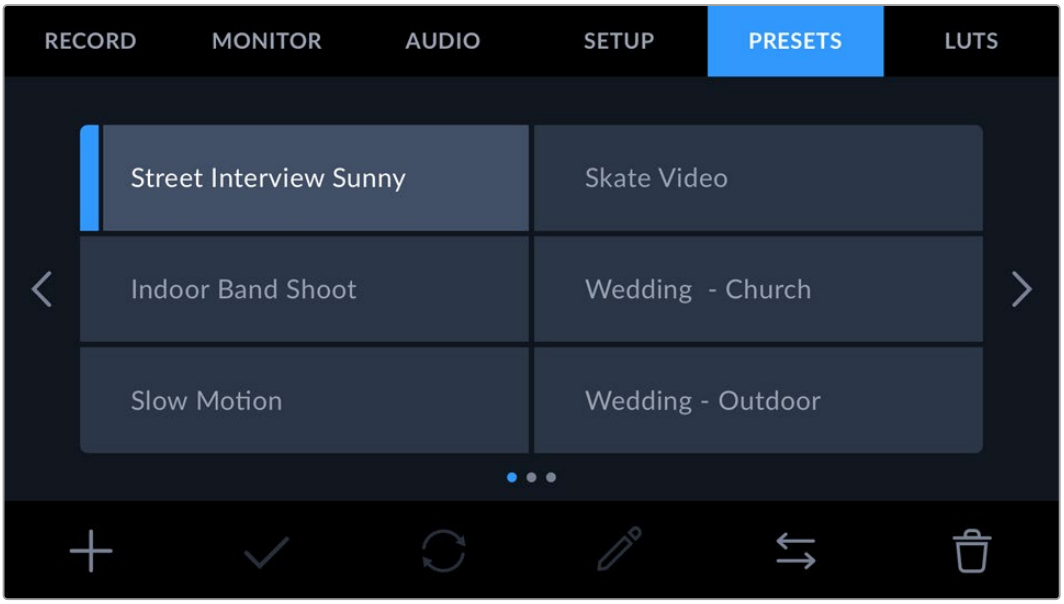
To perform LCD white balance calibration, adjust the ‘LCD temperature’ and ‘LCD tint’ controls so that the two reference patches look neutral. After you change the settings, you can use the ‘reset’ button to return the controls to the factory calibration. The ‘restore’ button brings back your new settings, which helps you compare the appearance before and after calibration. When the LCD shows an accurate white balance, save your settings.



Presets

The ‘presets’ tab lets you save and recall up to 12 collections of settings. This is useful when one camera is used for multiple projects. For example, you may use your camera for a variety of different shoots, from documentaries to music videos, with very different settings between types of projects. Your camera’s ‘presets’ function lets you save the setup for a particular project or type of shoot and come back to it quickly and easily when required.

You can also import and export presets that are useful for setting up a multi camera shoot. For example, simply set up one Blackmagic PYXIS 6K to suit your project, then export that preset for all the other PYXIS 6Ks on set.



The presets tab allows you to quickly switch between settings that you have saved

Preset buttons

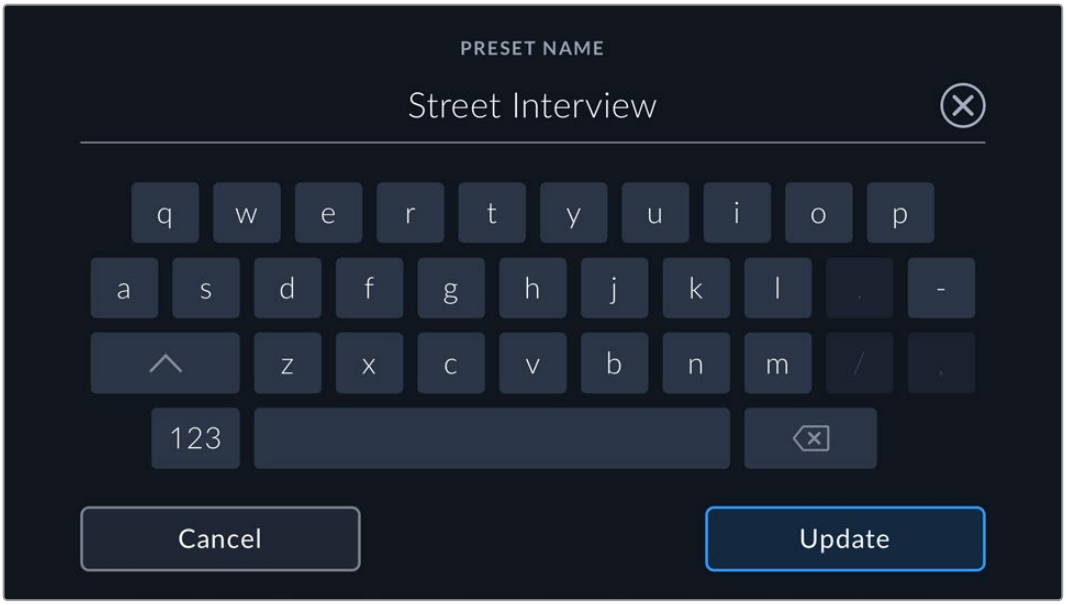
The button icons along the bottom of the ‘preset’ menu correspond with the following functions.

Add	Load	Update	Edit	Manage	Delete

Saving and loading presets

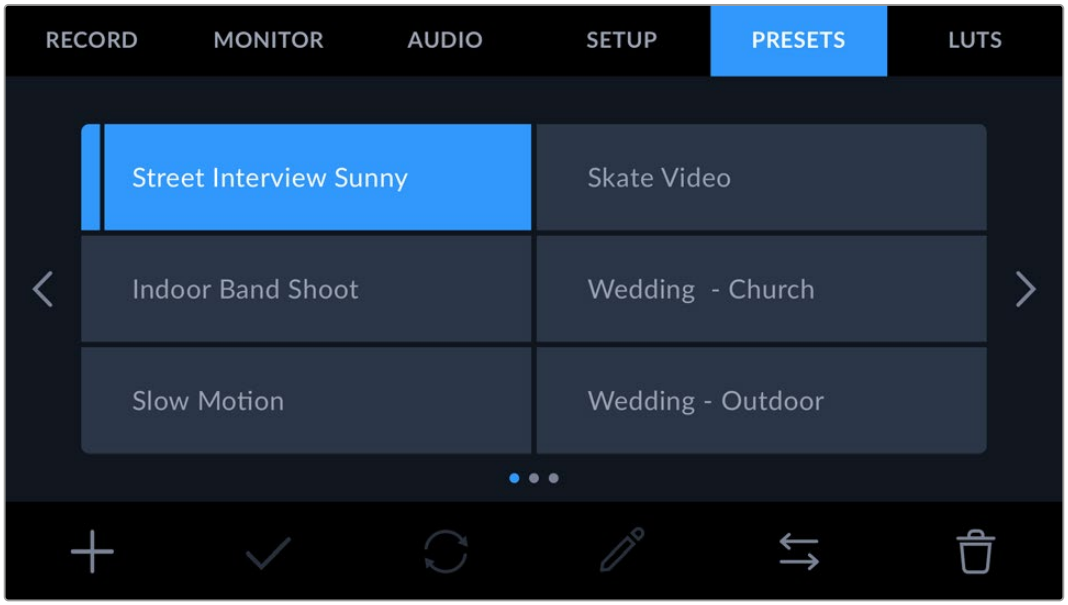
To create a new preset, tap the ‘add’ icon. This brings up a touch keyboard on your LCD where you can name your preset. Enter a name and tap ‘update’ to save all of your current settings to that preset.

If your camera already has a preset loaded with the same name, you can choose to overwrite the existing preset or keep both.



Once you have a preset saved, tap its name in the preset menu to select it. To load a preset, tap the ‘load’ icon.

You can update a preset by tapping the ‘update’ icon. This will bring up a prompt asking you if you want to update the preset with your camera's current setting. Tap ‘update’ to confirm.



Select a preset and tap the ‘load’ icon to load it. Selected presets will appear solid blue, while currently loaded presets have a blue line on the left of their icon

To change the name of a preset, tap the ‘edit’ icon and enter a new name using the keypad. Tap ‘update’ to confirm.

Importing presets

To import a preset, tap the ‘manage’ icon at the bottom of the ‘presets’ menu. Tap ‘import presets’, then tap ‘import’ to confirm. This brings up the presets import screen. If your preferred preset is not on the active card or drive, switch between recording media by tapping a media button at the top of the touchscreen. You can import presets from a USB-C flash disk or CFexpress card.

Your camera searches the root directory and ‘Presets’ folder on your selected media, and lists available presets. Any presets you have saved elsewhere are not visible.

Tap a preset to select it, then tap ‘import’ to confirm your selection and copy it to the next available slot on the camera.

If the preset you want to import has the same name as a preset already saved to your camera, you can choose to overwrite the existing preset or keep both. At the top right of this screen, you’ll see the number of remaining empty preset slots available on your camera. You are able to import as many presets as you have free slots on your camera.

TIP The import menu will be unavailable if all your camera’s preset slots are full. To import a new preset you will need to delete an existing preset to make room.

Exporting presets

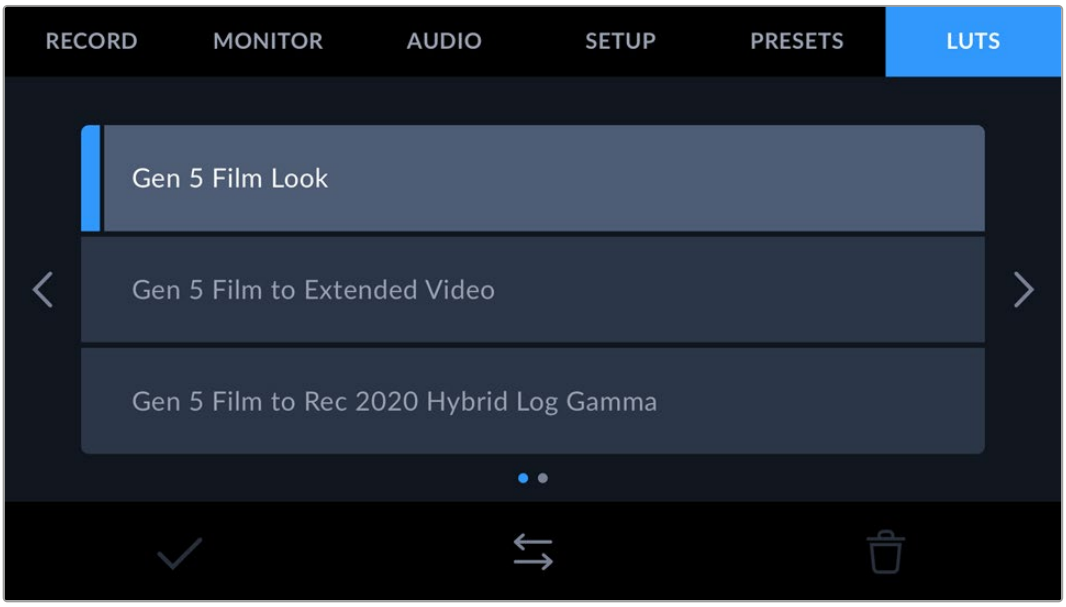
To export a preset to a card or USB-C flash disk, tap the preset you want to export, then tap the ‘manage’ button. Tap ‘export selected preset’, then tap the media where you want to export the preset. If a preset with the same name is already present, choose whether to overwrite the preset or keep both. The camera exports the preset to a ‘Presets’ folder.

Deleting presets

To delete a preset, select it and tap the ‘delete’ icon. When you are prompted to confirm your choice, tap ‘delete’.

3D LUTs

The ‘LUTS’ menu lets you import, export and apply 3D LUTs to your camera’s outputs.



Introducing 3D LUTs

3D LUTs can be applied to images on your camera’s LCD touchscreen, SDI output and optional Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor or URSA Cine EVF. LUTs work by telling your camera what color and luminance output to show for a particular color and luminance input. For example, a LUT may tell your camera to display a vibrant, saturated blue when it receives a relatively dull blue input. This can be useful when shooting Blackmagic RAW footage, or using ‘film’ dynamic range, both of which have an intentionally under saturated, ‘flat’ appearance. By applying a LUT, you can get an idea of what your footage will look like after it has been graded.

It is easy to create 3D LUTs using DaVinci Resolve or other color correction software, and LUTs are available online from a variety of sources. Up to 10 17 point or 33 point 3D LUTs up to 1.5 megabytes each can be stored on the camera. Once loaded, you can choose to display a given LUT on your camera’s LCD touchscreen, SDI or USB-C outputs.

Your Blackmagic PYXIS supports 33 point 3D LUTs in .cube format created in DaVinci Resolve and 17 point 3D LUTs converted to Resolve .cube format via LUT conversion programs. Your camera processes 3D LUTs using high quality tetrahedral interpolation.

For more information on displaying LUTs, see the ‘monitor settings’ section in this manual.

TIP For more information on displaying LUTs on your camera’ s LCD and SDI output, see the ‘monitor settings’ section.

To read more about applying LUTs to Blackmagic RAW files, refer to the ‘record settings’ section.

Built-in LUTs

A number of built in LUTs are provided that allow you to preview different looks when shooting in ‘film’ dynamic range or Blackmagic RAW.

The Gen 5 Film Look LUT is a high contrast stylized look which provides the same color and gamma to the default starting point you will get when you use DaVinci Resolve's film look creator plug in.

Gen 5 Film Look

The Gen 5 Film Look LUT is a high contrast stylized look which provides the same color and gamma to the default starting point you will get when you use DaVinci Resolve's film look creator plug in.

Gen 5 Film to Extended Video

Displays a wider dynamic range than the 'film to video' LUT, and applies a mild contrast change with a smooth roll off in the highlights.

Gen 5 Film to Rec 2020 Hybrid Log Gamma

Displays a gamma curve that is suitable for HDR screens and compatible with standard dynamic range screens.

Gen 5 Film to Rec 2020 PQ Gamma

Displays a gamma curve that is based on what we can perceive with our eyes, for efficient encoding of HDR images.

Gen 5 Film to Video

Similar to the REC 709 color standard for high definition video, and has a high level of contrast and saturation. You may find this setting useful when using Blackmagic PYXIS alongside other broadcast cameras using the REC 709 color space.

LUTs buttons

The button icons along the bottom of your camera's 'LUTS' screen correspond to the following functions:

Importing LUTs

To import a 3D LUT, tap the 'manage' icon at the bottom of the 'LUTs' menu. Tap 'import LUT', then tap 'import' to confirm. This brings up the LUT import screen. If your preferred 3D LUT is not on the active card or drive, switch between recording media by tapping a media button at the top of the touchscreen. You can import LUTs from a USB-C flash disk or CFexpress card.

Your camera searches the root directory and '3DLUTs' folder on your selected media, and lists available LUTs. Any LUTs you have saved elsewhere are not visible.

Tap a LUT to select it, then tap 'import' to confirm your selection and copy it to the next available slot on the camera.

It's worth noting that if you want to import a new LUT but all 10 3D LUT slots are full, you need to delete an existing LUT to make space.

If the LUT you want to import has the same name as a LUT already saved to your camera, you can choose to overwrite the existing LUT or keep both. At the top right of this screen, you'll see the number of remaining empty LUT slots available on your camera. You are able to import as many LUTs as you have free slots on your camera.

NOTE If you have trouble importing a LUT, it may be the wrong size. You can use a LUT editor like Lattice to check its size, or open it in any text editor on your computer. Next to the tag 'LUT_3D_SIZE' is a number indicating the LUT's size. If this value is not 17 or 33, you can use Lattice to resize your 3D LUT to 17 points.

Applying a LUT

Once you have a LUT saved onto your camera, tap it in the LUT menu to select it, and tap the 'load' icon. This enables the LUT for all outputs on your camera. To display the loaded LUT on your camera outputs, switch on 'display 3D LUT' in the monitor menu. See the 'monitor settings' section for more information.

Exporting LUTs

To export a LUT to a card or USB-C flash disk, tap the LUT you want to export, then tap the 'manage' button. Tap 'export selected LUT', then tap the media where you want to export the LUT. If a LUT with the same name is already present, choose whether to overwrite the LUT or keep both. The camera exports the LUT to a '3DLUTs' folder.

Deleting LUTs

To delete LUTs you are no longer using or make room for more, select the LUTs you want to delete and tap the delete icon. When you are prompted to confirm your choice, tap 'delete'.

Embedded 3D LUTs

When a 3D LUT is used while shooting Blackmagic RAW on Blackmagic PYXIS, the selected LUT will be embedded into the Blackmagic RAW file that you are recording. The 3D LUT is actually saved with your recorded files in the header of the .braw file, and can easily be applied to footage in post production without needing to handle a separate file.

So when Blackmagic RAW files are delivered to an editor or colorist, they will be able to easily access the LUT that was used while filming, which greatly reduces the possibility that the wrong 3D LUT could be applied to a clip. They can then choose whether to apply the 3D LUT when editing or color grading the footage, and can disable the 3D LUT at any time.

When the 'apply LUT in file' switch is set to 'on' in the record menu, the recorded clip will open in Blackmagic RAW Player and DaVinci Resolve with the chosen 3D LUT already applied to it.

The 3D LUT can then be easily toggled 'on' or 'off' but will always travel with the Blackmagic RAW file as it is written into the clip itself. DaVinci Resolve also has an 'Apply LUT' switch in the RAW settings palette for enabling or disabling the 3D LUT in the Blackmagic RAW file.

The 'Apply LUT' setting in DaVinci Resolve is the same setting as in the camera. This means that when shooting you can direct the colorist to use the LUT by setting it in the camera, but they can switch it off easily in DaVinci Resolve by setting 'Apply LUT' to 'off'.

Entering Metadata

Metadata is information saved inside your clip, such as take numbers, camera settings and other identifying details. This is extremely useful when sorting and processing footage in post production. For example, take, shot and scene numbers are essential organizational tools, while lens information can be used to automatically remove distortion or better match VFX assets to plates.

Your Blackmagic PYXIS automatically saves some metadata to each clip, such as camera settings, timecode, date and time. You can use your camera's slate to add many additional details.

Slate

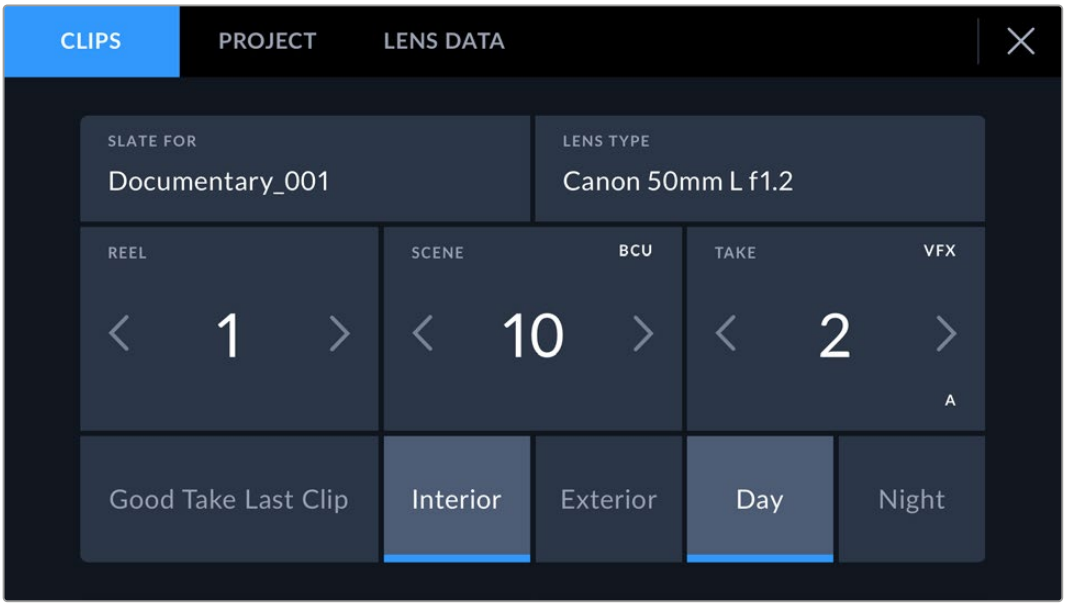
Swipe left or right on your camera's touchscreen from the main view to bring up the slate.

The slate is divided into 'clips', 'project' and 'lens data' tabs. The 'clips' tab contains information that may vary clip by clip, while 'project' is where you enter details common between clips, such as the project name, director, and camera and operator ID. The 'lens data' tab displays information about the lens fitted to your camera. If the lens automatically sends information back to your camera it will be displayed here. You can also enter lens data manually.

TIP Metadata entered into the slate is viewable on your camera's SDI output when 'display status text for' is set to 'director' on the 'monitor' tab. See the 'monitor settings' section in this manual for more information.

'Clip' metadata

Making changes to clip metadata works differently in standby mode to playback mode. In standby mode, when your camera is ready to record, clip metadata gets saved to the next clip recorded, except the 'good take last clip' button applies a 'good take' tag to the most recently recorded clip. In playback mode, when you are reviewing footage already shot, the 'good take' button is shown and clip metadata is always attached to the current clip being viewed.



When the camera is in playback mode, 'slate for' identifies the clip the slate applies to and shows the 'good take' button. In standby mode, the slate is for 'next clip' and shows the 'good take last clip' button.

Slate for

This setting shows the clip which the metadata currently displayed in the 'clip' applies to. In playback mode it applies to the current clip, and in standby mode it refers to the next clip you record.

Lens Data

If you are using a lens with in built electronics that communicate with your camera, you can see the lens model information here. To change or add any information regarding the lens you are using, press the 'lens data' option above.

For more information refer to the 'lens data metadata' section in this manual.

Reel

Displays the current reel.

Your camera automatically increments reel numbers, so there is usually no need to enter this manually. When you are moving to a new project and want to start from reel '1' again go into the project tab of the slate and tap 'reset project data'.

Scene

The 'scene' indicator shows the current scene number, and can also show the current shot number and type.

The number on this indicator always refers to the current scene. You can adjust it with the left and right arrows on either side of the scene number, or tap the scene number to enter the scene number editor.

Scene numbers range from 1 to 9999.

By adding a letter to the scene number in the scene number editor, you can also indicate the current shot. For example 23A indicates scene twenty three, shot one. If you have a shot letter added to your scene number, your camera suggests the next scene number and shot letter whenever you enter the scene number editor. For example, if your current scene number is 7B, the camera suggests '8' and '7C'.

The scene number indicator can also show information about the current shot type in the top right corner. You can select these in the scene number editor at the right hand side of the shot keyboard.

The shot types available are:

WS	wide shot
MS	medium shot
MCU	medium close up
CU	close up
BCU	big close up
ECU	extreme close up

When entering ‘scene’ metadata, the camera prompts you with scene number suggestions to the left of the touch keyboard, and shot types to the right

Take

The ‘take’ indicator shows the take number for the current shot. You can adjust it by tapping the left or right arrows on either side of the take number, or tapping the indicator to enter the take number editor.

TIP When the shot number or scene letter advance the take number reverts to ‘1.’

You can add descriptions in the take number editor. These are on the right of the take number keyboard and correspond to the following scenarios:

P/U	‘Pick up.’ This refers to a reshoot of a previous take to add additional material after principal photography has wrapped.
VFX	‘Visual effects.’ This refers to a take or shot for visual effect use.
SER	'Series.' This refers to a situation in which multiple takes are shot while the camera is kept running.

When entering ‘take’ metadata, your camera will offer prompts for additional shot types to the right of the touch keyboard

Good take

Tap the ‘good take’ indicator to tag good takes for easy recall in post production. This button applies the ‘good take’ tag to the clip currently being viewed in playback mode. If the camera is in standby mode and ready to record, the ‘good take last clip’ button applies a ‘good take’ tag to the last clip recorded.

Interior / Exterior

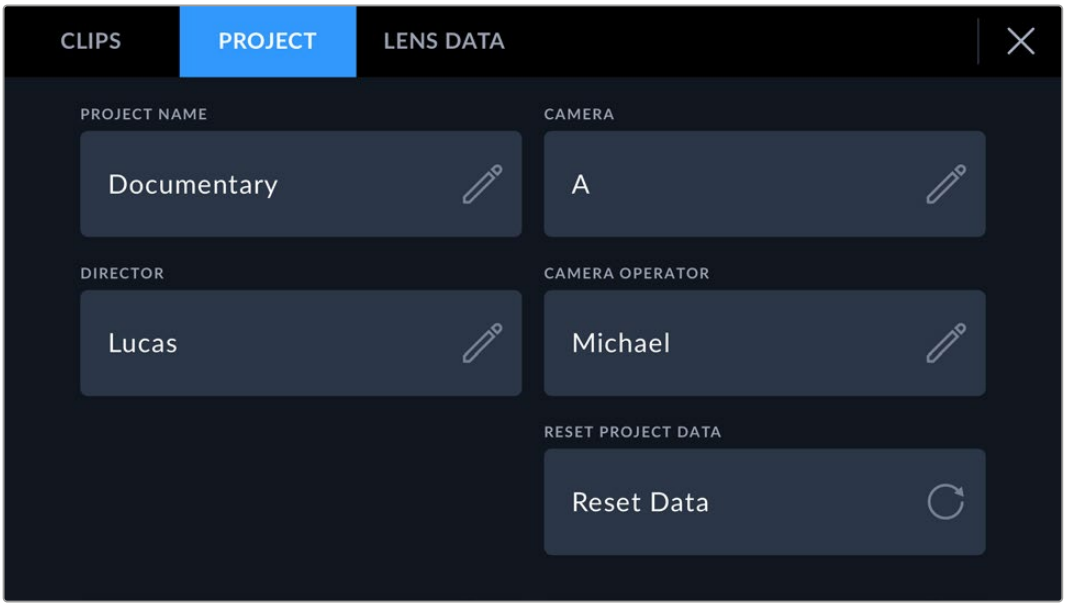
Tap ‘interior’ or ‘exterior’ to add an interior or exterior tag to the next clip in standby mode, or the current clip in playback mode.

Day / Night

Tap the ‘day’ or ‘night’ icons to add a day or night tag to the next clip in standby mode, or the current clip in playback mode.

‘Project’ metadata

Project metadata behaves the same way whether you are in standby or playback mode. This metadata always refers to your project as a whole and is independent of clip numbers.



Enter project details using your camera’s ‘project’ slate tab

Project name

Displays your current project name. Tap the pencil icon to change the project name.

Camera

Displays a single letter camera index. Tap the pencil icon to change the camera index.

Director

Displays the director’s name for the current project. Tap the pencil icon to change the director name.

Camera Operator

Displays the camera operator. Tap the pencil icon to change the camera operator name.

Reset Project Data

To clear all the project information, tap the ‘reset data’ button.

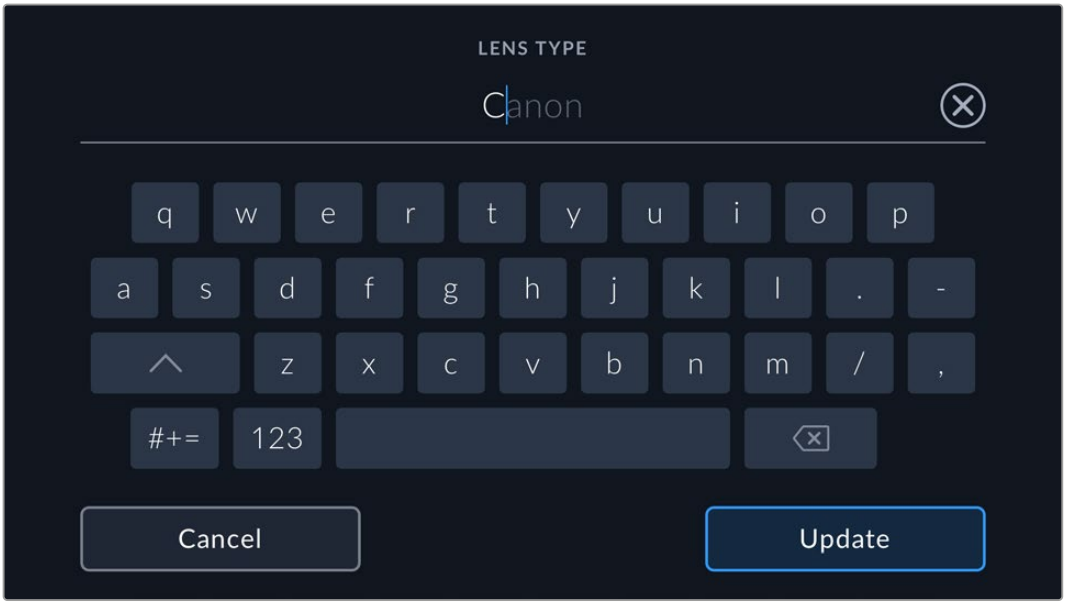
‘Lens Data’ metadata

These settings display information about the current lens fitted to your camera. Many electronic lenses automatically supply information such as the lens model, aperture and focal length. If you are using a lens that does not provide this information, or you want to enter additional data, you can tap the pencil icon in this setting to enter the information manually. This will bring up the ‘lens data’ menu, which contains the following information:

The 'lens data' menu showing information automatically populated from an attached lens, and filter information that has been manually entered

Lens Type

Shows the lens model. If your lens type is not automatically shown here, you can tap this setting to enter the data manually. Your camera has an internal database stored for many commonly used lenses, so if you need to enter data manually, your camera will suggest names automatically as you type. This makes entering data much faster.



Use the touch keyboard to enter lens data if it is not provided automatically

Iris

Shows the iris aperture setting at the start of your clip. This information can be displayed in f- or T-stops depending on the lens used, if supplied automatically. Tap this setting to enter data manually.

Focal length

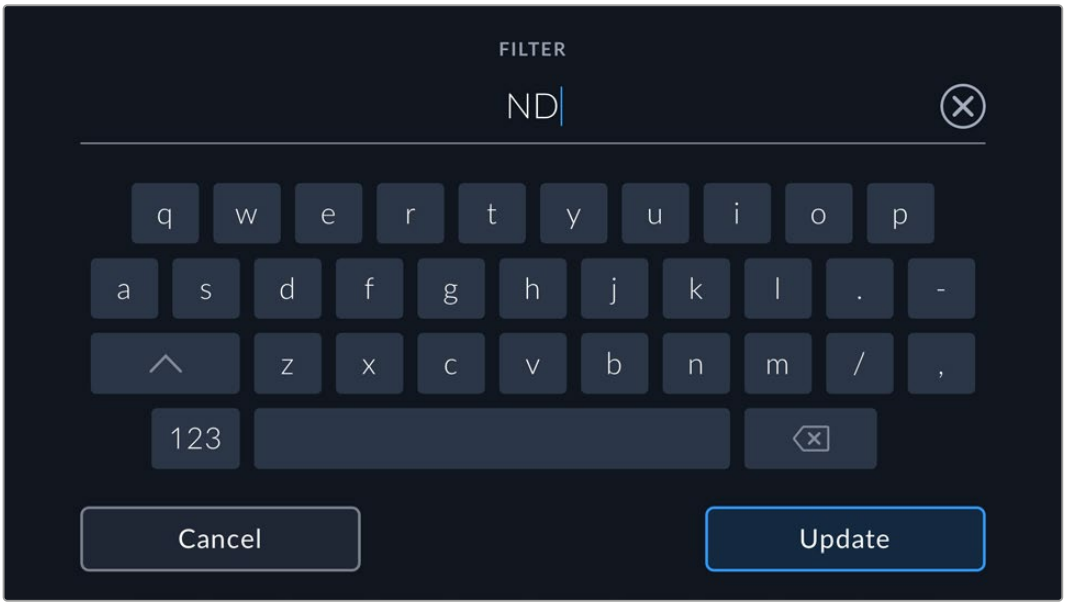
Shows the focal length setting of the lens at the start of the recorded clip. When automatically supplied, this is shown in millimeters. Tap this setting to enter the focal length manually.

Distance

Shows the focus distance settings of the lens for the recorded clip. Some lenses can provide this data automatically and it will be provided in millimeters. You can also enter this data manually.

Filter

Shows the current lens filters used. Tap this setting to enter data manually. You can make multiple entries separated by commas.



Filter information needs to be entered manually

You can clear lens data at any time by tapping the ‘reset lens data’ icon in the ‘lens data’ menu. You will be prompted to confirm your choice. If you confirm, all lens data will be cleared and repopulated with any lens data automatically provided by the currently fitted lens. If you have manually entered any information into these fields, you will need to reset the lens data the next time you mount a lens, otherwise the manually entered value will remain.

Gyro Stabilization

Your Blackmagic PYXIS automatically records pan, tilt and roll data captured by an internal motion sensor. This data is also known as gyro data, which DaVinci Resolve can then use to stabilize handheld shots.

It’s important to calibrate your camera’s motion sensor prior to recording to ensure that the recorded gyro data is accurate. You can find more information in the ‘settings’ section under ‘motion sensor calibration’.

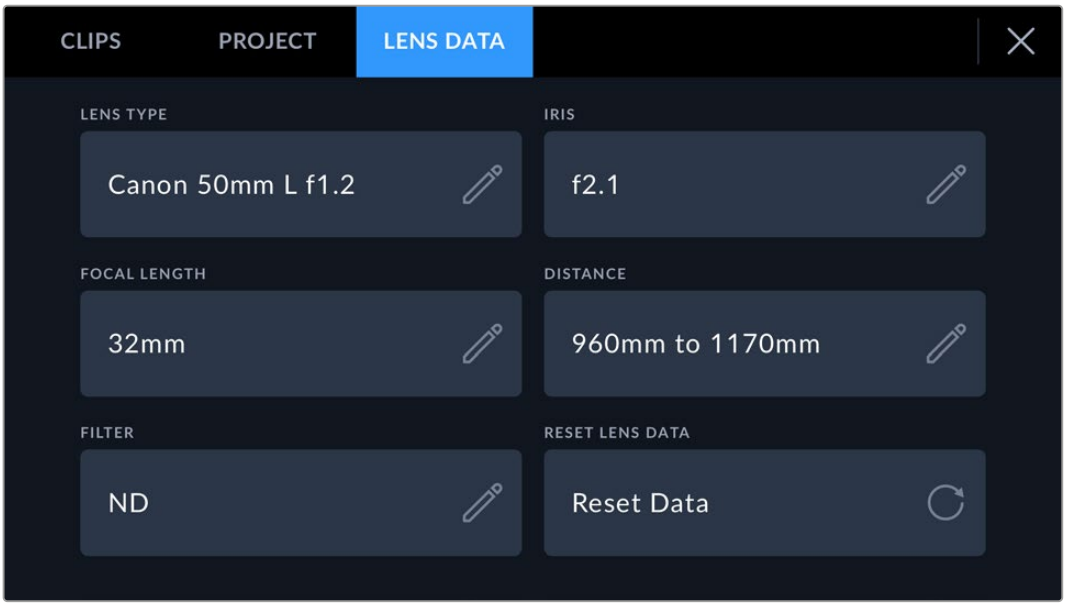
Enabling Gyro Stabilization

To enable the gyro stabilization you will need to make sure your lens’s optical image stabilization is turned off. L-mount lenses with built in optical stabilization have a physical switch to turn it on or off.

Recording Gyro Data with Manual Lenses

For gyro stabilization to work at its best, it requires accurate lens focal length information which is included in the metadata that is automatically recorded when using most L-mount lenses. For manual lenses that do not support electronic communication with the camera you will need to enter this information into the camera's slate.

1. Swipe left or right on your camera's touchscreen from the main view to bring up the slate.
2. Tap the 'lens data' tab.
3. Tap on the 'focal length' section and type in the focal length of the lens you are using.



Enter 'lens data' when using lenses that do not have electronic communication with the camera

NOTE You will need to update this information each time you change manual lenses of different focal lengths. Lenses with in built electronics will automatically overwrite the metadata.

Applying Gyro Stabilization in DaVinci Resolve

After importing your clips and setting them up on a timeline:

1. Go to the 'edit' page's inspector window and scroll down to 'stabilization'.
2. Set the stabilization mode to 'camera gyro'.
3. Click 'stabilize'.

A progress bar will let you know when the stabilization is complete.

In the inspector window select ‘camera gyro’ to stabilize the clip using gyro data

TIP You can enhance the results by shooting with narrow shutter angles to minimize motion blur. For example, 45 degrees.

Camera Video Output

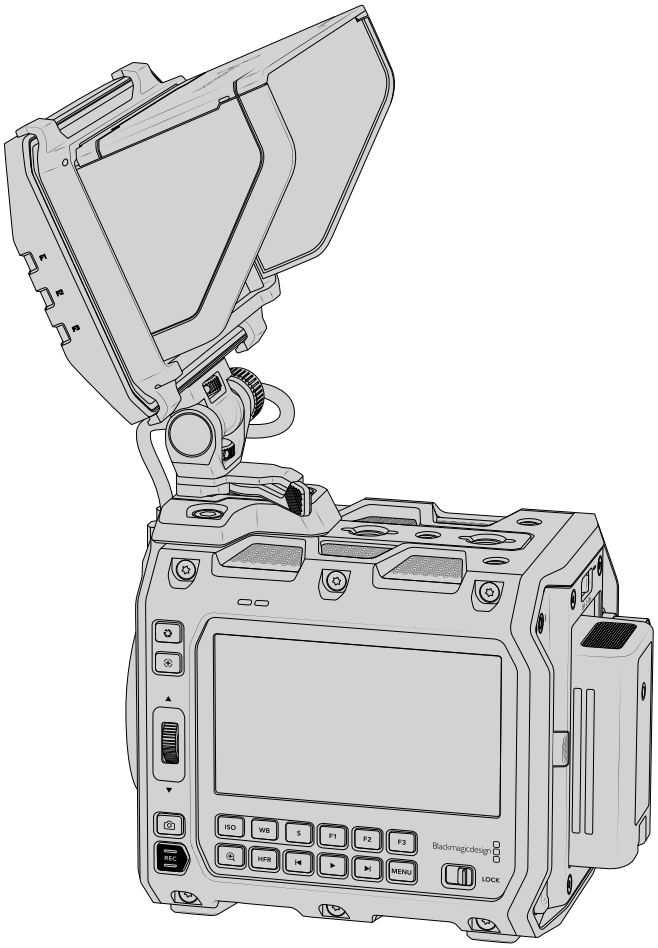
12G SDI Output

The 12G-SDI out connector on your camera’s rear panel supports HD and Ultra HD video including high frame rate progressive formats such as 2160p50, 59.94 and 60 on a single SDI cable. You can use the 12G-SDI output to connect to an SDI monitor, the output can be switched between HD and Ultra HD by selecting 1080p or 1260p in the ‘SDI output’ setting in the ‘SDI’ tab of the ‘monitor’ settings.

SDI Output Formats

SDI Output	2160p23.98, 24, 25, 29.97, 30, 50, 59.94, 60. 1080p23.98, 24, 25, 29.97, 30, 50, 59.94, 60.

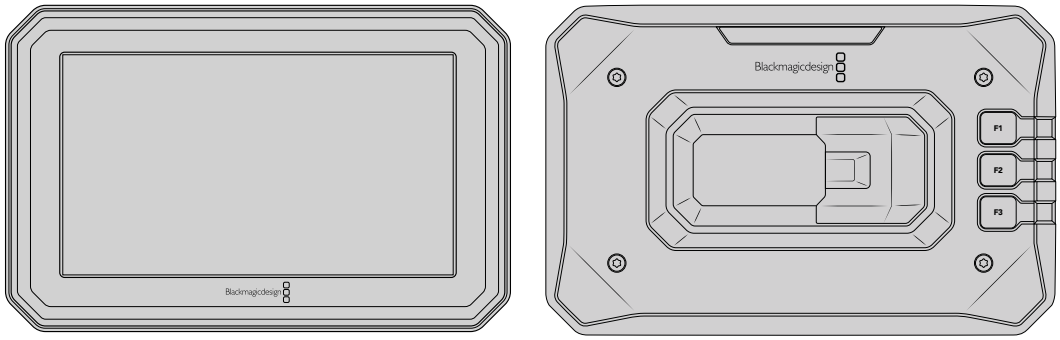
Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor



Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor is an optional 5″ HDR touchscreen monitor designed for your Blackmagic PYXIS camera. PYXIS Monitor features a 1500 nits screen for use in bright daylight conditions and works just like your camera's built in LCD, letting you monitor your camera's image, plus control all your camera’s features and change menu settings.

Three programmable function buttons can be configured in your camera’s setup settings and a large tally indicator displays your camera’s recording status. Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor is connected and powered via the front USB-C port on Blackmagic PYXIS 6K. On PYXIS 12K you can connect PYXIS Monitor to the front or rear USB-C port.

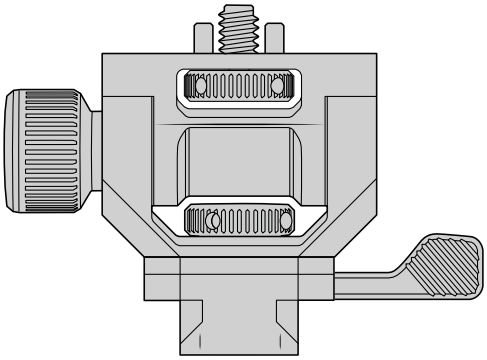
You can mount the PYXIS Monitor to your camera or URSA Cine Handle using the Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor Swivel Mount, or to URSA Cine EVF Bracket using the Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor Fixed Mount.



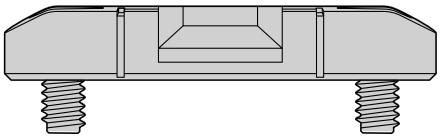
PYXIS Monitor Swivel Mount

Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor Swivel Mount ships with the PYXIS Monitor Kit. The swivel mount lets you attach your PYXIS Monitor to the top panel of your camera using the PYXIS Monitor Dovetail shoe.

Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor Swivel Mount can also be attached directly to the front dovetail mount of URSA Cine Handle. For information on fitting URSA Cine Handle to your Blackmagic PYXIS, refer to the 'Blackmagic URSA Cine Handle' section of this manual.



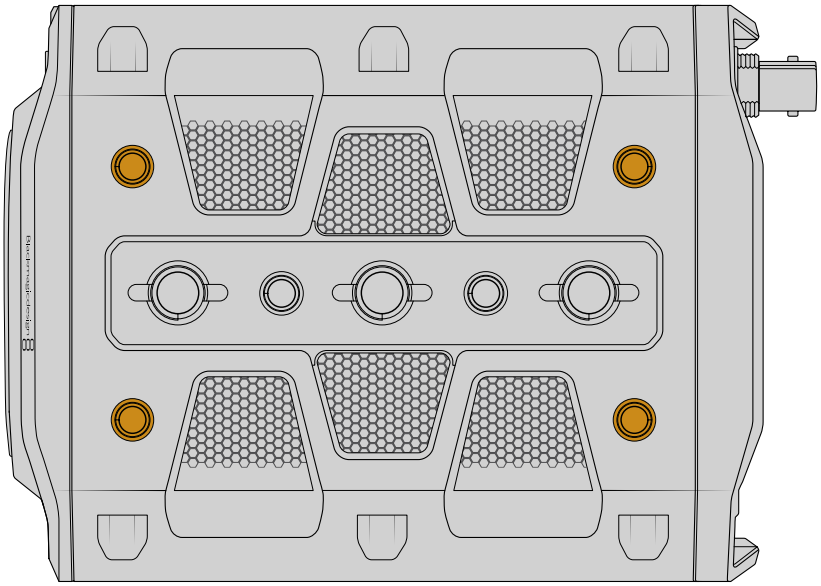
Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor Swivel Mount



Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor Dovetail Shoe with 1/4-20 Screws

Attaching the PYXIS Monitor Dovetail Shoe

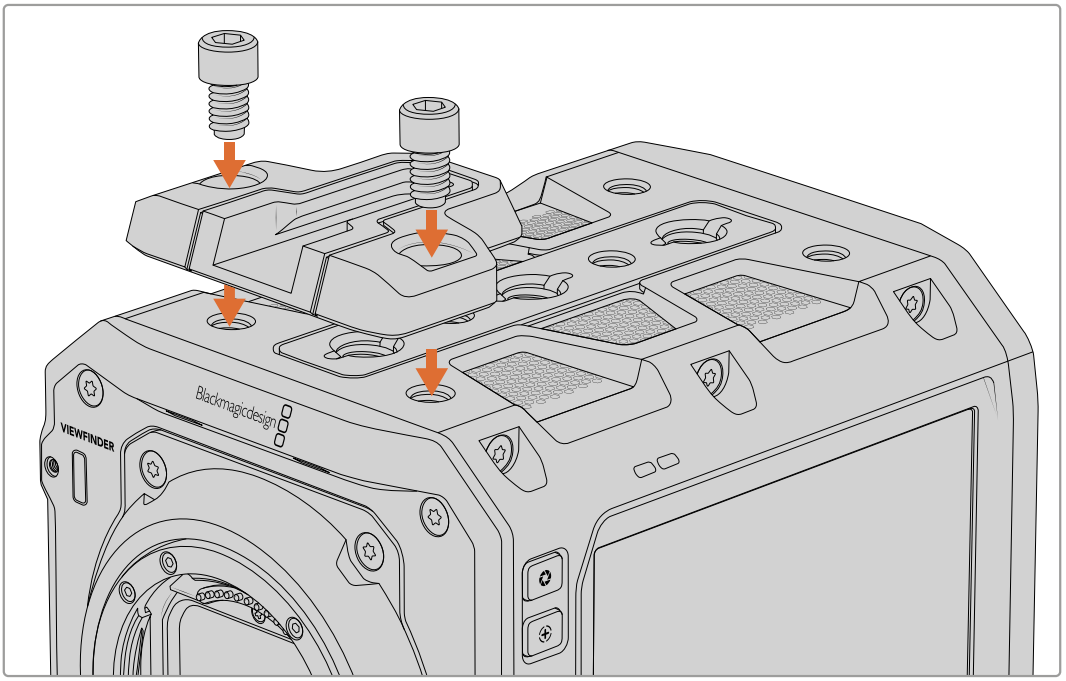
The dovetail shoe secures to your camera via the 1/4″ mounting points on the top panel. You can choose to use the front or rear mounting points, depending on how you want to position your PYXIS Monitor.



Attach the dovetail shoe to the front or rear 1/4″ mounting points on the top of your camera

To attach the dovetail shoe:

Align the dovetail shoe with the two 1/4″ mounting points at the front or rear on the top panel of your camera. Using a 3/16″ Hex key, secure the dovetail shoe by turning the two Hex bolts.

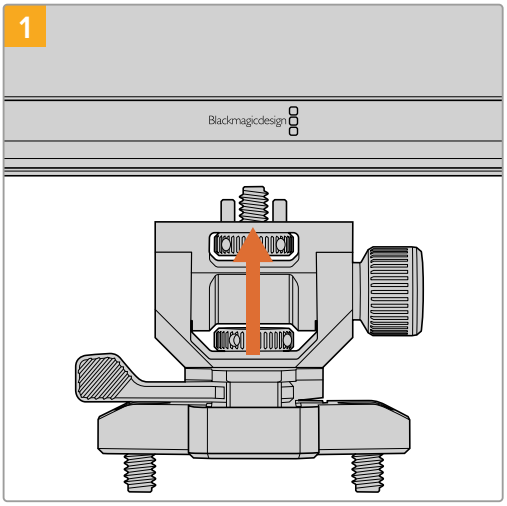


Secure the dovetail shoe to the top panel of your camera

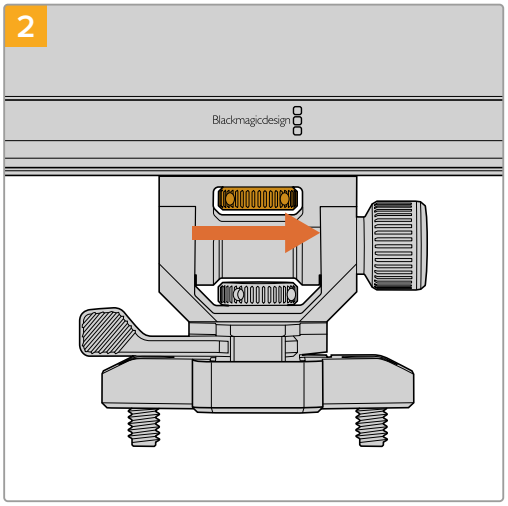
Attaching the PYXIS Monitor Swivel Mount

The swivel mount attaches to the base of your PYXIS Monitor and allows you to adjust the pivot and tilt angle of your PYXIS Monitor.

To attach the PYXIS Monitor Swivel Mount:

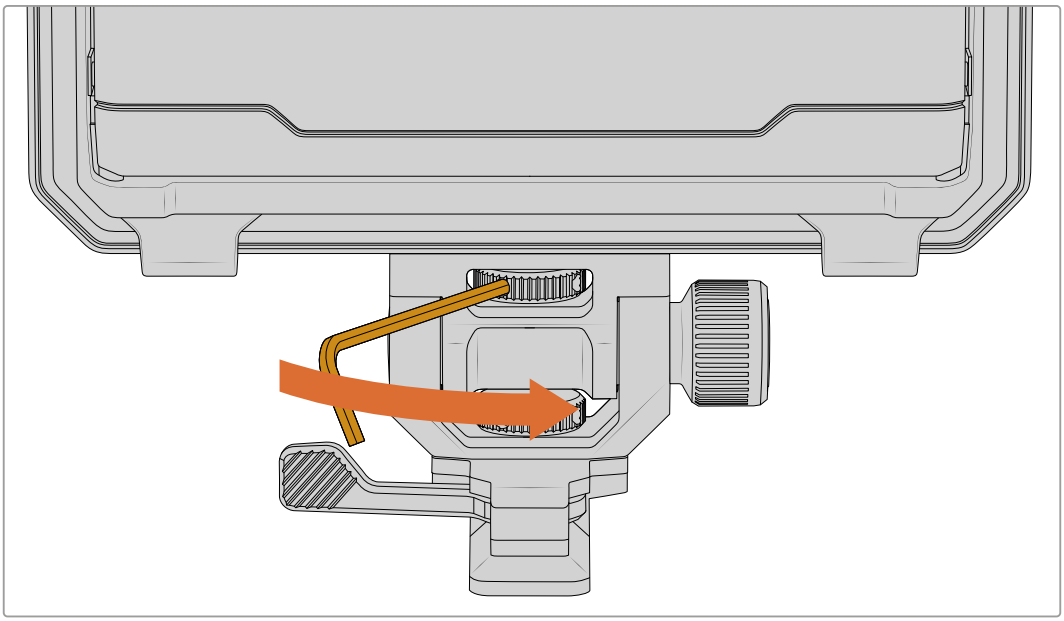


Align the top of the swivel mount with the mounting points on the base of your PYXIS Monitor.



With the swivel mount aligned, rotate the upper thumbwheel to secure the mount to the base of the monitor.

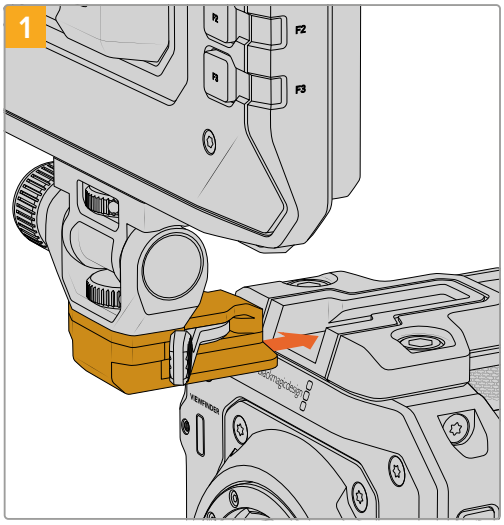
For added security, you can use a small Hex key to further tighten the thumbwheel. Insert the Hex key into one of the small holes in the thumbwheel, then use it as a lever.



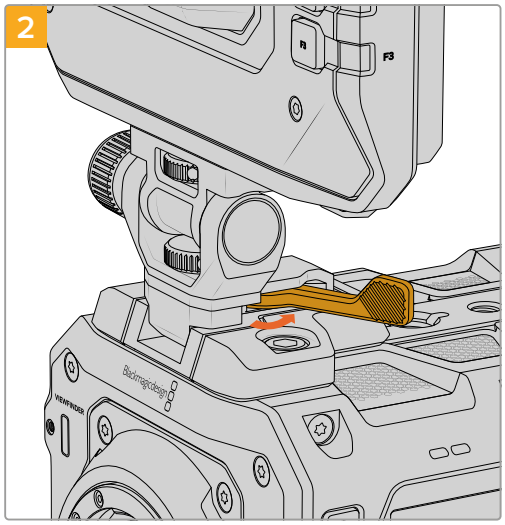
Use a small Hex key to tighten the thumbwheel

Attaching the Monitor to your Camera

To attach the monitor to the dovetail shoe:



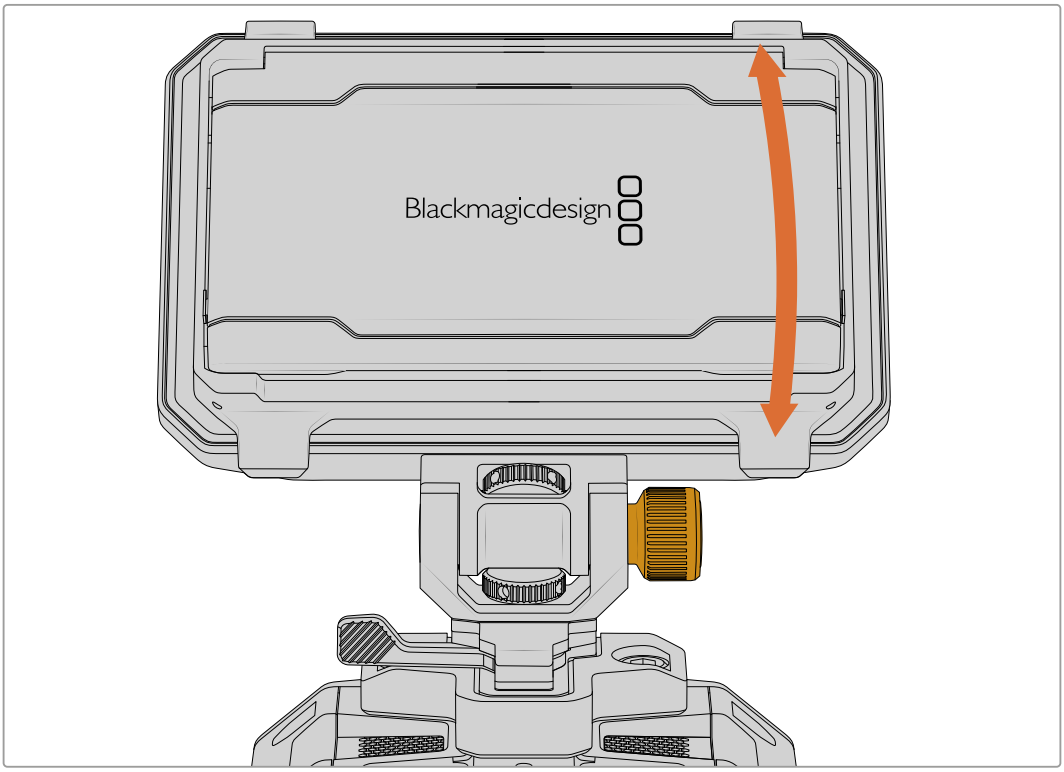
Slide the base of the PYXIS Swivel Mount into the dovetail shoe.



Once firmly seated, use the swivel mount's locking lever to secure it in place.

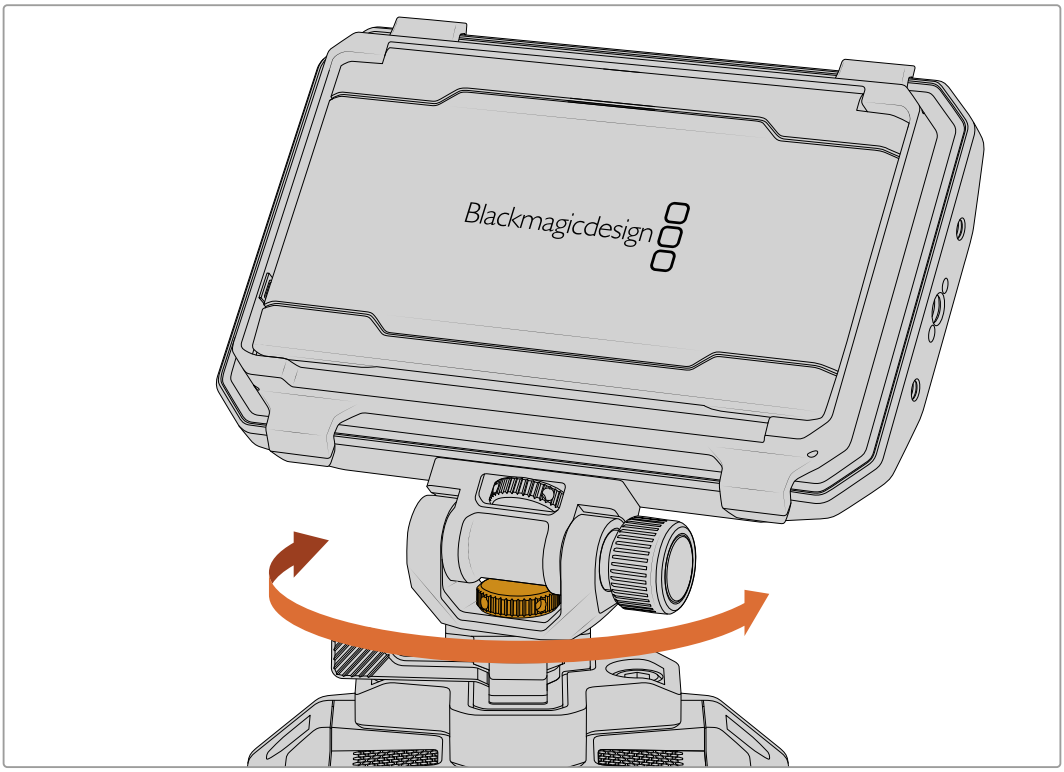
Adjusting Pan and Tilt

To adjust the tilt of your Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor, loosen the large thumbwheel on the side of the swivel mount by rotating it counterclockwise.



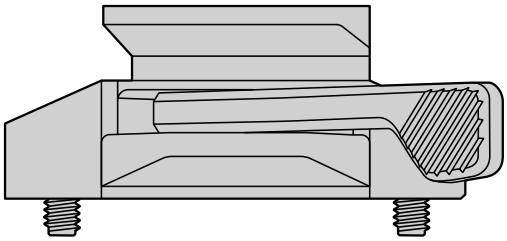
Set the tilt position of your monitor, then rotate the thumbwheel clockwise to secure it in position.

To adjust the pan, loosen the lower thumbwheel on the swivel mount by rotating it counterclockwise. When you've made your adjustments, tighten the thumbwheel.



PYXIS Monitor Fixed Mount

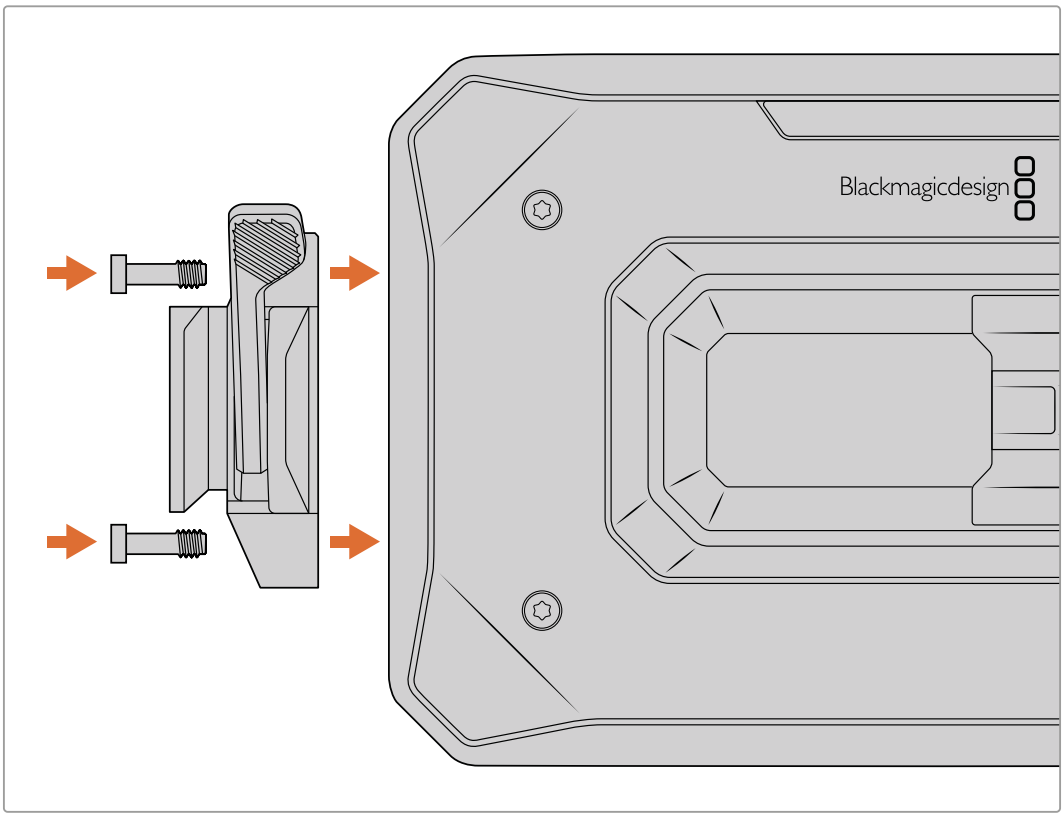
The Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor Fixed Mount attaches to the right side of Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor. The fixed mount lets you attach your monitor to the URSA Cine EVF mounting mechanism.



Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor Fixed Mount with M4 Screws

TIP For information on attaching URSA Cine EVF mounting mechanism to your Blackmagic PYXIS, refer to the 'Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF' section of this manual.

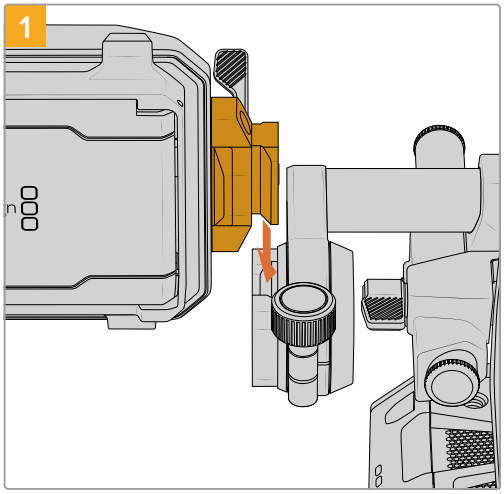
To attach the fixed mount to your PYXIS Monitor, align the mount with the mounting points on the right side of the monitor and secure the two M4 bolts using a 3mm Hex key.



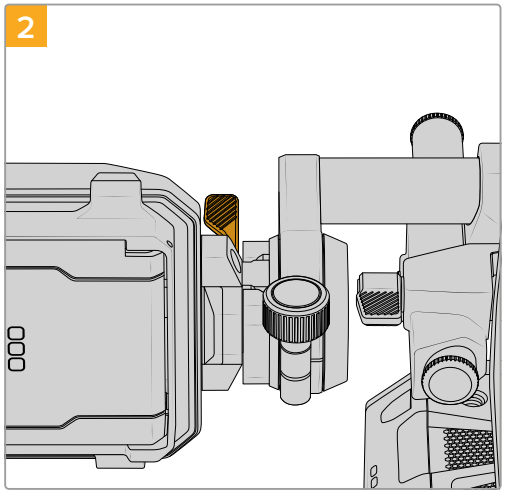
Secure the fixed mount bolts using a 3mm Hex key

Attaching the Monitor to the URSA Cine EVF Rotating Bracket

To attach the monitor:



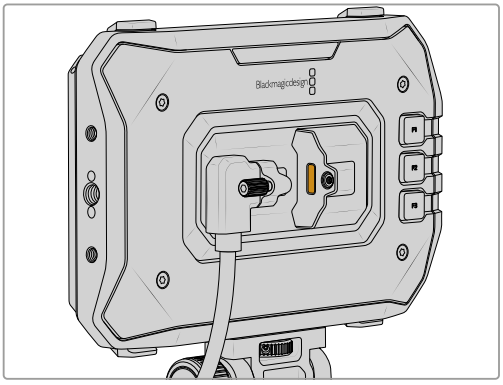
Slide the monitor into the URSA Cine EVF Rotating Bracket's mini dovetail slot.

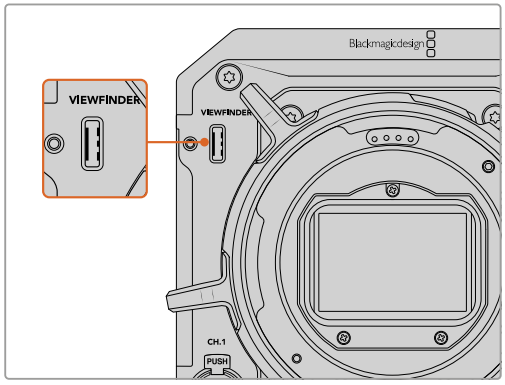


Once firmly seated, push the monitor's locking lever forward to secure it.

Connecting PYXIS Monitor to your Camera

Connect one end of the supplied USB-C cable to the USB-C port on the back of your PYXIS Monitor. If you're connecting to PYXIS 6K, connect the other end of the USB-C cable to the 'viewfinder' USB-C port on your camera's front panel. If you are connecting to PYXIS 12K you can connect PYXIS Monitor to your camera's front or rear USB-C port.





PYXIS Monitor Function Buttons

The three function buttons located on the rear of your PYXIS Monitor can be programmed to a variety of commonly used functions. You can set the functions in the fifth page of your camera's 'setup' menu, however the default function of each button is:

Function button F1: False color

Function button F2: Display LUT

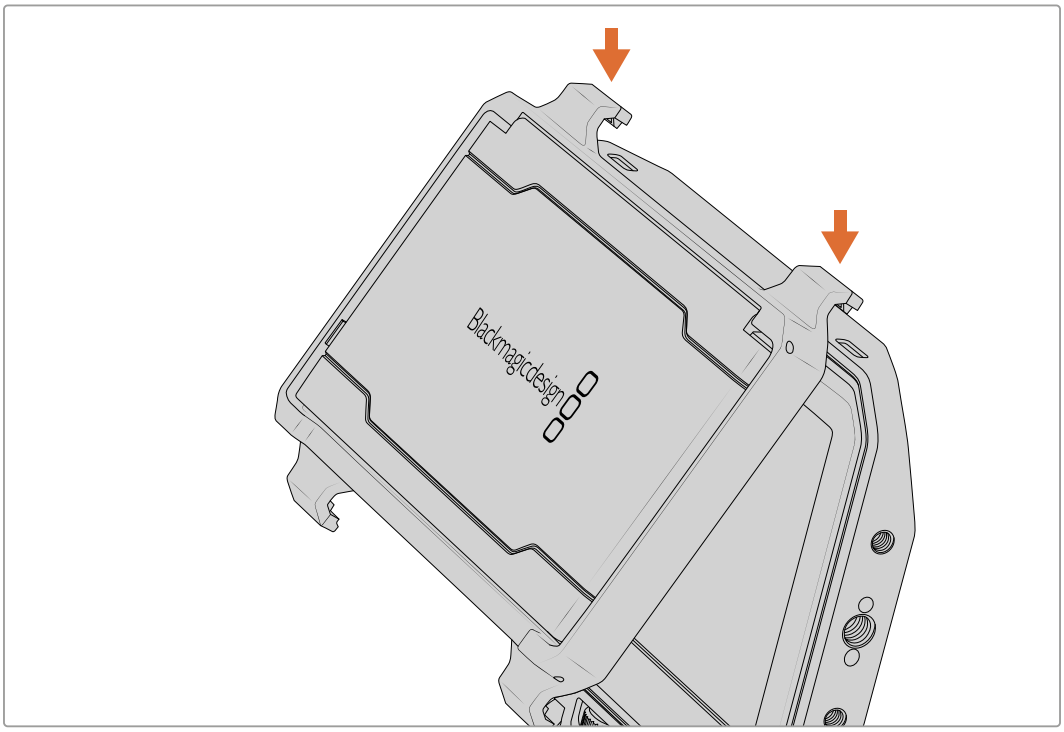
Function button F3: Off speed recording

For more information on programming the function buttons, refer to the 'setup settings' section.

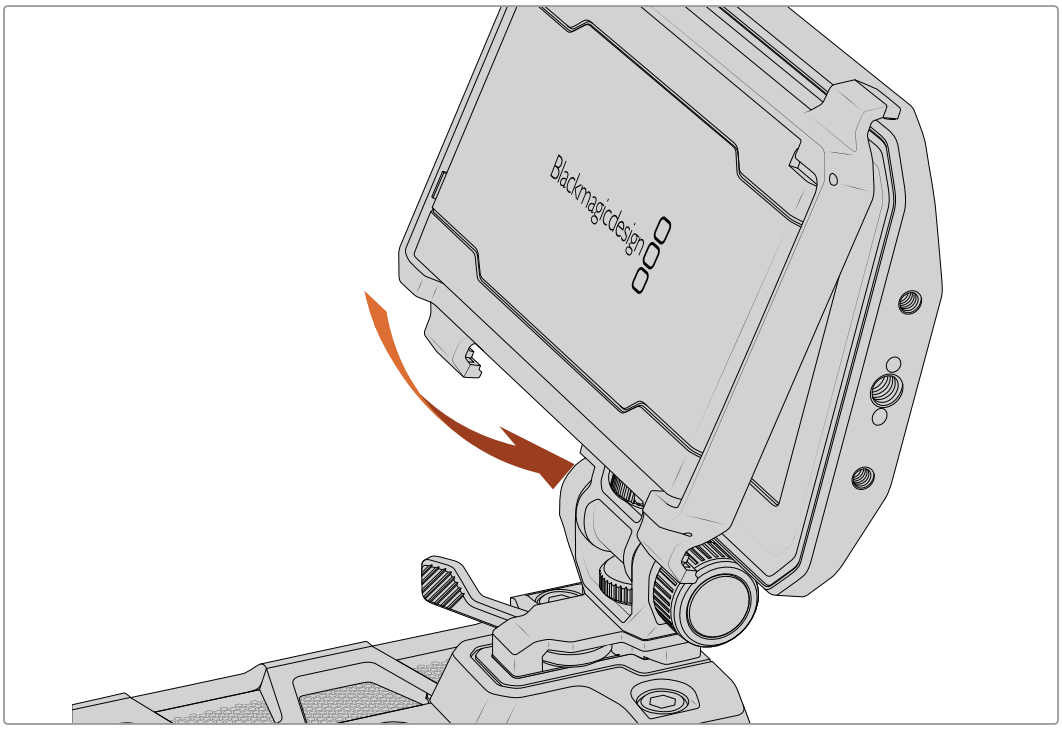
Fitting the Sunshade

Blackmagic PYXIS Monitor ships with a detachable sunshade for using in bright or sunny conditions.

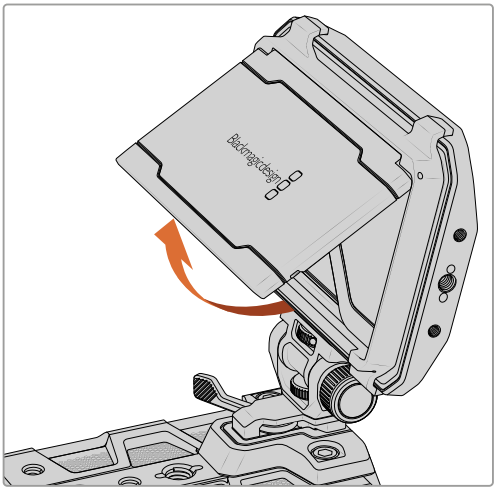
To attach the sun shade, align the mounting tabs at the top edge of the shade with the mounting points on the top of the monitor.

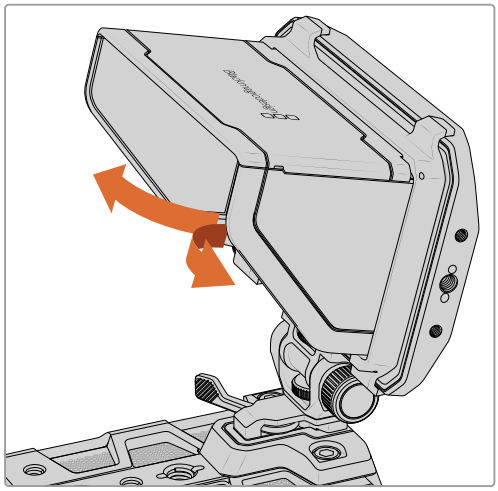


Hinge the sun shade down until the lower tabs click into the lower mounting points.

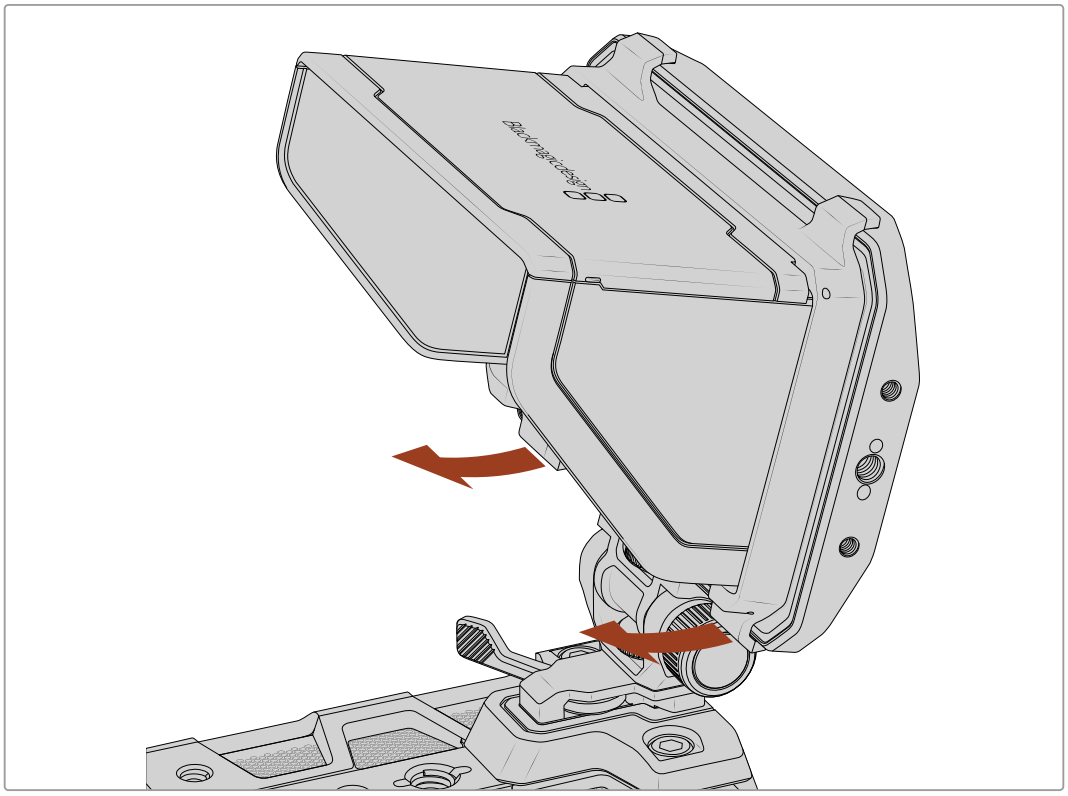


Once attached, open the top shade completely, allowing for the side flags to spring open then let the top rest on the flags.





The sun shade provides additional protection for the screen of your PYXIS Monitor and can be removed quickly and easily. If you want to close the sun shade, fold down the side flags first, then lower the top shade until it clicks into its frame.



To remove the sun shade, gently pull the lower tabs away from the base of the monitor and then lift it away from the camera.

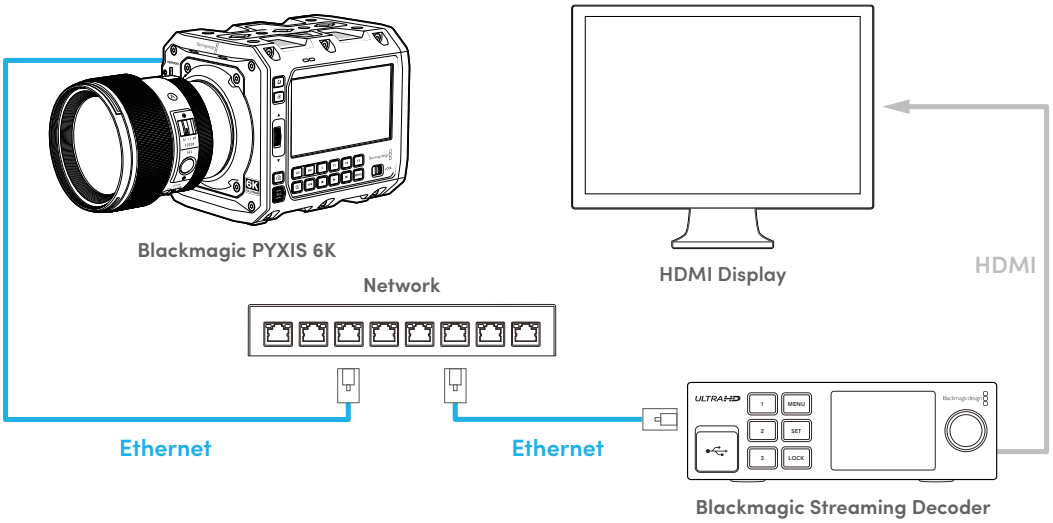
Streaming Video

Your Blackmagic PYXIS has its own built in streaming engine that enables the camera to stream directly to platforms such as YouTube, Facebook Live and Twitch.

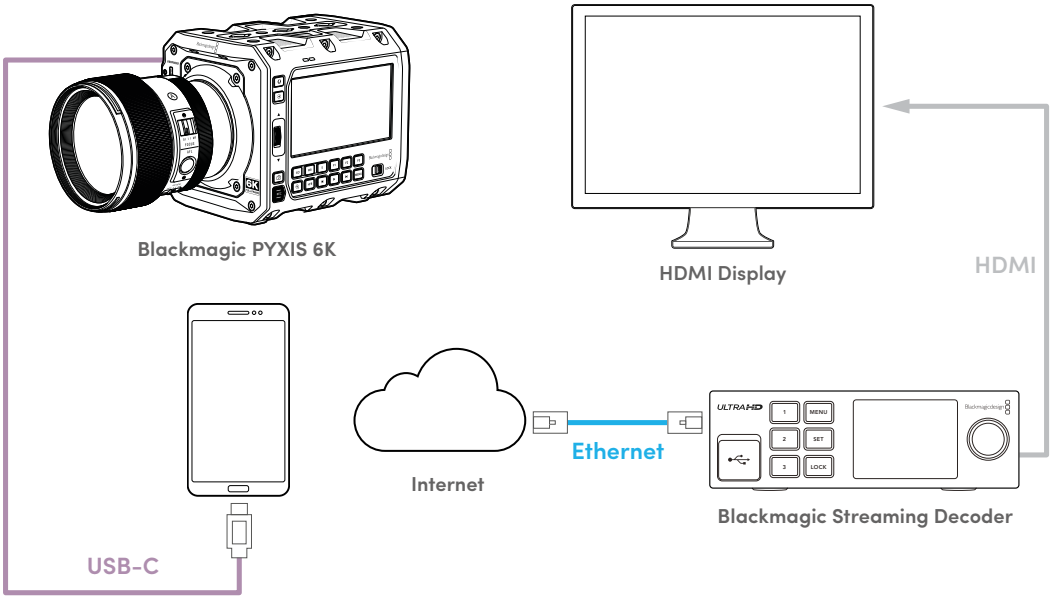
You can also connect your camera to a monitor or television on the same local network, or via the Internet anywhere in the world using an optional Blackmagic Streaming Decoder. This can be done via Ethernet from Blackmagic PYXIS to your local network router, or using USB to access the cellular data link on your cell phone.

Below are two examples showing different ways to stream to an external HDMI monitor.

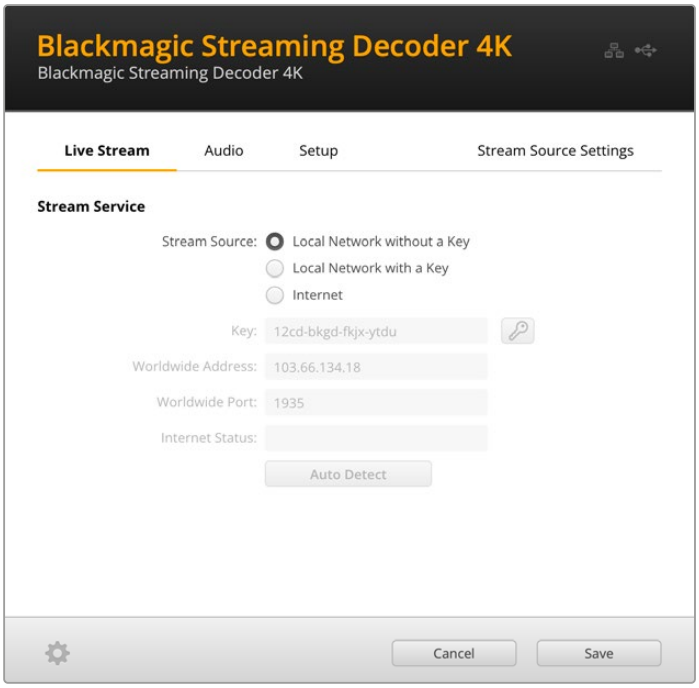
Connecting over a Network



Connecting over the Internet



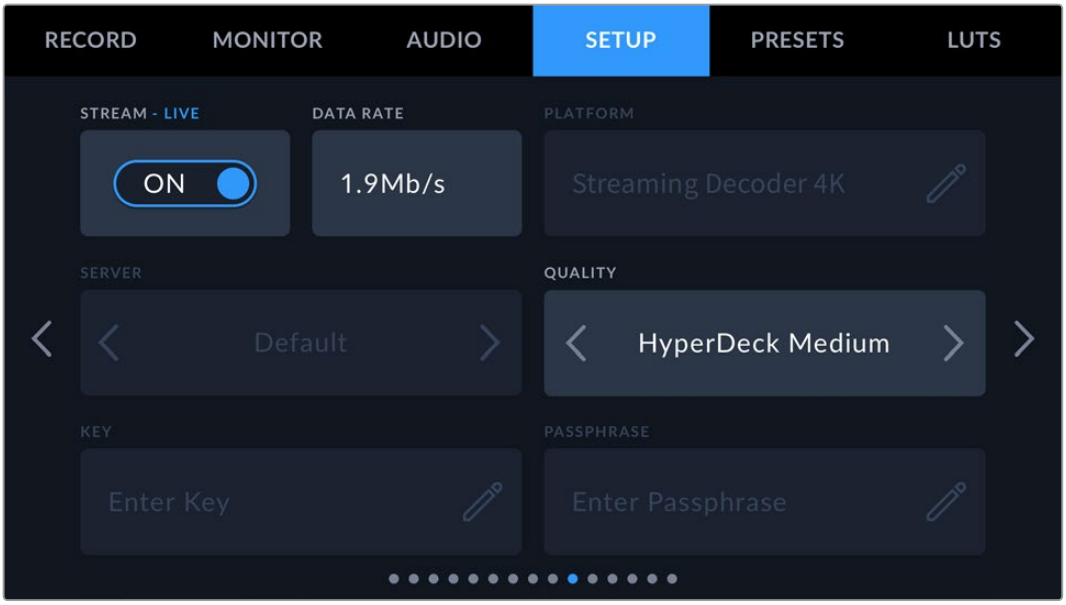
To stream to a monitor on set all you need to do is:



1. Ensure your Blackmagic PYXIS is set to DHCP.
2. Connect your camera to an existing local network via Ethernet.
3. Plug your Blackmagic Streaming Decoder into the same network.
4. Connect the streaming decoder to your computer via USB. Open Blackmagic Streaming Setup and in the 'live stream' tab set the 'stream service' to 'local network with a key'. Click 'save'.

Once this is done, provided both are on the same network Blackmagic PYXIS will be able to detect the streaming decoder and show it as a streaming platform in your camera's setup settings.

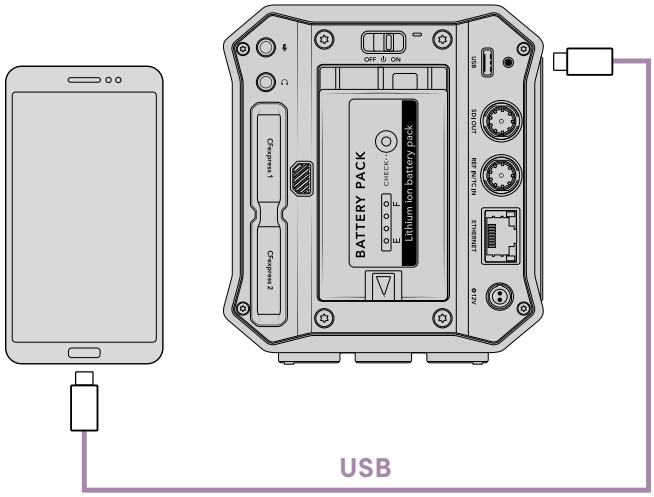
Simply select the streaming decoder as a platform and begin streaming to it by toggling the 'stream' button.



You will know streaming is active because the stream encoding data rate box will indicate data is being sent and an image will appear on the display connected to your Blackmagic Streaming Decoder.

Smartphone Setup

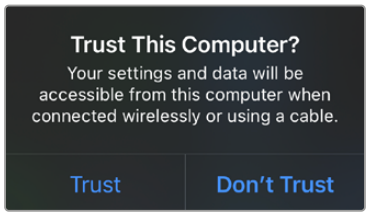
Connect a smartphone to your camera's rear USB-C port using a USB-C cable. This connection lets you set up fast and be streaming to the world in any location where your smartphone has a 4G or 5G cellular connection.



Settings

The first step to setting up your smartphone for internet streaming is to make sure it has hotspot activated.

1. On your iOS device open settings>personal hotspot and make sure the ‘allow others to join’ option is on.
2. You will see a message appear asking whether to trust the connected computer. Select ‘trust’ and a green tethering icon will be visible on the screen. This is how you can verify the connection is working.



The tethering icon will appear when enabled

Your smartphone’s clock will always appear within a green background icon while tethering is enabled.

For Android devices, swipe the screen to display the quick menu. Press and hold the hotspot icon and then turn on USB tethering.

TIP Once you have finished streaming, we recommend turning off tethering on your phone to save your phone’s battery life.

Creating the XML File

To create a streaming settings XML file, connect Blackmagic Streaming Decoder to the internet by plugging a network cable from an internet router or network switch into the 'live stream' Ethernet port on the rear panel.

Connect Streaming Decoder to your computer using a USB cable and launch Blackmagic Streaming Setup.

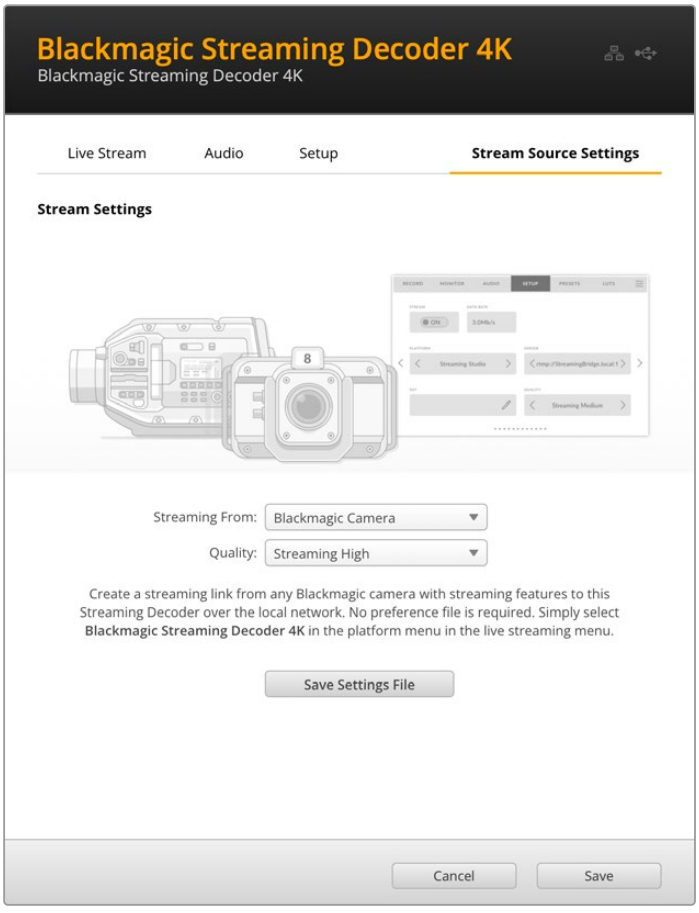
In Blackmagic Streaming Setup, click the 'setup' tab and confirm the network settings are correct. Next, click the 'live stream' tab and select 'internet' from the 'stream service' options. You should see a 'visible worldwide' message in the internet status box.

A Note About Port Forwarding

If you see a port forwarding or UPnP error in the ‘internet status’ box you will need to ask your internet provider or network administrator to set up port forwarding on your internet connection to ‘TCP port 1935’.

Exporting the XML File

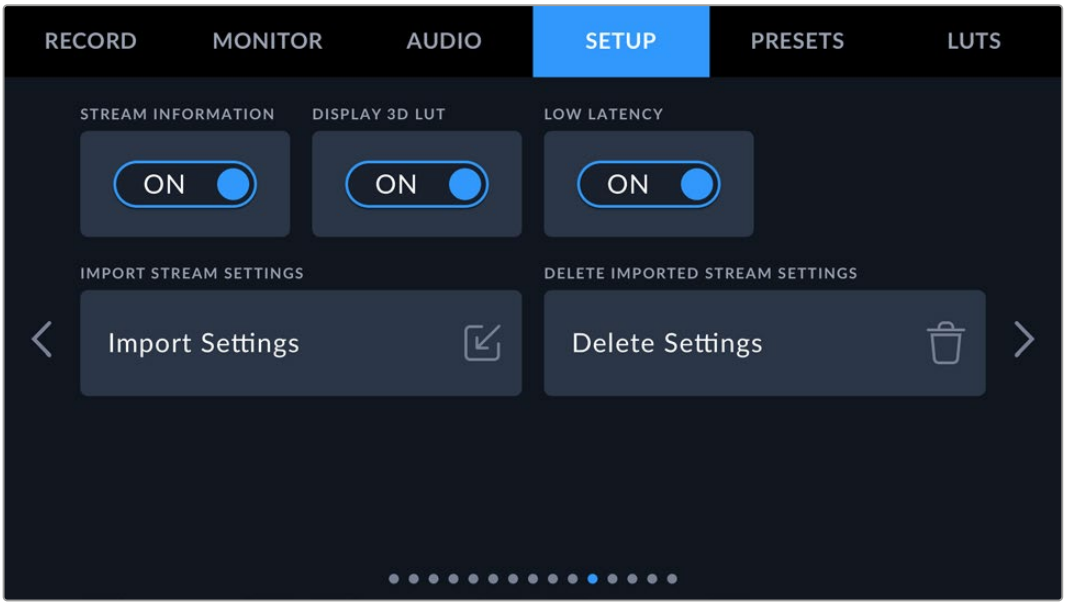
Once you have confirmed your settings in Blackmagic Streaming Setup and successfully connected your Blackmagic Streaming Decoder to the internet, you can export the XML setup file.



1. Click the ‘streaming source settings’ tab in the top right of the window.
2. Select where you will be streaming from. In this case, it will be ‘Blackmagic Camera’.
3. Select the quality you want to stream. This setting will set the quality setting in the remote Blackmagic PYXIS.
4. Click the ‘save settings file’ button and save the XML file.
5. You can now email the saved XML file to the remote operator.

Loading the XML File

To import an XML settings file in to your Blackmagic PYXIS, copy the file to a CFexpress card or USB-C flash disk.



1 On the eleventh page of your camera's setup menu, tap on the button labeled 'import settings'.

2 At the top of the screen, tap the card or drive where the xml settings file is saved. Tap the file name and then tap 'import'. After the setup file has been successfully imported, the Blackmagic Streaming Decoder will automatically be selected in your camera's platform menu.

   All you need to do now is tap your camera's live stream button to turn the stream 'on'.

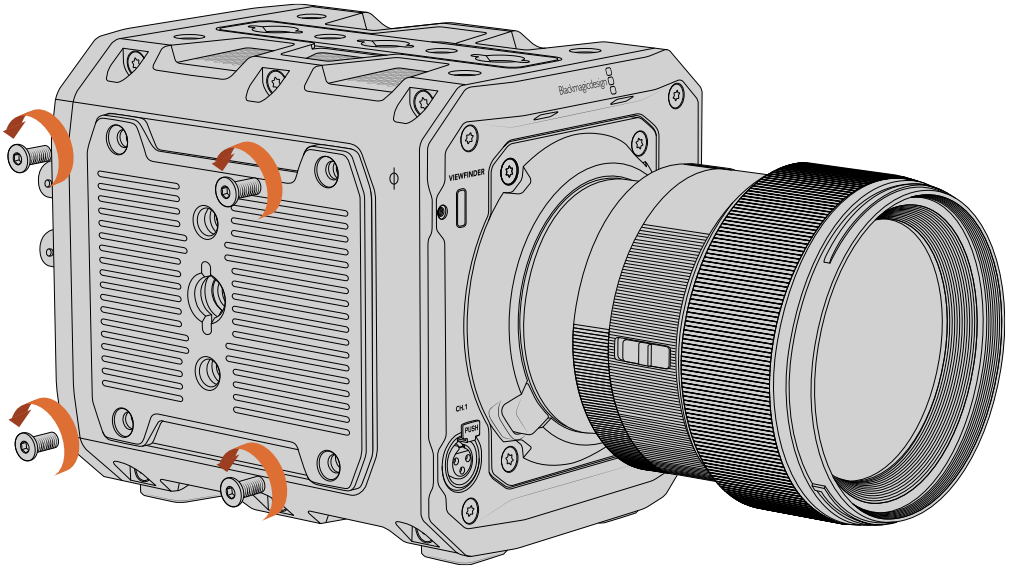
Changing Side Plates

Blackmagic PYXIS features interchangeable side plates giving you the option of attaching a wide range of accessories to your camera, such as microphones, handles or SSDs.

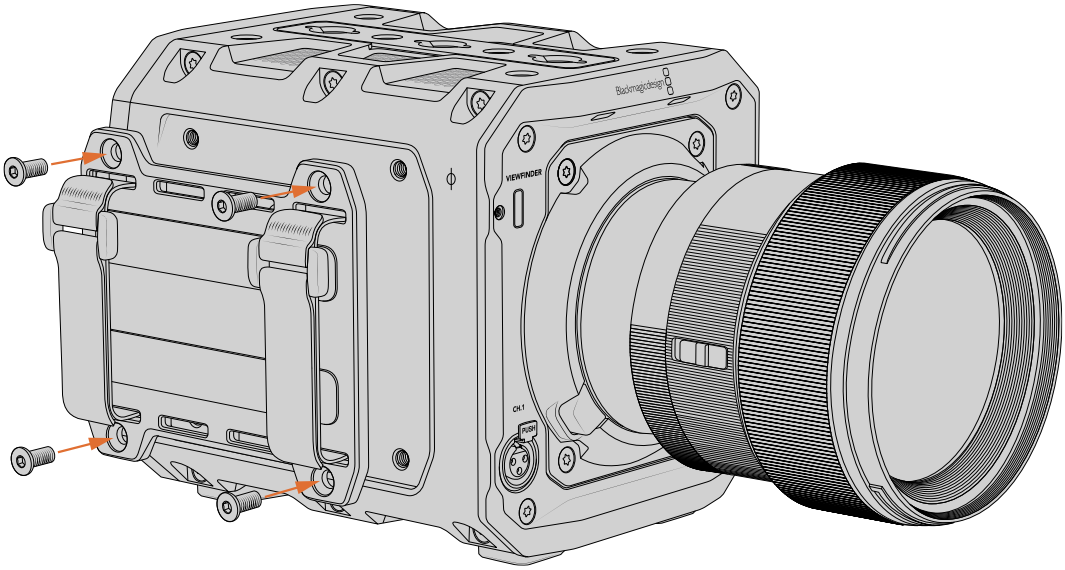
Your camera ships with two side plates, a standard side plate is fitted and includes two 1/4″ and one 3/8″ thread mounts. An SSD side plate is included that lets you securely attach an SSD or smartphone to your camera. An optional Rosette plate is also available with five 1/4″ and four 3/8″ thread mounts and a rosette mounting point.

To change your camera's side plate:

1 To remove a side plate, place your camera on a flat, stable surface. Using a 2.5mm Hex key, remove the four side plate screws. Remove the side plate from the camera body.



2 To attach a side plate, carefully align the plate with the camera body and secure using the four side plate screws.

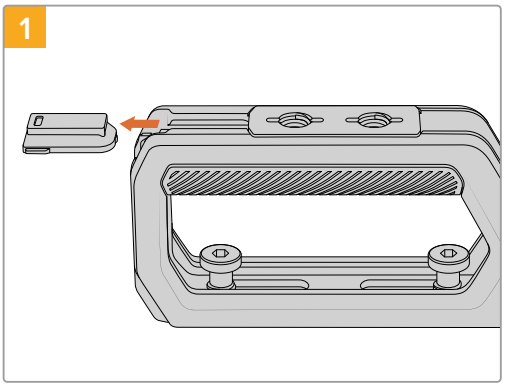


Blackmagic URSA Cine Handle

Blackmagic URSA Cine Handle is an optional accessory for your Blackmagic PYXIS that provides a V-lock mount for URSA Cine EVF and two additional standard 1/4″ mounting points.

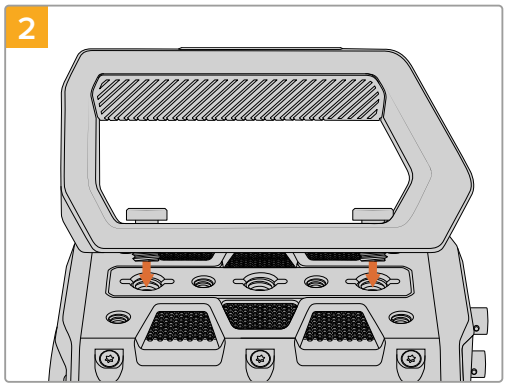
To attach URSA Cine Handle:

1



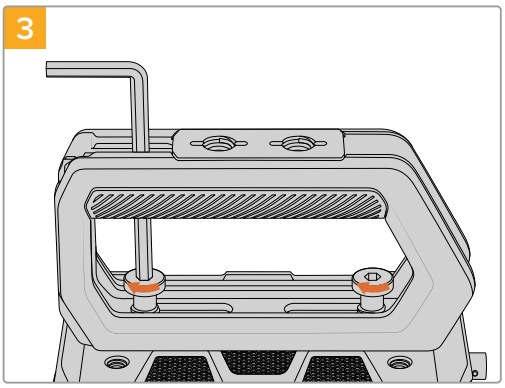
Slide the small rubber cover out from the front of the handle.

2



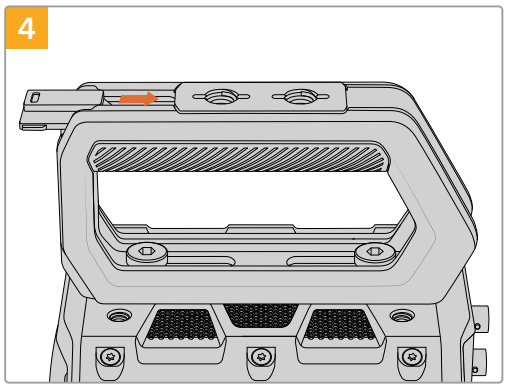
Align the handle with the top of the camera. The V-lock mount should be facing forward and the handle bolts aligned with the front and rear 3/8″ mounting points.

3



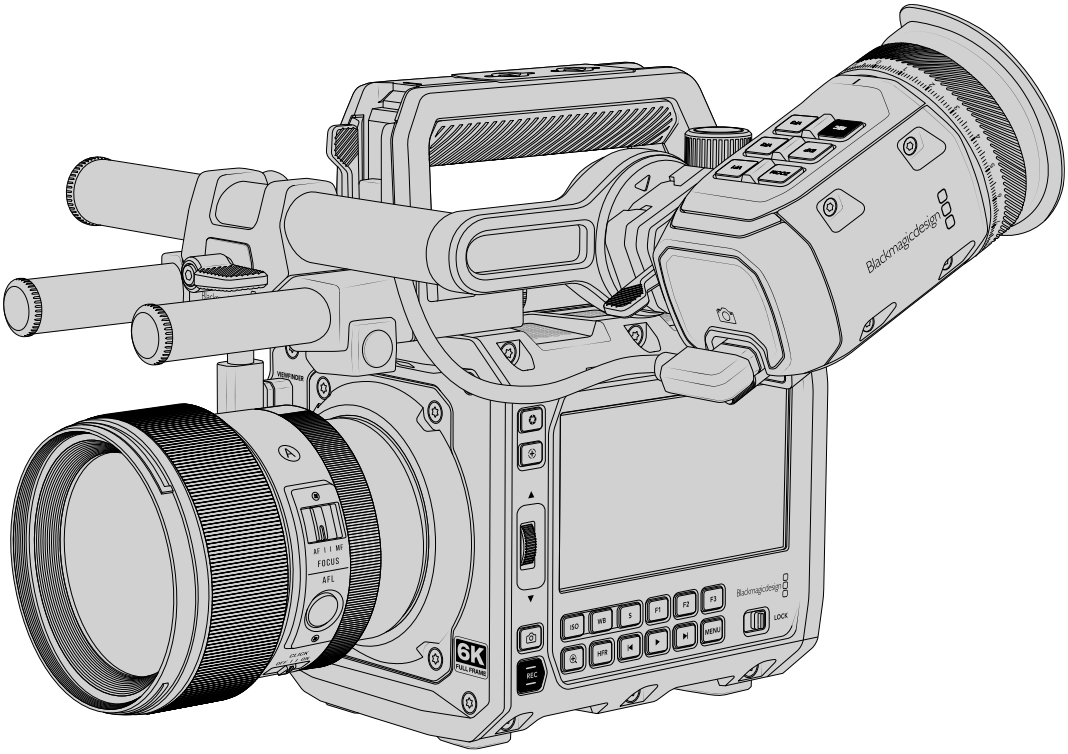
Using a 3/16″ hex key, tighten both hex bolts to secure the handle to the top of the camera.

4



Slide the small rubber cover back in to the front of the handle.

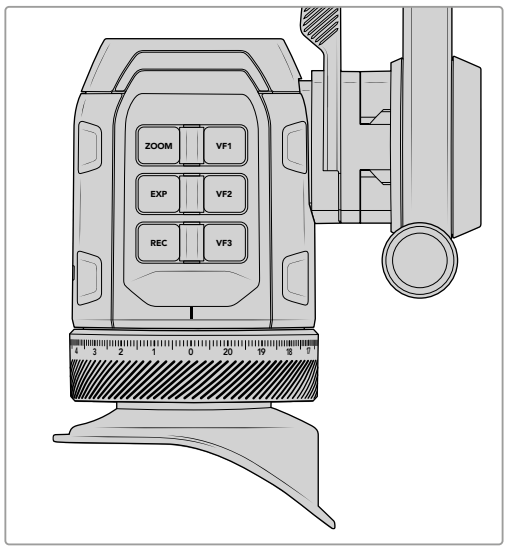
Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF

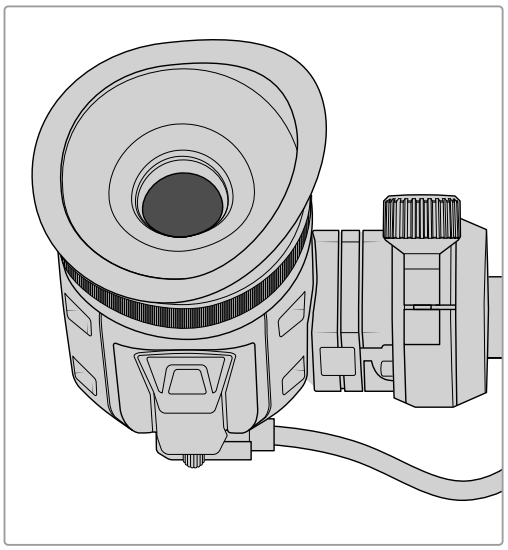


Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF is an optional electronic viewfinder available for your Blackmagic PYXIS. The color OLED display and precision glass optics provides a bright, vivid, and lifelike image so you can quickly find focus and see the finest detail in your images.

This EVF is perfect for handheld operation on the shoulder, or for environments where you need absolute precision with zero reflection and light glare, for example in extremely bright shooting conditions.

The viewfinder is connected and powered via USB. Your camera's 'monitor' page 'EVF' settings let you customize the overlays on the EVF output or remove them entirely by selecting 'clean feed'.



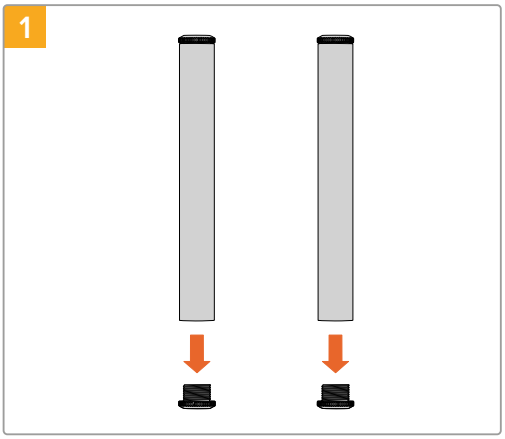


Assembling the URSA Cine EVF Mounting Mechanism

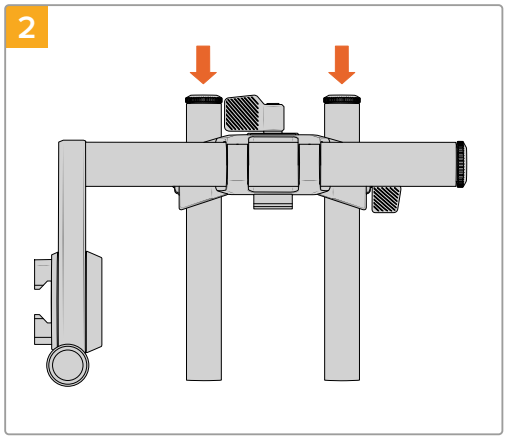
The URSA Cine EVF arm consists of:

1. Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF Rotating Bracket
2. Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF Bracket Rod Mount
3. Two short 15mm carbon fibre rods.

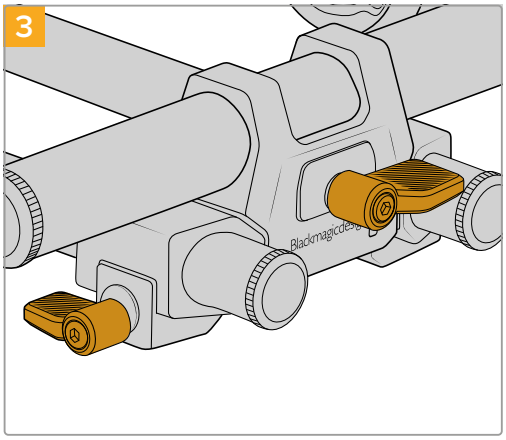
The first step to assembling the URSA Cine EVF Rotating Bracket is to attach the two 15mm rods to URSA Cine EVF Bracket Rod Mount.



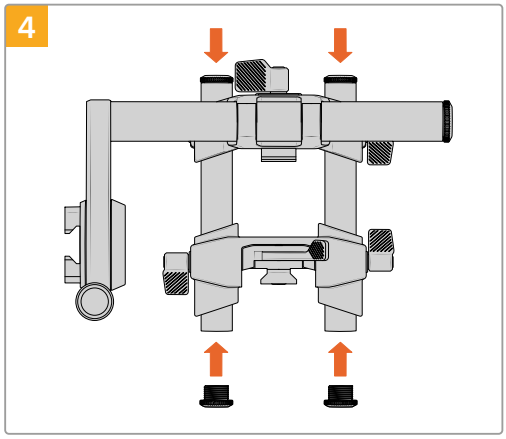
Unscrew the metal plugs from one end of each rail and keep them somewhere safe as you will need to screw them back on shortly.



Rotate URSA Cine EVF Bracket Rod Mount's thumbscrews counter clockwise to allow enough room for the rods to slide through their respective holes.



Tighten the thumbscrews to secure the rods.

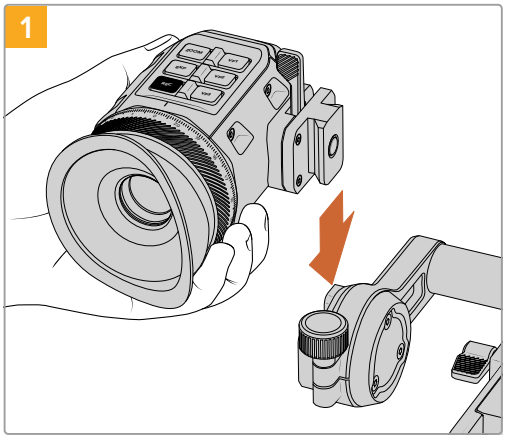


You will notice there is an adjustable top rod mount attached to the front of the USRA Cine top handle. Loosen the rod clamps on each side and insert the rods of the assembled EVF arm.

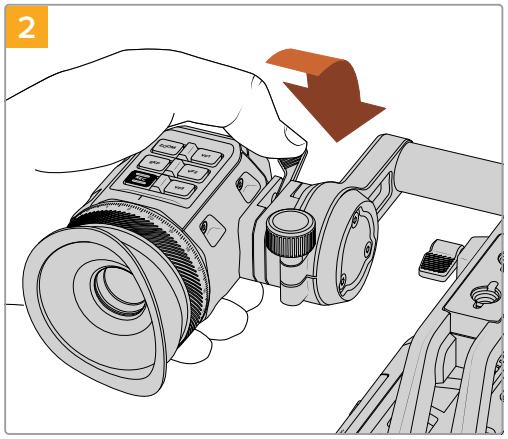
You can now screw the plugs back onto each rod and tighten the clamps. Avoid over tightening.

Attaching the Eyepiece to the EVF Arm

To attach the eyepiece to the assembled EVF arm:



Slide the eyepiece into the EVF arm's mini dovetail slot.

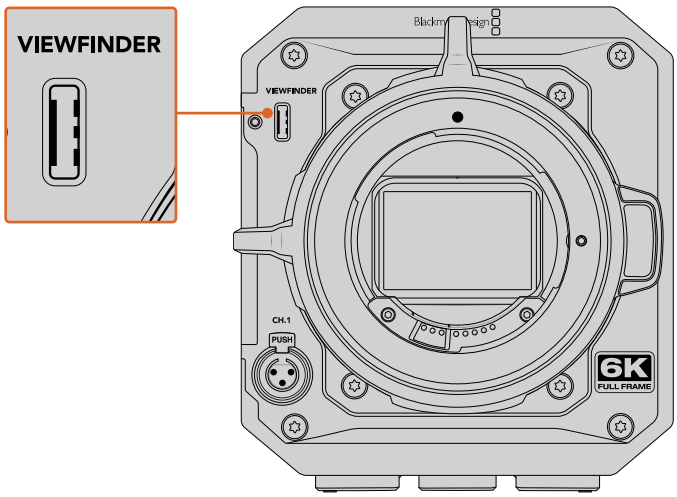


Once firmly seated, push the eyepiece's locking lever forward to secure it to the EVF arm.

URSA Cine EVF is now fully assembled! The next step is to connect the eyepiece to your camera via USB.

Connecting URSA Cine EVF to your Camera

To connect to Blackmagic PYXIS 6K, connect URSA Cine EVF to the 'viewfinder' USB-C port on the camera's front panel. If you are connecting to PYXIS 12K, you can connect URSA Cine EVF to the front or rear USB-C port. Your URSA Cine EVF will turn on automatically when your camera is powered.



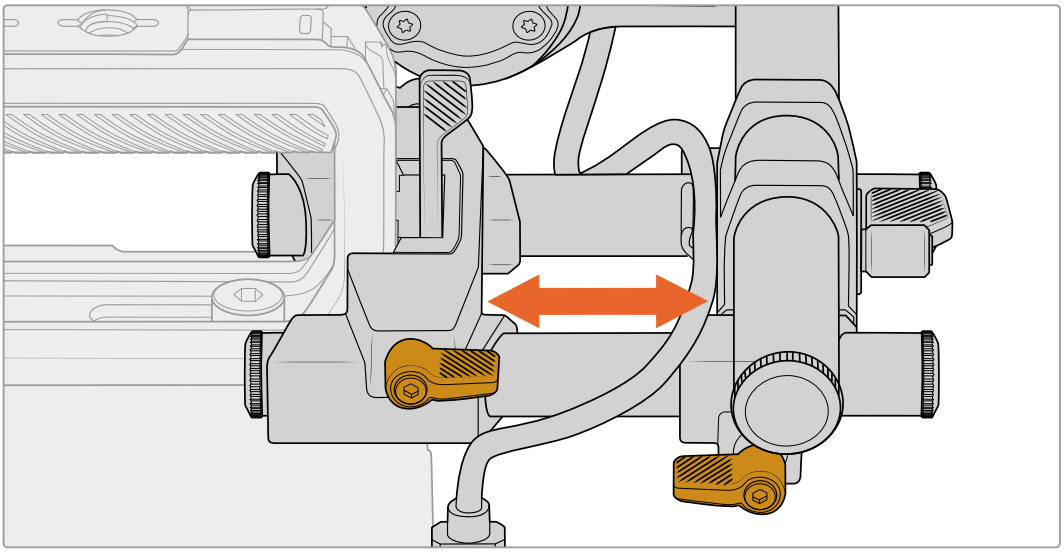
Connect URSA Cine EVF to the front USB-C port on Blackmagic PYXIS 6K

Positioning URSA Cine EVF

URSA Cine EVF's rod mount design gives you total flexibility when positioning the viewfinder, plus the ability to attach accessories, for example lens focus and iris motors. By loosening the clamps and sliding the arm forwards or backwards, rotating the arm and eyepiece, or using a combination of all three, you can position the eyepiece exactly where you need it. This section describes how.

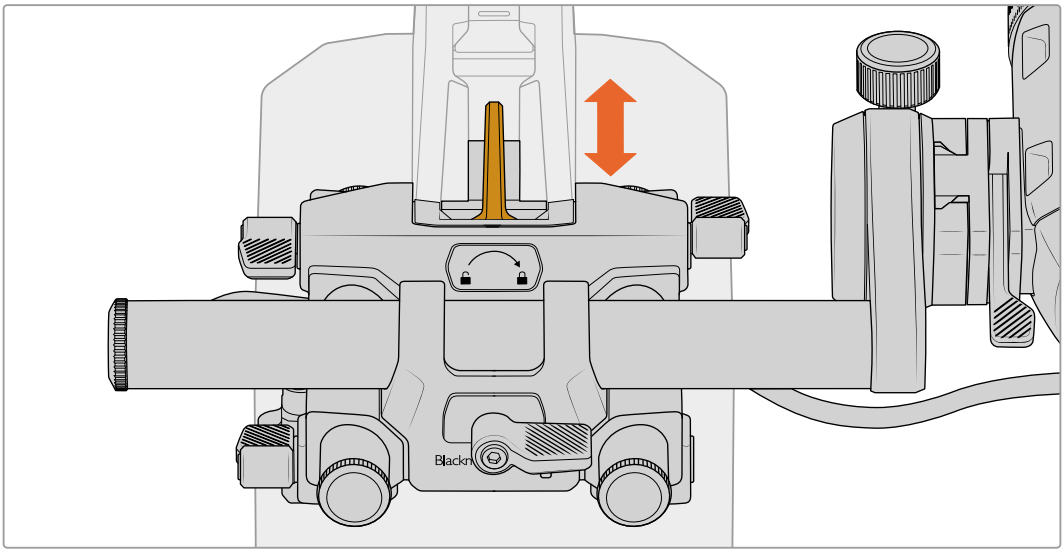
Adjusting Forwards and Backwards

For forwards and backwards movement, the fastest way is to loosen URSA Cine EVF Bracket Rod Mount's thumbscrew and slide the EVF forwards or backwards on the 15mm rods. Tighten to secure in place.

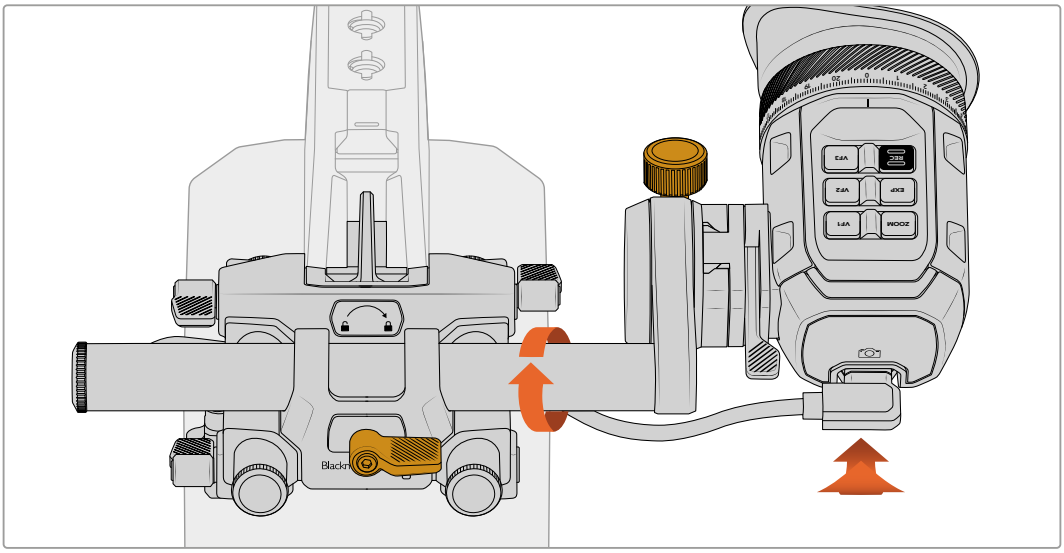


Adjusting the Height

When positioning the height of the eyepiece, one method is to loosen the top rod mount and slide its dovetail bracket up and down the handle's vertical mini dovetail slot. This is also helpful when adjusting the position to fit lens accessories.



Another method is to loosen the URSA Cine EVF Bracket Rod Mount's clamp plus the EVF and swivel them both to achieve a precise position.



Adjusting the Eyepiece

To rotate the eyepiece, turn the URSA Cine EVF Rotating Bracket's adjustment knob counter clockwise to loosen. Rotate the eyepiece and secure in position by tightening the adjustment knob.

> **TIP** Using a combination of all adjustment options is helpful when positioning the eyepiece for shooting with the camera on your shoulder.

EVF Buttons and Features

On the top of the viewfinder you'll find a group of buttons. These buttons include 3 function buttons, plus a separate record, exposure and zoom button.

Function Buttons

Three programmable backlit viewfinder function buttons are labeled VF1, VF2 and VF3. These buttons can be set to a range of functions, however the default settings for each button are:

Viewfinder Function 1 Focus Assist

Press to turn the focus assist on or off.

Viewfinder Function 2 Display LUT

Press to turn the currently set display LUT on or off.

Viewfinder Function 3 Status text

Press to hide or reveal the status head up display.

Record Button

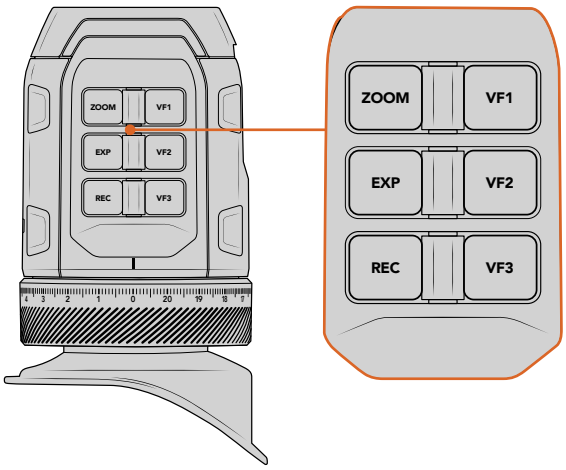
The record button lets you start and stop recording. You can also customise the record button to perform any of the available functions, similar to tthe viewfinder function buttons, or even disable the button to avoid the potential of recording accidentally.

Exposure Button

This button lets you turn exposure assist features on or off. For example false color, zebras, or even a combination of both. Set the function using the camera's menu settings.

Zoom Button

This is a dedicated button for zooming into the image to check critical focus. Press to zoom in. The zoom feature can also be set to display on the camera's outputs, for example EVF + LCD1, EVF + LCD2 or all outputs.

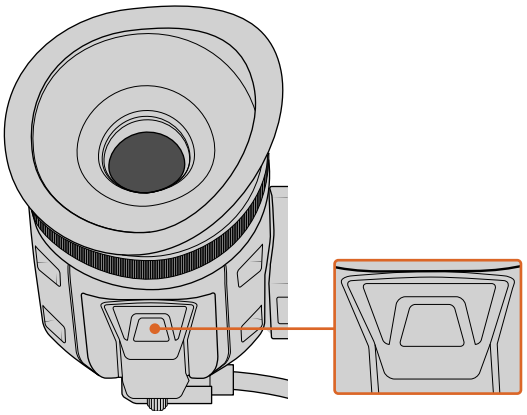


All the buttons on Blackmagic URSA Cine EVF can be customized using your camera's 'setup' page 'EVF' settings

Motion Sensor

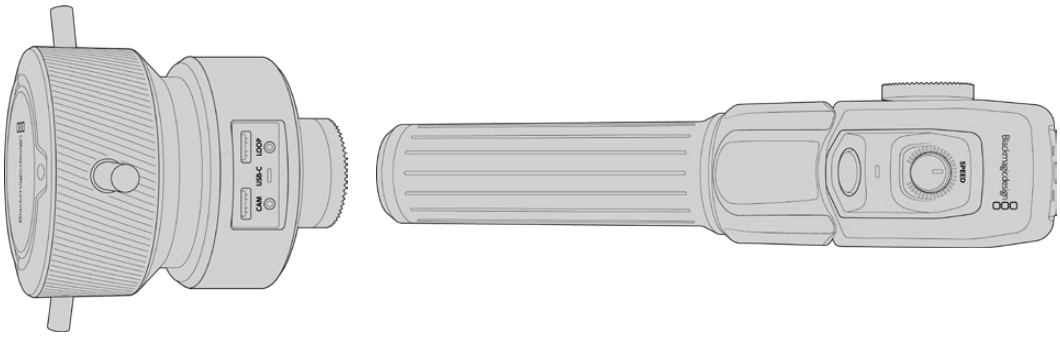
The motion sensor on your viewfinder automatically detects when you are near the eyepiece and turns on the OLED display. If you are away from the viewfinder for over twenty seconds in standby mode, the display turns off to conserve power and to extend the life of the OLED display. While recording, the timeout sensor is extended to 5 minutes, at which point the OLED display will be slowly dimmed. Any movement in front of the eyepiece will reset this timer. The viewfinder will detect when you look into the viewfinder eyepiece, pressing any button on the viewfinder will also turn the display back on.

Deliberately blocking or covering the motion sensor could cause the viewfinder's display to remain powered for prolonged periods of time. This could decrease the lifespan of the display and cause image retention if high contrast images or frame guides are displayed on the viewfinder.



The motion sensor is located at the bottom of the URSA Cine EVF

Blackmagic Zoom and Focus Demands



Blackmagic Zoom Demand and Blackmagic Focus Demand are optional accessories for controlling focus and zoom when using compatible servo driven EF and PL lenses. Blackmagic Focus Demand can be used to control focus on compatible L-mount lenses.

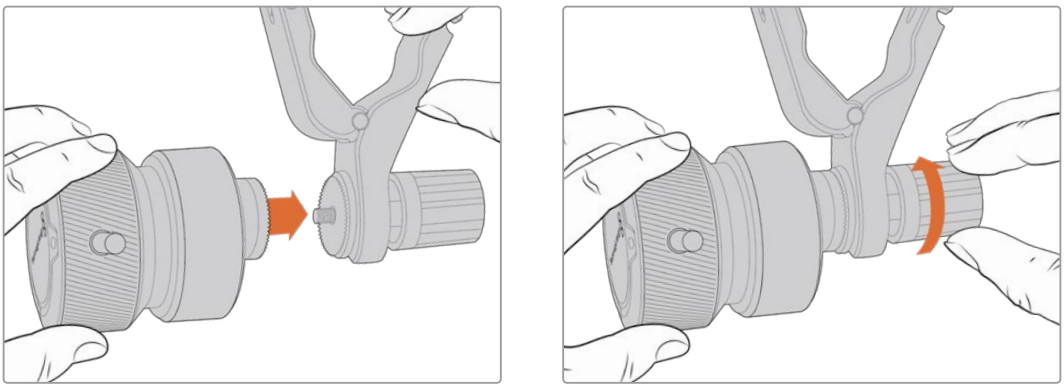
Each unit attaches to a tripod handle on your tripod or camera pedestal. This lets you control focus and zoom while simultaneously panning and tilting the camera using both hands. Additional buttons and controls let you refine the speed and sensitivity of the zoom control, set auto white balance, toggle frame guides and more.

Connecting and Attaching to your Camera

Attaching to Tripod Handles

Each unit attaches to a tripod handle via their mounting brackets. Attach each unit to the brackets via their rosette mounts:

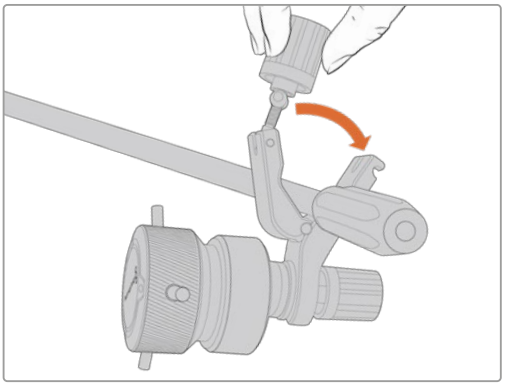
To attach the demand units to their brackets, simply connect them together via their rosette mounts and secure them by tightening the fastening knob.

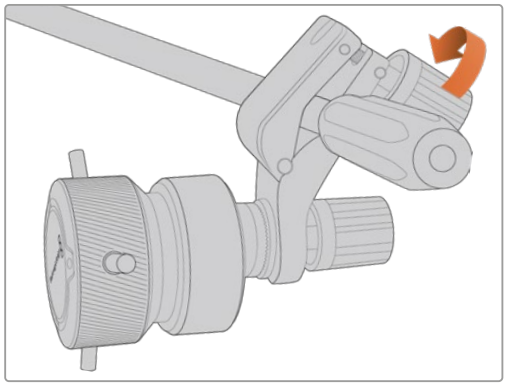


1 Place the zoom demand or focus demand against their bracket's rosette mount.

2 Tighten their fastening knob so the demand units are firmly attached to their brackets.

Now that the units are attached to the brackets, you can attach the brackets to the tripod arms. One end of each bracket contains a 'T' shaped latch that hinges into a slot and is then tightened.





1 Loosen the latch by unscrewing the latch knob in a counterclockwise motion. This will release the 'T' shaped latch.

2 With the latch open, place the bracket onto the tripod arm and clamp the bracket shut by closing the latch into its fastening slot. Rotate the bracket to your preferred position on the tripod arm.

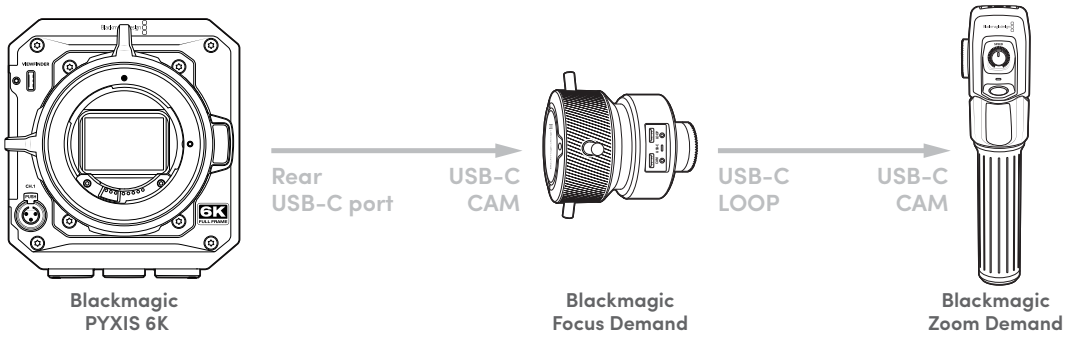
3 Tighten the latch knob to secure the bracket to the tripod arm.

Connecting to Your Camera

Blackmagic Focus and Zoom Demands have two USB-C ports. This lets you use one unit individually, or both units together.

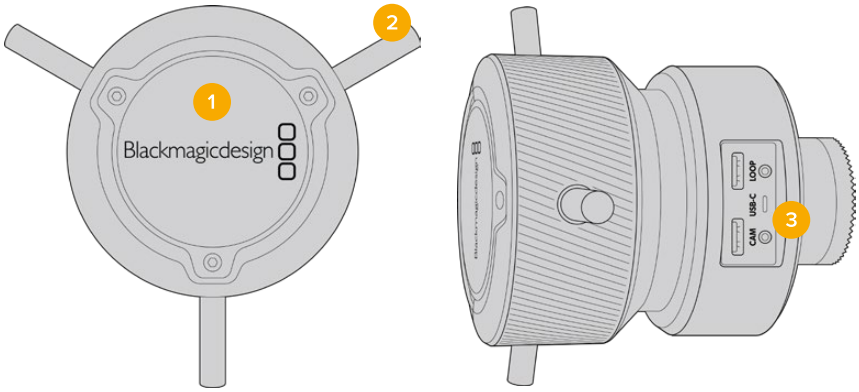
Each unit is supplied with a 1 meter long USB-C cable which is connected directly from your camera's rear USB-C port to the demand unit's 'cam' port.

If you are using both demand units, daisy chain them together by connecting the first unit to the second unit via USB-C.



Daisy chaining allows for both units to be controlled using the rear USB-C port on your camera. For example, connect a USB-C cable into your camera's rear USB-C port and connect the other end of the cable into the focus demand's 'cam' port. With a second cable, plug the focus demand's 'loop' port into the zoom demand's 'cam' port.

Using Blackmagic Focus Demand



1 Control Knob

Rotate the focus wheel clockwise to focus on subjects closer to the lens, or counterclockwise to focus on subjects further away. You can change the focus direction in the menu by setting it to either ‘normal’ or ‘reverse’.

TIP If you are also using a Blackmagic Zoom Demand, press the quick zoom button to magnify the image as you focus using the focus demand.

2 Control Prongs

These three prongs expand the diameter of the control surface to let you make finer focus adjustments with the tip of a finger.

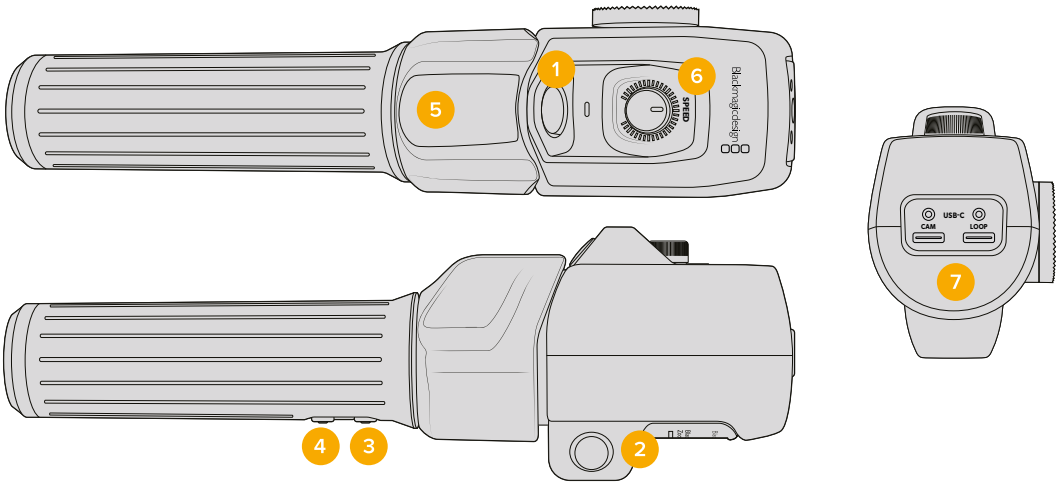
3 USB ports

Allows for connecting the focus demand to the camera and daisy chaining to the zoom demand. The ‘cam’ port is also used for updating the internal software via the Blackmagic Camera Setup utility.

Using Blackmagic Zoom Demand

The controls on the Zoom Demand are mappable through the Camera settings. To change the button functions, refer to the ‘setup settings’ chapter in the ‘settings’ section.

The following commands are set as default:



1 Zoom F1

This is the zoom function button 1. By default, it is mapped as a ‘record’ button.

2 Zoom F2

This is the zoom function button 2. On the other side of the controller is an identical button that performs the same function, allowing for left and right handed control. By default, it is set as a quick zoom function which instantaneously punches into the live image.

NOTE The quick zoom feature is only visible on your camera’s LCD display and will not be visible on the output video connected to a switcher or recorder.

3 Zoom F3

This is the zoom function button 3. The default action for this button is set to ‘Auto White Balance’.

4 Zoom F4

This is the zoom function button 4. The default action for this button is set to ‘Frame Guides’.

5 Thumb Rocker

The zoom demand handle provides a thumb rocker control. Push the thumb rocker left to zoom out, and right to zoom in. The direction of the zoom can be reversed using the camera’s menu settings.

6 Speed Dial

Finely adjust the speed of the zoom by adjusting the speed dial at the top of the unit. You can map this dial to also control the headphone level, iris adjustment and even focus adjustment!

7 USB-C Ports

Allows for connecting the zoom demand to the camera and daisy chaining to the focus demand. The ‘cam’ port is also used for updating the internal software via the Blackmagic Camera Setup utility.

Using DaVinci Resolve

Shooting with your Blackmagic PYXIS is only part of the process of creating film and television content, and just as important is the process of media backup and management as well as editing, color correction and encoding final master files. Your Blackmagic PYXIS includes a version of DaVinci Resolve for Mac and Windows so you have a complete solution for shooting and post production!

NOTE We recommend using the latest version of DaVinci Resolve for accurate color treatment of clips shot using Blackmagic PYXIS.

After connecting your media to your computer, you can use DaVinci Resolve's 'clone' tool, in the 'media' page, to create running backups as you shoot. This is recommended as any type of media is susceptible to becoming damaged or developing a fault so creating backups means your shots will be immune to loss. Once you have used DaVinci Resolve to backup your media, you can then add your clips to the DaVinci media pool, then edit, color correct, and finish your production without ever having to leave DaVinci Resolve.

DaVinci Resolve is the same tool used on most major blockbuster movies, so it's much more than a simple NLE software tool, as it has extremely advanced technology built in for high end digital film. You get the advantage of this technology when you use DaVinci Resolve to edit and color correct your work.

Included here is information on how to get started using DaVinci Resolve with your camera files. Of course, DaVinci Resolve is extremely advanced and includes a lot more features than you immediately see when first looking at its user interface. To learn more about how to use DaVinci Resolve, please check for the DaVinci Resolve instruction manual on the Blackmagic website, where you can also find many training courses and tutorial videos.

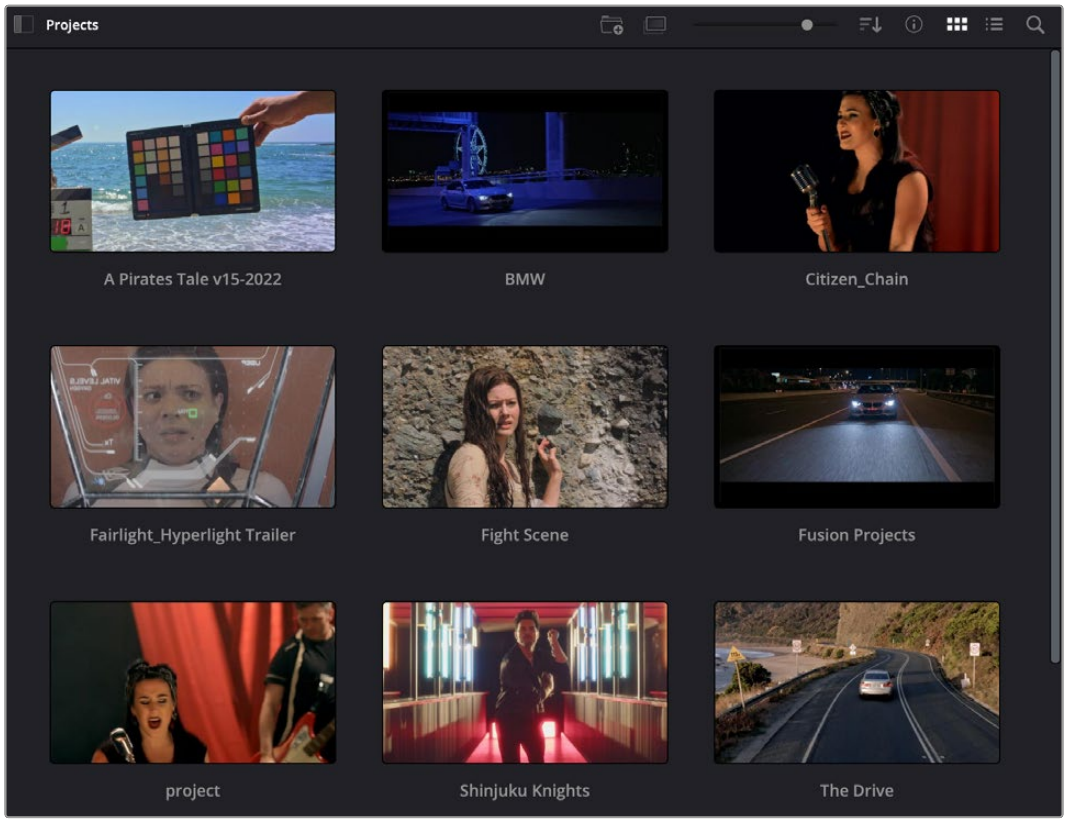
Project Manager

Before you import your clips and start editing, you will need to set up your project using the project manager.

The project manager is the first screen you will see when launching DaVinci Resolve, but you can open the manager at any time by clicking on the ‘home’ icon at the bottom right of the user interface. This is helpful when you want to open previous projects and create new ones.

To create a new project, click on ‘new project’ at the bottom of the window and give your project a name. Click ‘create’.

Using the ‘cut’ page, you can start working on your edit immediately.



The project manager shows all projects belonging to the current user

For more information about the Project Manager, refer to the DaVinci Resolve manual which is available to download on the Blackmagic Design website support page.

Editing with the Cut Page

The ‘cut’ page gives you a fast, dynamic editing workflow that lets you quickly assemble, trim and edit clips efficiently.

Two active timelines let you work with your entire edit plus a detailed area simultaneously. This means you can drop clips anywhere on a large timeline, then refine your edit in a detailed timeline within the same workspace. Using this workflow, you can edit on a laptop without needing to zoom in and out and scroll as you work, which can be an enormous time saver.

The Cut Page Layout

When you open the cut page, you will see the media pool, viewer window and timeline. These three primary windows give you complete control over your edit.

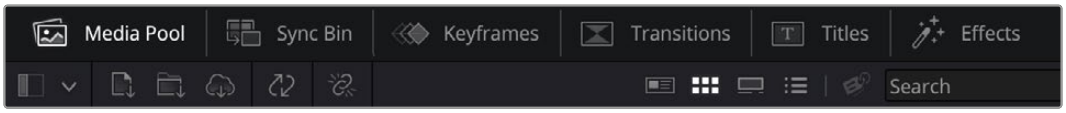
The Cut page default workspace, with the Media Pool in icon view

For more information on the Cut page, see the ‘the cut page’ chapter in the DaVinci Resolve manual.

Media Tabs

At the top left corner of the user interface you will see six tabs.

Click on these tabs to open the media toolsets you will use when creating your edit. For example, the first tab is the media pool and you can see it is already selected. The other tabs are for the sync bin, keyframe editor, media transitions, titles and effects.



- **Media Pool:** The media pool contains all your clips, folders and files you imported using the media page. You can also import files directly from the cut page, so you don’t have to go back to the media page if you want to import a new clip.
- **Sync Bin:** This powerful feature automatically syncs all your clips via timecode, date and time so you can choose angles from all cameras on a multi camera project.
- **Keyframes:** When using automation, for example animating titles and speed ramps, you can edit the animation’s keyframes using the keyframe editor.
- **Transitions:** If you click on the neighboring transitions tab, you will see all the video and audio transitions you can use in your edit. These include common transitions such as cross dissolves and motion wipes.
- **Titles:** Next to transitions is the ‘titles’ tab. Here you can select the title type you want to use. For example a scroll, standard text or lower thirds title. There are also a list of Fusion templates you can use for more animated dynamic titles which can be customized in DaVinci Resolve’s ‘Fusion’ page.

- **Effects:** The fifth tab is the ‘effects’ tab. This provides all the different filters and effects you can use to bring more life to your edit, for example customizable blurs, glows and lens effects. There are many powerful effects to choose from and you can find them quickly using the search tool.

TIP Use the search tool near the media tab icons to find the exact items you are looking for. For example, if you have the transitions tab selected, type “dissolve” in the search tool and only dissolve transition types will be shown in the viewer, making it quicker for you to find the dissolve transition you want.

Viewer Tabs

Near the top left corner of the viewer window you will see the viewer mode buttons.

The viewer mode buttons

These buttons control which viewer is currently being used, including ‘source clip’, ‘source tape’, and ‘timeline’. These viewer modes give you an enormous amount of control when selecting clips for your edit and it’s worth spending a moment to look at how they work.

	**Source Clip**	The source clip viewer displays a single clip from the media pool and you can set in and out points along the entire length of the viewer timeline. This gives you greater control. Select a source clip to view by double clicking on a clip in the media pool, or dragging it into the viewer.
	**Source Tape**	Source tape lets you view all the source clips in the media pool. This powerful feature is helpful if you want to quickly search through all your clips to find a specific event. As you scrub the playhead over the clips, you will see their thumbnails selected in the media pool. This means once you have found the clip you want to edit, you can click on the source clip tab and its corresponding source clip will appear in the viewer automatically. The source tape viewer really lets you take advantage of non-linear editing, giving you the freedom to work on your edit, find shots quickly, try new ideas and stay in the moment.
	**Timeline**	The timeline viewer lets you view the edit timeline so you can play back your project and refine your edits.

Importing Clips to the Media Pool

Now you can start importing media into your project. You can do this in the media pool window of the cut page using the import tools at the top.

Select one of the import options to add media to your project

	Import Media	The import media option will import individual media files selected from your storage location.
	Import Media Folder	To import a folder from your media storage, select the import folder option. When importing a folder, DaVinci Resolve will keep the file structure, treating each folder as a separate bin so you can navigate between bins to find your videos and other media files.

To import media:

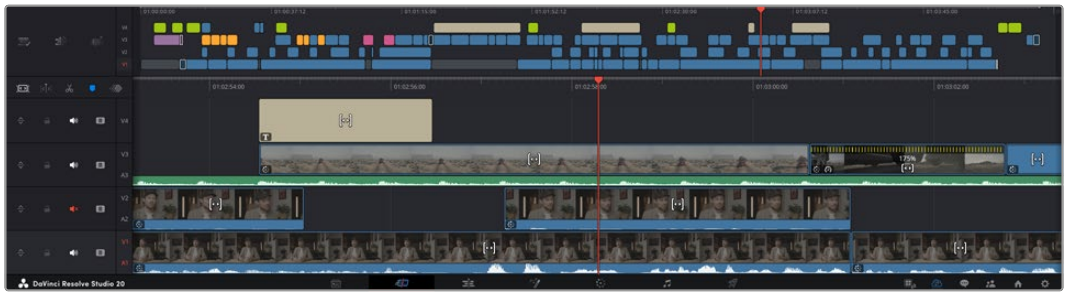
1. Click on the 'import media' or 'import media folder' icon.
2. Navigate to your media storage for the media you want to import.
3. Select the file or folder and click 'open'.

Once you've added media to your project, it is a good time to save your changes. DaVinci Resolve features a fast, on the go autosave called 'live save'. Once you save you project once, 'live save' will save further changes as you make them, removing the risk of losing your work.

For more information on 'live save' and other auto save functions, refer to the DaVinci Resolve Manual.

Adding Clips to the Timeline

Now that you are familiar with the media tabs and viewer mode buttons, you can open the media pool and quickly start adding clips to your timeline.

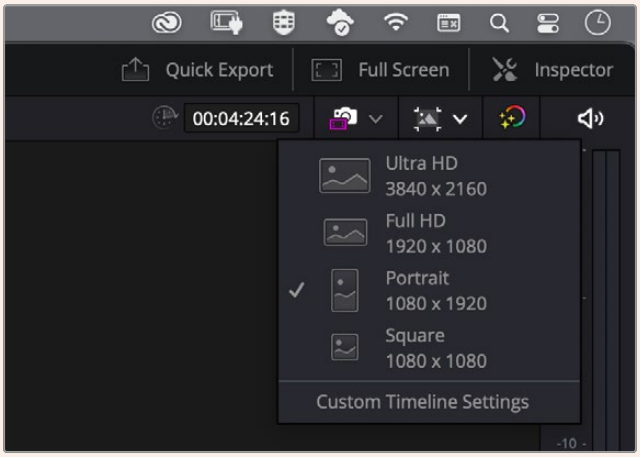


The timeline of the cut page, comprising the upper timeline and the zoomed in timeline below

The timeline is where you will build your edit and is like a board with tracks you can attach clips to, move them around and trim their edits. Tracks let you layer clips over others which gives you more flexibility to try different edits and build transitions and effects. For example, you can try an edit with a clip on one track without affecting other clips on tracks below it.

There are different ways to add clips to the timeline, such as smart insert, append, place on top and more.

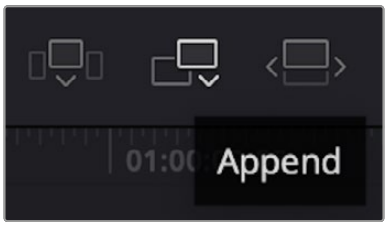
NOTE If you are editing clips using a vertical aspect ratio, you can easily set your timeline to vertical by clicking on the 'timeline resolution' quick menu and selecting 'portrait 1080x1920'.



Set the timeline for vertical aspect ratios using the timeline resolution quick menu

Appending Clips

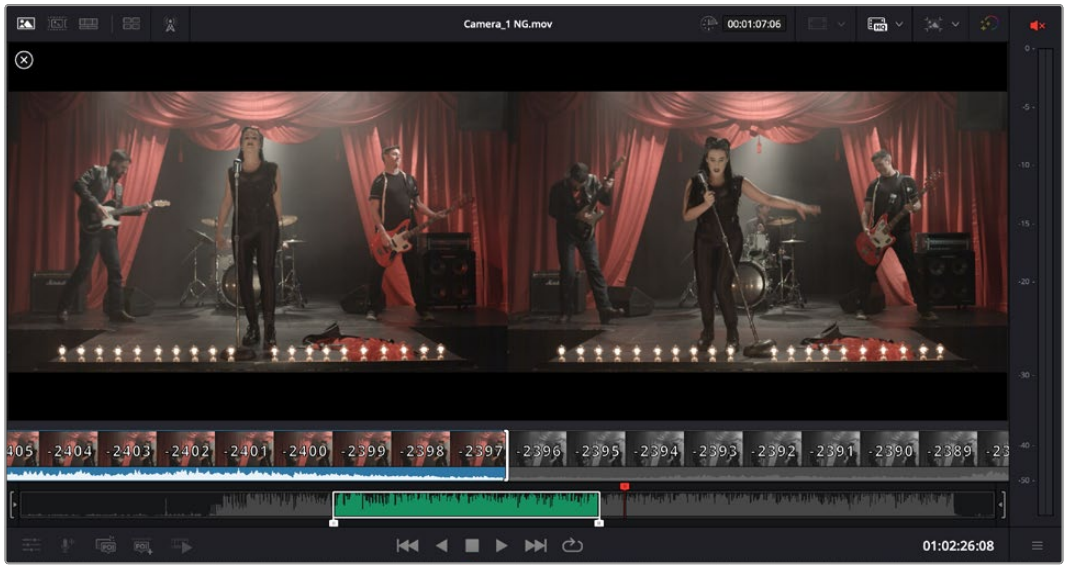
When selecting takes and assembling an edit, you will likely want to add these shots to your timeline one after the other. The append tool is perfect for this task and will get you editing very fast.



Click on the append icon to quickly add clips to the end of the last clip

To append a clip:

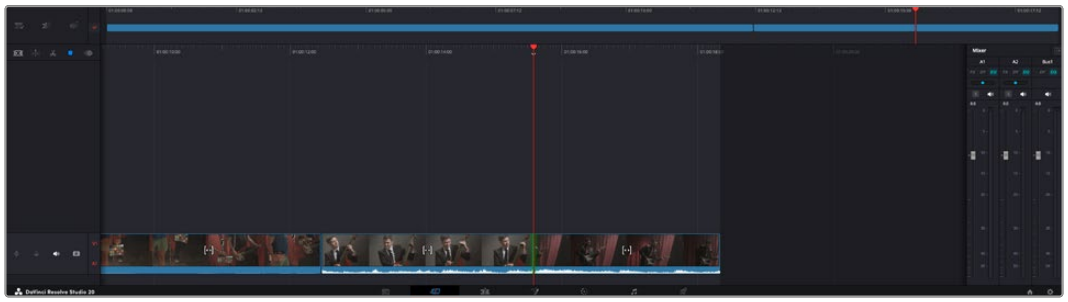
1. Double click on a clip in the media pool to open it in the viewer.
2. Using the scratch trim tool, drag the in and out points to select the precise duration of your shot. You can also press the 'i' and 'o' keyboard shortcuts to set in and out points.



3 Now click the ‘append’ icon underneath the media pool.

Your first clip will be placed at the head of the timeline.

Repeat steps 1 to 3 to keep adding more clips and they will automatically append, ensuring there are no gaps in the timeline.



Appending clips ensures there are no gaps between them on the timeline

TIP You can speed up the process further by assigning a keyboard shortcut to the ‘append’ icon. For example, if you assign the ‘P’ key, you can set your in and out points using ‘I’ and ‘O’ then press ‘P’ to append the clip. Refer to the DaVinci Resolve manual for information on how to assign shortcut keys.

Video Only and Audio Only Edits

Normally, any edit function in the Cut page inserts both the audio and video into the timeline. However, there are several scenarios where you would only want either the audio or the video to be used instead.

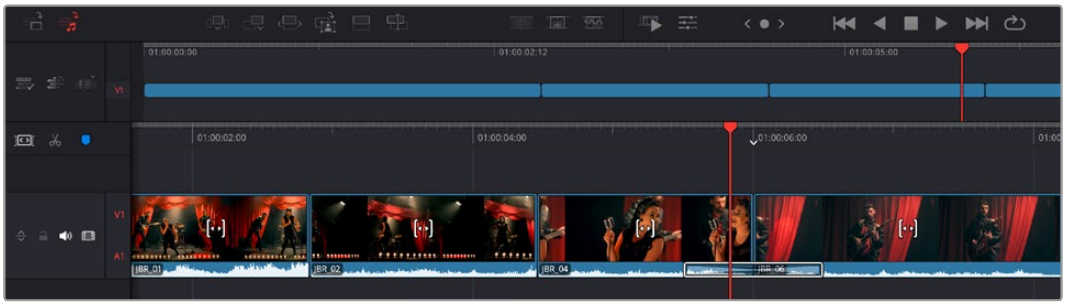
To add only the video of a clip, click the video only icon above the timeline, it will illuminate red when enabled.

Now only the video portion will be added when clips are appended to the timeline.

You can also use the video only or audio only setting to limit transitions to only the video or audio of a cut.

To add a transition to audio only:

1. Click the audio only icon to enable it.
2. Move the playhead to near the cut point.
3. Click the 'dissolve' icon above the timeline. The dissolve will be applied to the audio tracks only.



Trimming Clips on the Timeline

With clips added to the timeline, you have complete control to move them around and trim edits.

To trim an edit, hover the mouse over the start or end of a clip, then click and drag it left or right. For example, drag the end of the clip left or right to decrease or increase its duration. You might notice that all clips after that edit will shift on the timeline to accommodate the new adjustment. This is one way the 'cut' page helps to save you time.

You can even pick the clip up and drop it on a new video track in the large timeline without having to zoom in or out. This speeds up the edit process because it minimizes time navigating a long timeline.

Toolbar

The toolbar to the left of the upper timeline contains action and option menus for the timeline.

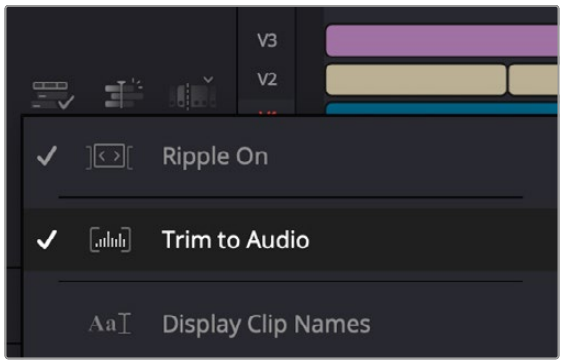
	**Timeline Options**	Timeline options let you set how the clips and timeline are displayed, such as displaying clip names and setting the playhead behavior.
	**Timeline Actions**	Timeline actions can be used to add new tracks or make modifications to the timeline.
	**Edit Actions**	Edit actions are used to add new clips on the timeline or make modifcations and include trimming the start and end to playhead along with resyncing multicam clips.

Audio Trim View

Audio trim view helps you make accurate audio edits by expanding the audio waveform in the timeline. This is useful if you're editing a dialogue scene or a music clip and makes it easy to find an edit point between words or beats.

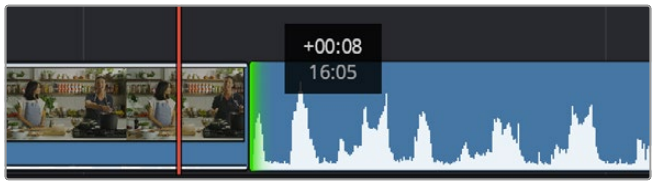
To use Trim to Audio view:

1 Click the timeline options icon and check 'trim to audio'.



Check 'trim to audio'

2 Now when you trim an edit you will see an expanded waveform in the timeline. When you finish trimming, the clips in the timeline will return to their normal size.



Trim to audio view expands the audio waveform in the timeline.

After you have finished editing clips using the 'cut' page, you might want to add a title. The next section will show you how.

Adding Titles

Placing a title on your timeline is easy and you have many options.

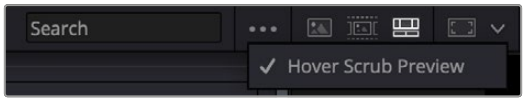
To see the different types of titles you can use, click on the ‘titles’ media tab at the top left corner of the user interface. In the selection window you will see all the different title generators you can use displayed as thumbnails, from lower thirds, scrolls, to a standard text title. You can even add any of the Fusion titles which are animated titles that you can customize.

Previewing Titles

Before you add a title to your timeline you can preview it from the ‘titles’ selection window. This lets you quickly scan through all the available options before making a choice.

To preview a title:

1 Click the option menu to the top right-hand side of the titles panel and check ‘hover scrub preview’.



Enable Hover Scrub Preview from the option menu.

2 In the ‘titles’ selection window, hover your mouse pointer over a thumbnail to preview a title in the viewer. If you are previewing an animated or Fusion title move the pointer across the title’s thumbnail from left to right to see the animation.

Hover over a title’s thumbnail to preview it in the viewer.

Once you’ve chosen a title you can add it to your timeline.

To add a standard title:

1 Click on the title and drag it onto the timeline. It doesn’t matter which timeline, but for greater accuracy we recommend using the detailed timeline. The title will automatically create a new video track for the title and will snap to the playhead.

2 Release the mouse and the title will appear on the new track. You can now move it or change its duration like you would another video clip.

3 To edit the title, click on the new title clip and then click the tools icon underneath the clip viewer.

You will now see a row of tools you can use to modify the title clip. For example transform, crop, dynamic zoom and more.

4 Now click the inspector tab.

This will open the inspector window where you can type in the title you want and edit the text settings, for example tracking, line spacing, font type, color and more.

You have a lot of options to customize the title exactly how you want it. We recommend playing with all the different settings to see how they can change the appearance and shape of your title.

TIP You can also use the hover scrub function to preview effects, transitions, generators and filters on the 'cut' and 'edit' pages.

Working with Blackmagic RAW Files

Blackmagic RAW clips give you maximum flexibility in post production. This lets you make adjustments to clips, such as white balance and ISO settings, as if you were changing the original camera settings. Working with Blackmagic RAW also retains more tonal information within shadows and highlights, which is useful for recovering details, for example in blown out skies and dark areas of the picture.

It's worth shooting in Blackmagic RAW if you are after the highest possible quality, or for shots where there is an extreme variance between highlights and shadows and you may need to push and pull those regions as much as possible in the grade.

The speed and small file size of Blackmagic RAW means you don't need to make proxy files and playback is just like a standard video clip. This section of the manual describes the features of Blackmagic RAW and how to use Blackmagic RAW files in your DaVinci Resolve workflow.

TIP It is a good practice to adjust the Blackmagic RAW settings for your clips on the 'color' page before you start color grading.

Clip Settings for Blackmagic RAW

When you first import Blackmagic RAW files, DaVinci Resolve will decode the camera data contained in the files using the ISO, white balance and tint settings used at the time of shooting. If you're happy with the look of these settings, you can start editing right away.

The great thing about shooting Blackmagic RAW is that you're not tied to these settings at all! The breadth of available post processing options when working with Blackmagic RAW files means that you'll develop your own workflow over time. Experimenting with the 'clip' settings for each clip in the 'camera raw' tab will show you just how powerful and flexible working with Blackmagic RAW can be.

The 'color science' menu lets you choose whether to interpret your footage with generation 4 color science or generation 5 color science. URSA Cine uses Blackmagic Design generation 5 color science. Files made on different cameras with generation 4 color science can be reinterpreted with generation 5 color science to match your shots from URSA Cine. Alternatively, if you are shooting mainly with cameras that create Blackmagic RAW files with generation 4 color science, you can mix in clips shot on URSA Cine with generation 5 color science by reverting them to generation 4 color science. This makes it easy to match shots filmed on cameras using different generations of Blackmagic color science.

In the ‘camera raw’ tab, select ‘clip’ from the ‘decode using’ menu to make adjustments to your clip’s Blackmagic RAW settings

Changing Blackmagic RAW Settings

Once you have set DaVinci Resolve to enable clip settings for Blackmagic RAW, the clip settings and gamma controls are now adjustable. Adjusting these settings to optimize your clips can bring them close to a full primaries grade. This is especially powerful when using DaVinci Resolve’s scopes which can help you neutralize and balance the clips ready for applying a look.

The following information contains descriptions for the clip and gamma controls.

ISO

The ISO value can be changed by increasing or decreasing this setting. This setting is helpful if you need to set the clip to a brighter or darker starting point for optimization.

Highlight Recovery

Check the box to reconstruct highlight information in clipped channels using information from non-clipped channels.

Gamut Compression

Check the box to automatically maintain safe gamut levels.

Color Temp

Adjust the color temperature to warm or cool the image. This can be used to help neutralize the color balance in each image.

Tint

Adjusting this setting will add green or magenta into the image to help balance the color.

Exposure

Use this setting to refine the overall brightness of the image.

Saturation

Saturation controls default at 1 and range from 0 for the minimum saturation to 4 for maximum saturation.

Contrast

Defaulting at 1.0, drag the slider to the left for the least amount of contrast at 0 or to the right to increase the contrast up to 2.

Midpoint

In Blackmagic Design Film, your middle gray value defaults to 0.38, or 38.4%. Drag the slider to the left to lower your midpoint or to the right to raise it to 100. When contrast is adjusted away from the default setting, you can modify your highlight and shadow rolloff.

Highlight Rolloff

Adjust the highlights by dragging the slider to the left to lower the value to 0, or to the right to increase the highlights to 2. The default value is 1.

Shadow Rolloff

Drag the slider to the left to lower your shadows to 0 or to the right to raise your shadows to 2.

White Level

Adjust the white point of the gamma curve by dragging the slider from the highest value of 2 to the lowest value of 0. The default value is 1.

Black Level

Raise the black point of the custom gamma curve by dragging the slider to the right from the lowest value of -1 to a maximum of 1. The default value is 0.

Use Video Black Level

Check the box to set your black levels to video.

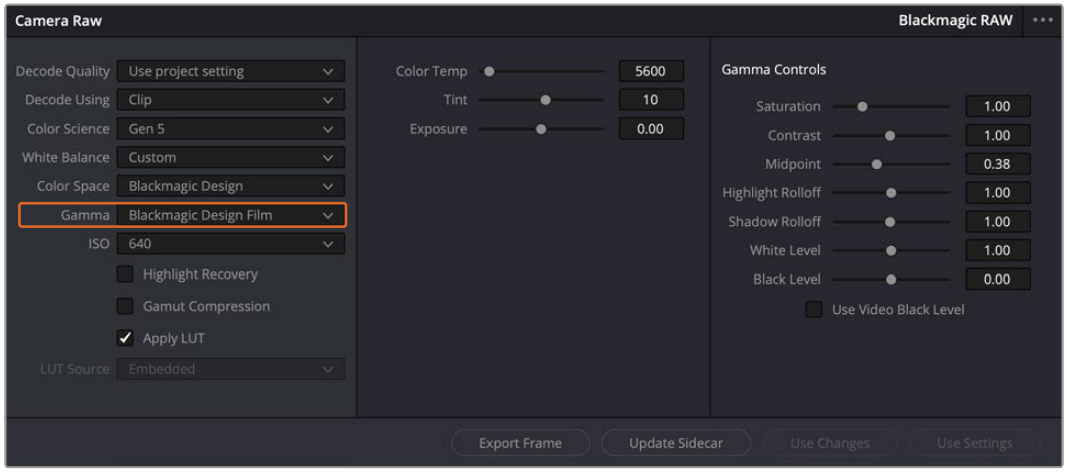
Export Frame

Clicking the ‘export frame’ button lets you export a single frame from your Blackmagic RAW clip.

Update Sidecar

Click this button to update the Blackmagic RAW sidecar file for the current clip.

Any changes you have made to your Blackmagic RAW clips will be identified by the gamma setting changing to Blackmagic Design Custom.



If you want to revert your clip to one of the default gamma options available, simply select it from the gamma menu

TIP Gamma controls are disabled for footage shot with the ‘video’ dynamic range, but you have not lost your Blackmagic RAW data. Simply select Blackmagic Design Film or Blackmagic Design Extended Video from the dropdown gamma menu and make your adjustments.

To save your Blackmagic RAW changes:

1 Adjust the gamma controls for your Blackmagic RAW clip.

2 Click the 'update sidecar' button.

A 'sidecar' file will now be created in the same folder as your .braw file. When another user imports the Blackmagic RAW files, the sidecar files will automatically be read by DaVinci Resolve. If you make additional adjustments, press 'update sidecar' again.

TIP To remove your sidecar file, you can simply delete it from its location on your media drive.

Project Settings for Blackmagic RAW

If you need to make a setting change that is common to all the clips, for example a global change to the white balance or ISO setting, you can set the clips to use the project 'camera raw' settings and make global changes from there.

To set project settings for Blackmagic RAW:

1 Enter the project settings menu by clicking 'file,' and selecting 'project settings.'

2 In the 'camera RAW' tab, you'll see a menu next to RAW profile. Click on the arrow to select Blackmagic RAW from the list.

3 Select 'project' in the 'decode using' menu.

4 Select a color science option from the menu.

5 Set the white balance to 'custom'.

6 Select 'Blackmagic Design Custom' from the gamma menu. Set the color space to 'Blackmagic Design'.

7 Choose your resolution from the 'decode quality' menu. A lower resolution will give you better playback on limited systems. You also have the flexibility to change to full resolution later on before delivery for the highest quality output.

Now you can adjust the camera settings for your clips such as saturation, contrast and midpoint. This will affect all clips in your project that are set to decode using 'project'.

Color Correcting your Clips with the Color Page

Now with your clips on the timeline and titles added, you can start color correcting using the 'color' page. The color page is extremely powerful and will define the overall look of your film, but for this example a good place to start is to neutralize all your clips so they are consistent. You can also return to the 'cut' or 'edit' page at any time if you want to make changes to your edit.

The color page lets you adjust the look of your edit and in many ways color correction is an art form in itself. You are really adding emotion to your work when you add color correction. It's an incredibly creative part of the workflow and very satisfying when you learn these skills and can see your work come alive! This is usually the first step and is referred to as primary color correction, or adjusting the primaries. After primary color correction is done, you can then make secondary color correction adjustments which is where you can make extremely precise color adjustments of specific objects in your images. That is a lot of fun, but is normally done after primaries because it helps make the process more efficient and you will get a better result!

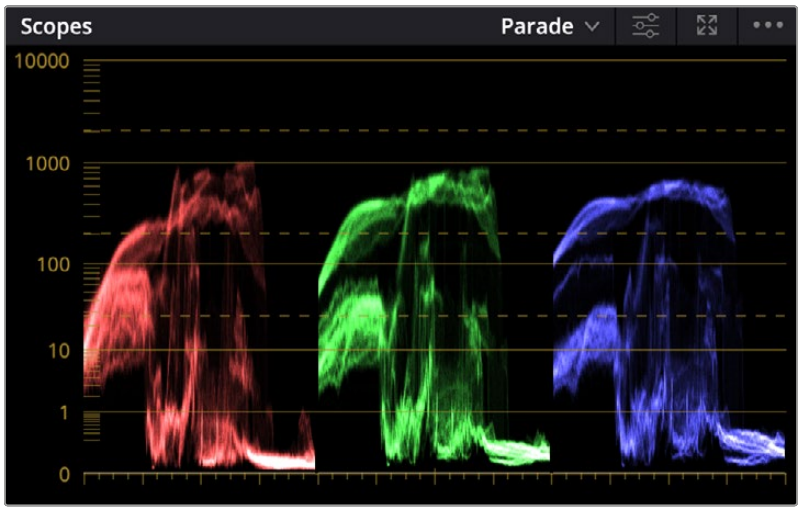
First click on the ‘color’ tab to open the color page.

You’ll see the camera raw settings, color wheels, curves palettes and general color correction tools as well as the preview and nodes window. Don’t feel overwhelmed by the vast array of features in front of you, they are all there to help you get the most amazing looking pictures. This getting started section will show the basics, but for more detailed information refer to the relevant sections in the manual. They will show you exactly what all the tools are for and how to use them in easy to follow steps. You’ll learn the same techniques the professionals use in high end color correction facilities.

Generally, the first step for primary color correction is to optimize the levels for shadows, mid tones and highlights in your clips. In other words adjust the ‘lift’, ‘gamma’ and ‘gain’ settings. This will help get your pictures looking their brightest and best with a clean, balanced starting point from where you can begin grading the ‘look’ of your film. To optimize the levels, it’s helpful to use the scopes.

Using Scopes

Most colorists make creative color choices by focusing on the emotion and the look they want their program to have and then simply work using the monitor to achieve that look. You can look at everyday objects and how different types of light interact with them to generate ideas on what you can do with your images and a little practice.



The parade scope helps you optimize highlights, mid tones and shadows

Another way to color grade is to use the built in scopes to help you balance shots. You can open a single video scope by clicking the ‘scope’ button, which is the second from the right on the palette toolbar. You can choose to display a waveform, parade, vectorscope, histogram or CIE chromaticity scope. Using these scopes you can monitor your tonal balance, check the levels of your video to avoid crushing your blacks and clipping the highlights, plus monitor any color cast in your clips.

The ‘color wheels’ palette contains the ‘lift’, ‘gamma’ and ‘gain’ controls which will generally constitute your first adjustment. If you’ve previously had experience with color correction, these should resemble controls you’ve seen in other applications for doing color and contrast adjustments.

The ‘lift, ‘gamma’, ‘gain’ and ‘offset’ color wheels give you total control over the color and tonal balance of your clips. To make a uniform adjustment to all colors for each tonal region, drag the dial underneath the color wheels back and forth

The primaries bars make color adjustments easier when using a mouse.

For more accurate control of each color using a mouse, you can change the color wheels to ‘primaries bars’ which let you adjust each color and luminance channel for the lift, gamma and gain controls separately. Simply select ‘primaries bars’ from the dropdown menu near the top right of the color wheels.

- **Adjusting the ‘lift’:** With your clip selected on the color timeline, click on the ‘lift’ dial underneath the first color wheel. Slide it back and forth and watch how it affects your image. You’ll see the brightness of the dark regions of your picture increase and decrease.

  Set it to where you want the dark areas to look their best. If you decrease the lift too much, you’ll lose details in the blacks and you can use the parade scope to help avoid this. The optimal position for blacks on the waveform is just above the bottom line of the parade scope.

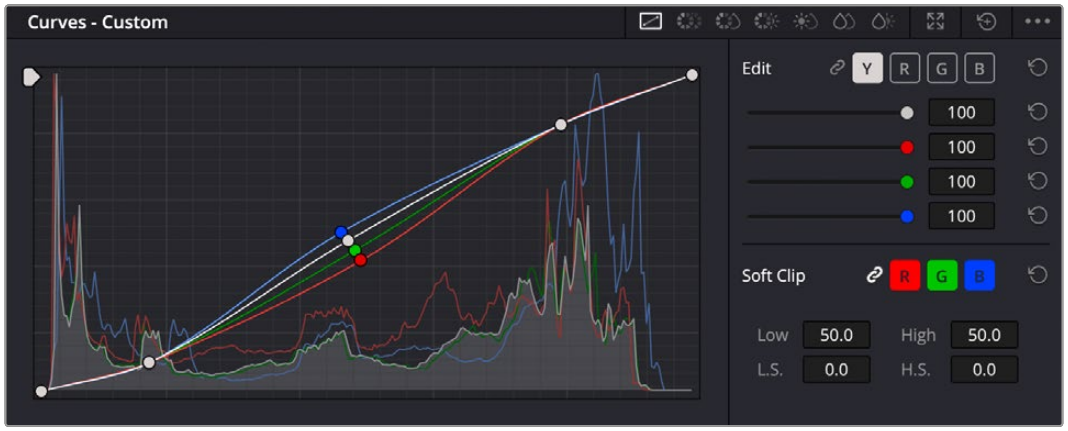
- **Adjusting the ‘gain’:** Click on the ‘gain’ dial and slide it back and forth. This adjusts the highlights which are the brightest areas of your clip. The highlights are shown on the top section of the waveform on the parade scope. For a brightly lit shot, these are best positioned just below the top line of the waveform scope. If the highlights rise above

the top line of the waveform scope, they will clip and you will lose details in the brightest regions of your image.

- **Adjusting the 'gamma':** Click on the 'gamma' dial underneath the color wheel and slide it back and forth. As you increase the gamma you'll see the brightness of the image increase. Notice the middle section of the waveform will also move as you adjust the gamma. This represents the mid tones of your clip. The optimal position for mid tones generally falls between 50 to 70% on the waveform scope. However, this can be subjective based on the look you are creating and the lighting conditions in the clip.

You can also use the curves palette to make primary color corrections. Simply click to create control points on the diagonal line inside the curve graph, and drag them up or down to adjust the master RGB contrast at different areas of image tonality. The optimum points to adjust are the bottom third, mid, and top third of the curve line.

There are many more ways of doing primary color correction in DaVinci Resolve.



The curves palette is another tool you can use to make primary color corrections, or enhance specific areas of your clip when using a power window

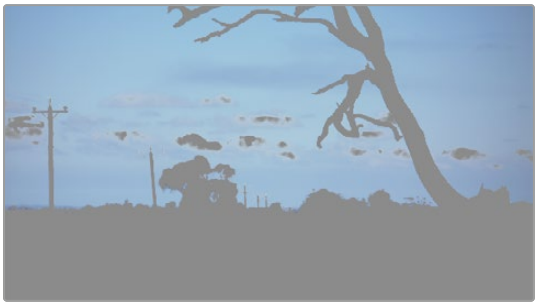
Secondary Color Correction

If you want to adjust a specific part of your image then you need to use secondary corrections. The adjustments you have been doing up until now using the lift, gamma and gain adjustments affect the whole image at the same time and so they are called primary color corrections.

However, if you need to adjust specific parts of your image, say for example you wanted to improve the color in the grass in a scene, or you wanted to deepen the blue in a sky, then you can use secondary corrections. Secondary color corrections are where you select a part of the image and then adjust only that part. With nodes, you can stack multiple secondary corrections so you can keep working parts of your image until everything is just right! You can even use windows and tracking to allow the selections to follow movement in your images.

Qualifying a Color

Often you'll find a specific color in your clip can be enhanced, for example grass by the side of a road, or the blue in a sky, or you may need to adjust color on a specific object to focus the audience's attention on it. You can easily do this by using the HSL qualifier tool.



Using the HSL qualifier to select colors in your image is helpful when you want to make areas of your image ‘pop’, to add contrast, or to help draw the audience’s attention to certain areas of your shot

To qualify a color:

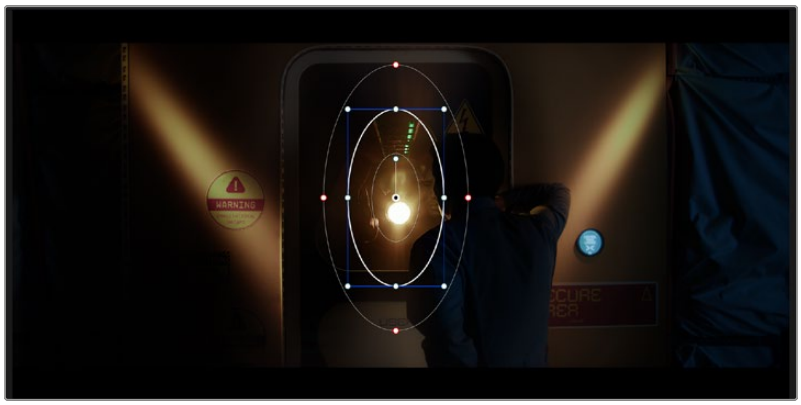
1. Add a new serial node.
2. Open the ‘qualifier’ palette and make sure the ‘selection range’ picker tool is selected.
3. Click on the color in your clip you want to affect.
4. Usually you’ll need to make some adjustments to soften the edges of your selection and limit the region to only the desired color. Click on the ‘highlight’ button above the viewer to see your selection.
5. Adjust the ‘width’ control in the ‘hue’ window to broaden or narrow your selection.

Experiment with the high, low and softness controls to see how to refine your selection. Now you can make corrections to your selected color using the color wheels or custom curves.

Sometimes your selection can spill into areas of the shot you don’t want to affect. You can easily mask out the unwanted areas using a power window. Simply create a new window and shape it to select only the area of color you want. If your selected color moves in the shot, you can use the tracking feature to track your power window.

Adding a Power Window

Power windows are an extremely effective secondary color correction tool that can be used to isolate specific regions of your clips. These regions don’t have to be static, but can be tracked to move with a camera pan, tilt or rotation, plus the movement of the region itself.



Use power windows to mask out areas you don’t want to be affected by the HSL qualifier secondary adjustments

For example, you can track a window on a person in order to make color and contrast changes just to that person without affecting his or her surroundings. By making corrections like this you can influence the audience's attention on areas you want them to notice.

To add a power window to your clip:

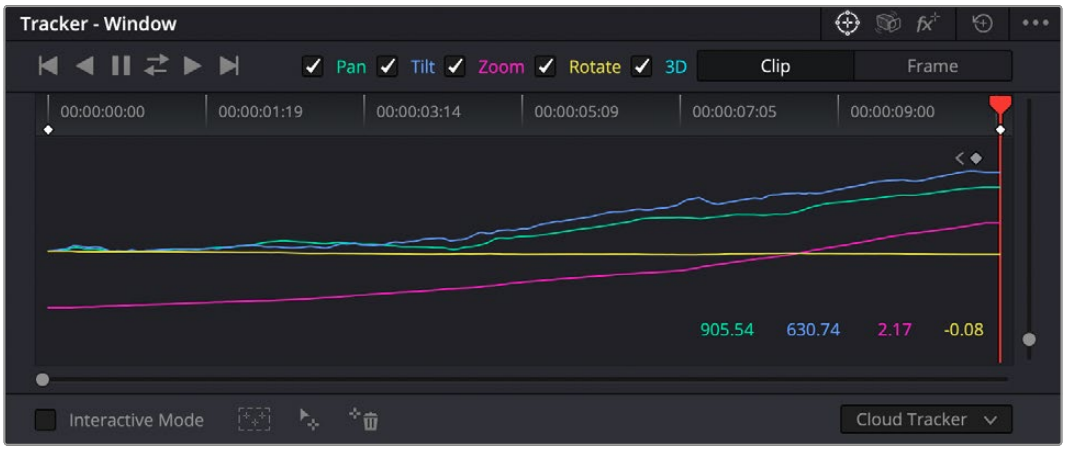
1. Add a new serial node.
2. Open the 'window' palette and select a window shape by clicking on a shape icon. Your selected window shape will appear on the node.
3. Resize the shape by clicking and dragging the blue points around the shape. The red points adjust the edge softness. You can position the shape by clicking the center point and moving it to the area you want to isolate. Rotate the window using the point connected to the center.

Now you can make color corrections to your image in just the area you want.

Power windows let you make secondary corrections to specific parts of your image

Tracking a Window

The camera, object or area in your shot may be moving, so to make sure your window stays on your selected object or area, you can use DaVinci Resolve's powerful tracking feature. The tracker analyzes the pan, tilt, zoom and rotation of the camera or object in your clip so you can match your windows to that movement. If this isn't done, your correction can move off the selected target and call attention to itself, which you probably don't want.



You can track objects or areas in your clip using the tracker feature so power windows can follow the action

To track a window to a moving object:

1. Create a new serial node and add a power window.
2. Go to the start of your clip and position and size the window to highlight just the object or area you want.
3. Open the ‘tracker’ palette. Select the pan, tilt, zoom, rotate, and perspective 3D settings appropriate for the movement in your clip by checking or unchecking the relevant ‘analyze’ checkboxes.
4. Click on the ‘forward’ arrow to the left of the checkboxes. DaVinci Resolve will now apply a cluster of tracking points on your clip and then step through the frames to analyze the movement. When the tracking is done, your power window will follow the path of the movement in your clip.

Most of the time automatic tracking is successful, but scenes can be complex and sometimes an object can pass in front of your selected area, interrupting or affecting your track. This can be solved manually using the keyframe editor. Refer to the DaVinci Resolve manual to find out more.

Using Plugins

While making secondary color corrections you can also add Resolve FX or Open FX plugins to create fast, interesting looks and effects using the ‘color’ page, or imaginative transitions and effects on your clips on the ‘cut’ and ‘edit’ pages. Resolve FX are installed with DaVinci Resolve, OFX plugins can be purchased and downloaded from third party suppliers.

After installing a set of OFX plugins, you can access them or Resolve FX plugins on the color page by opening the Open FX inspector to the right of the ‘node editor’. Once you create a new serial node, simply click the ‘Open FX’ button to open the FX library and drag and drop a plugin onto the new node. If the plugin has editable settings, you can adjust these in the adjoining ‘settings’ panel.

OFX plugins are a quick and easy way to create an imaginative and interesting look

In the ‘edit’ page you can add plugin filters, generators and transitions to clips by opening the ‘Open FX’ panel in the ‘effects library’ and dragging your selected plugin onto the video clip or track above your clip on the timeline depending on the plugin requirements.

Mixing Your Audio

Mixing Audio in the Edit Page

Once you have edited and color corrected your project, you can begin to mix your audio. DaVinci Resolve has a helpful set of features for editing, mixing and mastering audio for your project directly in the ‘edit’ page. For projects requiring more advanced audio tools, the Fairlight page provides you with a full audio post production environment. If you are already familiar with the edit page and want to move straight to Fairlight, skip this section and move onto the next.

Adding Audio Tracks

If you are working in the edit page and want to mix a basic sound edit with lots of sound effects and music, you can easily add more audio tracks when you need them. This can be helpful when building your sound, and separating your audio elements into individual tracks, for example, dialogue, sound effects and music.

To Add an Audio Track to the Edit Page

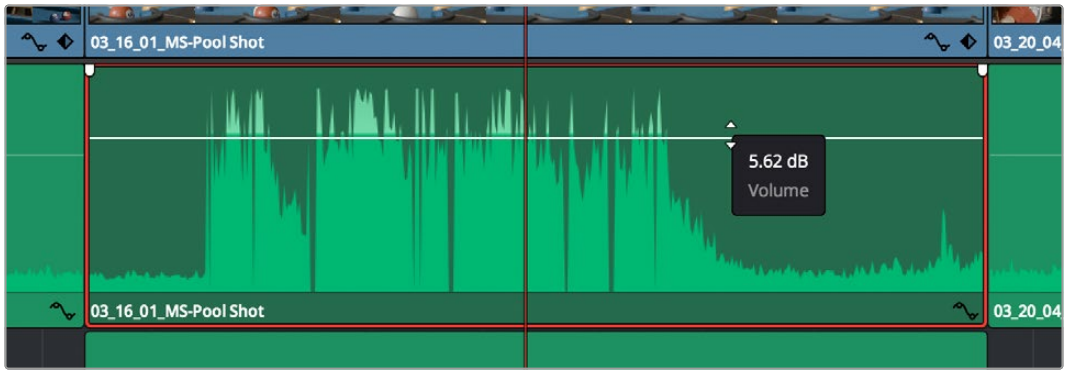
Right click next to the name of any audio track on your timeline and select ‘add track’ and choose from the options, including ‘mono’, ‘stereo’, and ‘5.1’. This will add the track to the bottom of the track list. Alternatively select ‘add tracks’ and select the position you would like the new track or multiple tracks placed.

Your new audio track will appear on the timeline.

> **TIP** If you wish to change the type of track after creating it, right click next to the name of the track and select ‘change track type to’ and select the type of audio track you want, such as stereo, mono or 5.1.

Adjusting Audio Levels in the Timeline

Each clip of audio in the timeline has a volume overlay that lets you set that clip’s level by simply dragging it up or down with the pointer. This overlay corresponds to the Volume parameter in the Inspector.



Dragging a volume overlay to adjust the clip level

For projects requiring more advanced audio tools, the Fairlight page provides you with a full audio post production environment.

The Fairlight Page

The ‘Fairlight’ page in DaVinci Resolve is where you adjust your project audio. In single monitor mode, this page gives you an optimized look at the audio tracks of your project, with an expanded mixer and custom monitoring controls that make it easy to evaluate and adjust levels in order to create a smooth and harmonious mix. Don’t feel overwhelmed by the vast array of features in front of you, they are all there to help you deliver the best audio quality for your project.

This guide provides a basic overview of the features on the Fairlight page, but to learn more about all the details for each feature, refer to the DaVinci Resolve manual. The DaVinci Resolve manual provides details on the purpose of each tool and describes how to use them in easy to follow steps.

The Audio Timeline

- **Track Header:** At the left of each track is a header area that displays the track number, track name, track color, audio channels, fader value and audio meters. The track header also contains different controls for locking and unlocking tracks, plus solo and muting controls. These controls can help to keep your tracks organized, and let you preview individual tracks one at a time. The keyframe spline editor lets you edit keyframes for any item with splines for smoothing automation.
- **Tracks:** Each track on the Fairlight page is divided into lanes, which show each individual channel of clip audio for editing and mixing. The edit page hides these individual audio channels, displaying only a single clip in the timeline to make it easier to edit multi channel sources without needing to manage a huge number of tracks.

The track header on track A1 indicates a mono track with a single lane for mono audio, and the A2 track header indicates a stereo track with two lanes to accommodate stereo audio

What is a Bus?

A bus is essentially a destination channel made up of audio sources grouped together into a single signal that can be controlled via a single channel strip. Fairlight automatically creates a bus for you and all the audio tracks in your timeline are sent to this bus by default, this means you can adjust the overall level of your audio mix once you have adjusted the level of each individual track.

If your edit is a bit more complex you can create more buses and combine multiple tracks of audio that belong to the same category such as dialogue, music or effects so that everything in that category can be mixed as a single audio signal. For example, if you have five dialogue tracks, you can route the output of all five dialogue tracks to a separate bus, and the level of all dialogue can then be mixed with a single set of controls.

The Fairlight Flexbus structure gives you complete flexibility over bus types and signal routing including the option for bus-to-bus, track-to-bus and bus-to-track routing. For more information on audio bus settings in Fairlight, refer to the DaVinci Resolve manual.

The Mixer

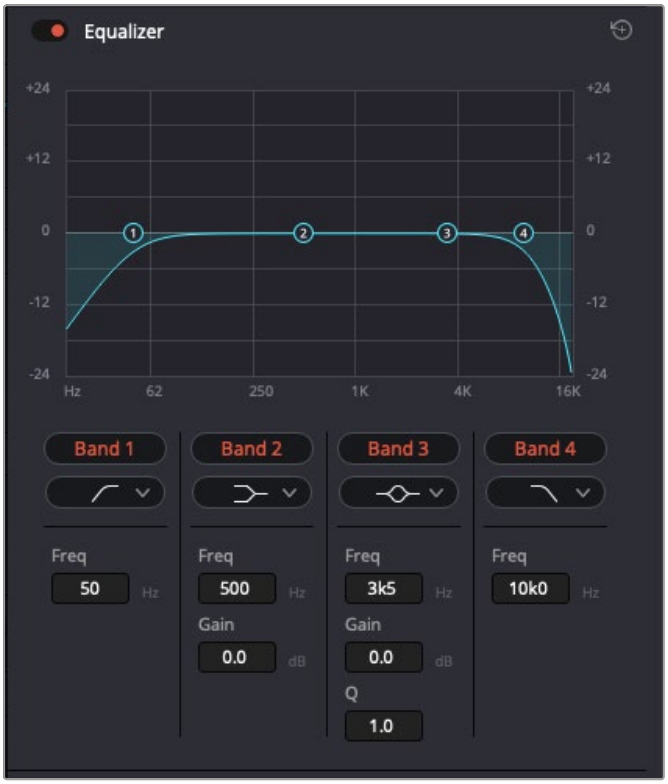
Each audio track in your timeline corresponds to an individual channel strip in the Mixer, and by default there's a single strip on the right for the default bus labeled 'Bus 1'. Additional channel strips will appear on the right hand side with a set of controls for each additional bus you create. A set of graphical controls allows you to assign track channels to output channels, adjust EQ and dynamics, set levels and record automation, pan stereo and surround audio, and mute and solo tracks.

The audio mixer, with channel strips corresponding to the tracks in the timeline

Using the Equalizer to Enhance your Audio

After adjusting the audio levels of your audio clips in your project, you may find that the audio needs further finessing. In some cases you may find that the dialogue, music and sound effects are competing for the same frequency on the audio spectrum, making your audio too busy and unclear. This is where using EQ can help, as it allows you to specify the parts of the audio spectrum that each track occupies. You can also use an equalizer to help remove unwanted elements from your audio by isolating and reducing the level on particular frequencies that contain low rumbles, hums, wind noise and hiss, or simply to improve the overall quality of your sound so it is more pleasing to listen to.

DaVinci Resolve provides EQ filters that can be applied at a clip level to each individual clip or at the track level to affect entire tracks. Each audio clip in the timeline has a four band equalizer in the inspector panel, and each track has a 6 band parametric equalizer in the mixer panel. The graphical and numeric controls for boosting or attenuating different ranges of frequencies, and different filter types allow you to define the shape of the EQ curve.



The four band equalizer can be applied to every clip in the timeline

Outer bands let you make band filter adjustments using hi-shelf, lo-shelf, hi-pass and lo-pass filters. A pass filter affects all the frequencies above or below a particular frequency, by removing those frequencies completely from the signal. For example, a high pass filter will allow the high frequencies to pass through the filter while cutting the low frequencies. Any frequencies outside the cutoff frequency are cut gradually in a downward sloping curve.

A shelf filter is less aggressive, and is useful when you want to shape the overall top end or low end of the signal without completely removing those frequencies. The shelf filter boosts or cuts the target frequency and every frequency either above or below it evenly, depending on whether you use a high shelf or low shelf.

The middle sets of band controls let you make a wide variety of equalization adjustments, and can be switched between lo-shelf, bell, notch, and hi-shelf filtering options.

- **Bell:** Bell filters boost or cut frequencies around a given center point of the bell curve, and as the name suggests the shape of the curve is like a bell.
- **Notch:** Notch filters allow you to specifically target a very narrow range of frequencies. For example, removing a mains hum at 50 or 60Hz.
- **Lo-Shelf:** Low shelf filters boost or cut the target frequency at the low end, and every frequency below it
- **Hi-Shelf:** High shelf filters boost or cut the target frequency at the high end, and every frequency above it

To add EQ to an individual clip:

1. Select the clip in the timeline that you want to add the EQ filter to.
2. Click on the inspector and then click the ‘equalizer’ enable button.

To add EQ to a track:

1. Double click in the EQ section for one of your tracks in the mixer to open the equalizer for that track.
2. Select the band filter type from the dropdown menu for the band you want to adjust.

The EQ section in the mixer panel indicating an EQ curve has been applied to track one

The 6 Band parametric equalizer that can be applied to every track

Once you have added EQ to your clip or track, you can adjust the EQ for each band. Note that controls may vary depending on which band filter type is selected.

To adjust the EQ for a band filter:

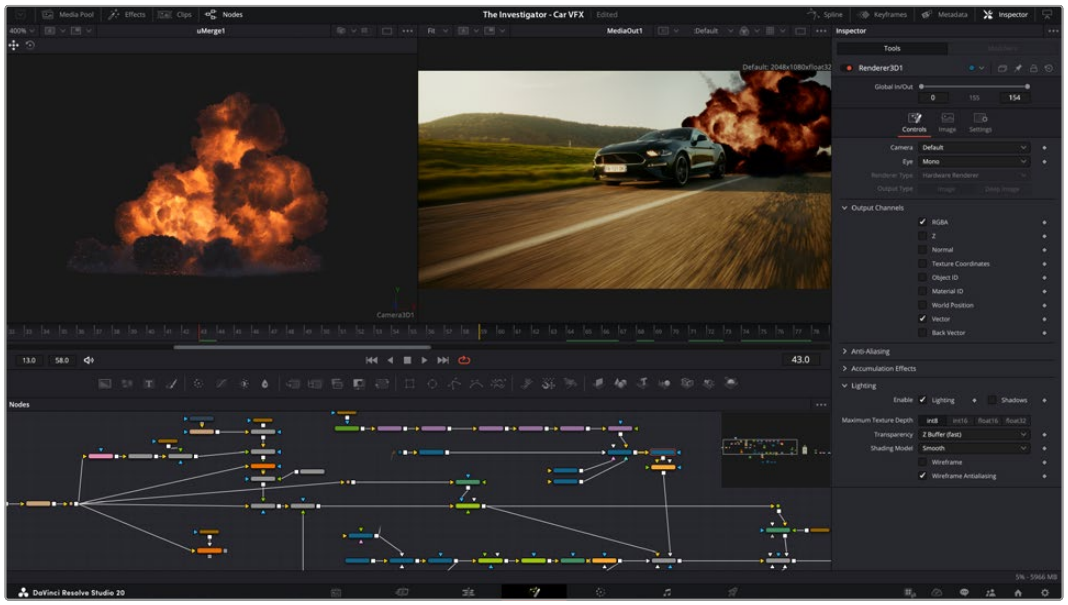
1. Select the band filter type from the dropdown menu for the band you want to adjust.
2. Adjust the ‘frequency’ value to select the center frequency of the EQ adjustment.
3. Adjust the ‘gain’ value to boost or attenuate the frequencies governed by that band.
4. Use the ‘Q factor’ value to adjust the width of affected frequencies.

Use the reset button to reset all controls in the EQ window to their defaults.

Fairlight has many controls you can use to improve the quality of each audio track. You can add more tracks and arrange buses to organize them, plus add effects like delay or reverb, and generally perfect your audio mix.

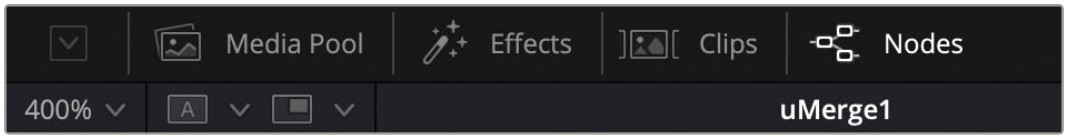
Adding VFX and Compositing on the Fusion Page

Now that you have completed your edit, you can open the Fusion page to add 2D or 3D visual effects and motion graphics right within DaVinci Resolve. Unlike layer based compositing software, Fusion uses nodes, giving you the freedom to build complex effects while routing image data in any direction. The nodes window clearly shows every tool used along the way. If you have experienced the node workflow in the color page, this will feel familiar to you.

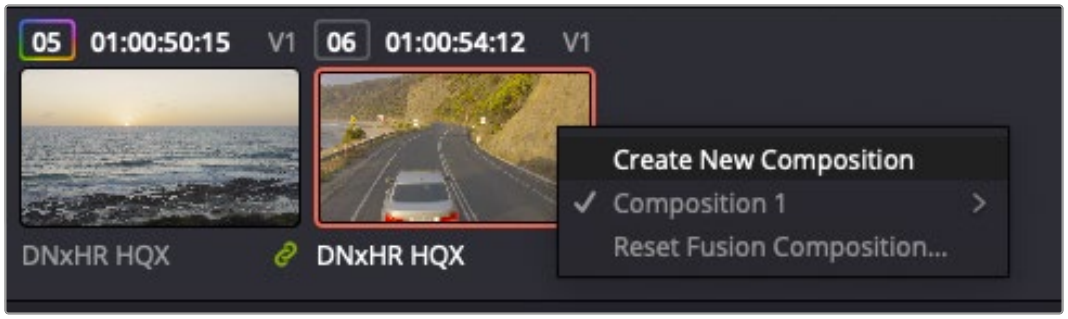


The Fusion Page

The Fusion page features 2 viewer windows across the top with transport controls to view your media, an inspector window to the right to access tool settings, and a nodes window at the bottom where you build your composition. While the viewers and transport controls are always visible, clicking on the icons on the interface toolbar at the very top of the display will let you show or hide the nodes and inspector windows, or reveal or hide additional windows including the effects library and editors for spline and keyframes.



- **Media Pool:** The media pool functions the same way as it appears in the edit page. Simply drag additional media from your bins directly to your composition.
- **Effects:** The effects library is where you will find your Fusion tools and templates sorted into categories including particle, tracking, filters and generators. You can either click on the tool or drag it to the nodes area to add it to your composition. The media pool and effects library take up the same screen area, so you can swap between the two to keep your viewers as large as possible.
- **Clips:** Clicking the clips tab will reveal or hide thumbnails representing clips on your timeline. The thumbnails are located underneath the nodes editor, letting you instantly navigate to other clips.



Create a new version of your composition by right clicking on a thumbnail and selecting 'create new composition'.

- **Viewers:** The viewers are always visible and let you see the different views of your composition, for example an overall 3D perspective via the merge 3D node, a camera output, or your final render output. These viewers also let you see how your changes are affecting a specific element.

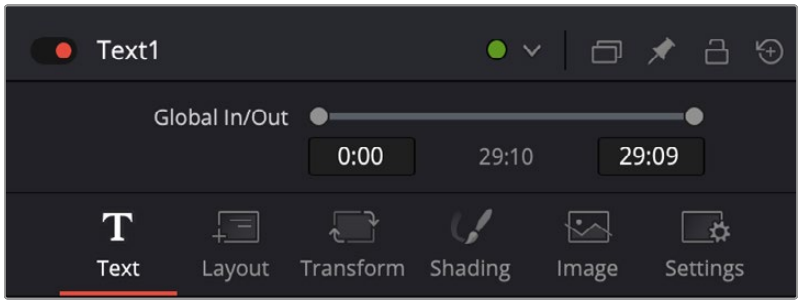
  You can choose which nodes to view by clicking on a node and typing '1' for the left viewer or '2' for the right viewer. White button icons appear beneath the node to let you know which viewer it is assigned to. If you're using external video monitoring, there will be a third button available to route your media to your external video monitor.

TIP You can also assign a node to a viewer by dragging the node into the viewer itself.

The transport controls underneath the viewers let you skip to the start or end of the clip, play forward or reverse, or stop playback. The time ruler displays the entire range of a clip, with yellow marks indicating the in and out points.

The yellow marks on the time ruler indicate your clip's in and out points on your timeline. If you are using a Fusion clip or compound clip, the time ruler will only show you the duration of the clip as it appears on the timeline, without handles.

- **Nodes:** The nodes window is the heart of the Fusion page where you build your node tree by connecting tools together from one node's output to another node's input. This area will change size depending on which editors are open, for example the spline or keyframes editor. A toolbar at the top of the nodes area features the most commonly used tools for fast access.
- **Spline:** When the spline editor is open, it will appear to the right of the nodes window. This editor lets you make precise adjustments to each node, such as smoothing the animation between two keyframes using bezier curves.
- **Keyframes:** Keyframes for each tool can be added, removed or modified using the keyframes editor. This also appears to the right of the nodes viewer.
- **Metadata:** The metadata window will show you metadata available for the active clip, including the codec, frame rate and timecode.
- **Inspector:** The inspector in the top right corner displays all settings and modifiers available for one or more selected nodes. Additional tab options will appear to provide quick access to other settings for nodes sorted by category.

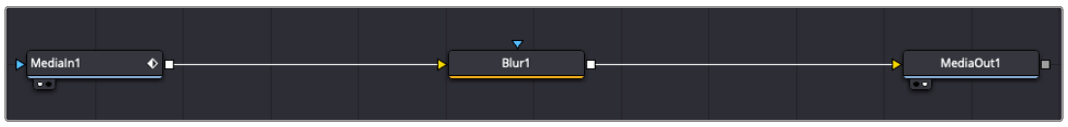


The text inspector contains additional tabs for text, layout, transform, shading, image and settings.

Getting Started with Fusion

To get started with Fusion, simply position your playhead over any clip on your timeline and click on the 'Fusion' tab to open the Fusion page.

On the Fusion page, your clip is immediately available in a media input node labelled 'MediaIn'. Every composition will begin with a 'mediain' and a 'mediaout' node. This mediain node represents the top most clip of your timeline at the playhead, and ignores any clips underneath. Any adjustments you've applied to the clip on the edit page, such as transform tools and cropping changes, are also included.



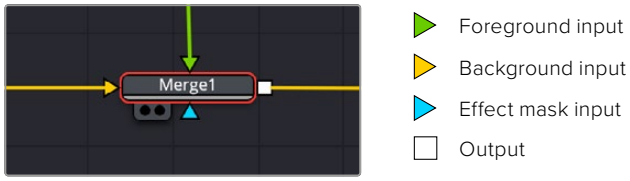
The media output node, named 'MediaOut', is the node that sends the output back to your timeline on DaVinci Resolve's edit page.

TIP ResolveFX or OFX plug-ins applied to clips in the cut or edit pages are not applied in the Fusion page. This is because Fusion effects occur prior to color correction and OFX/ResolveFX processing. If you want OFX applied before Fusion effects, right click the clip in the edit page and select 'new fusion clip' before clicking on the Fusion page.

Understanding Nodes

It can be helpful to think of each node as a visual icon representing a single tool or effect. Nodes are connected to other nodes to build the overall composition, much like ingredients in a cake. It's important to understand the inputs and outputs of each node as this will help you navigate the flow of your composition while building detailed visual effects.

Some tools have multiple inputs and outputs you can connect to other nodes. The merge node, for example, lets you attach a foreground input, background input, and a mask input for mattes or keys.

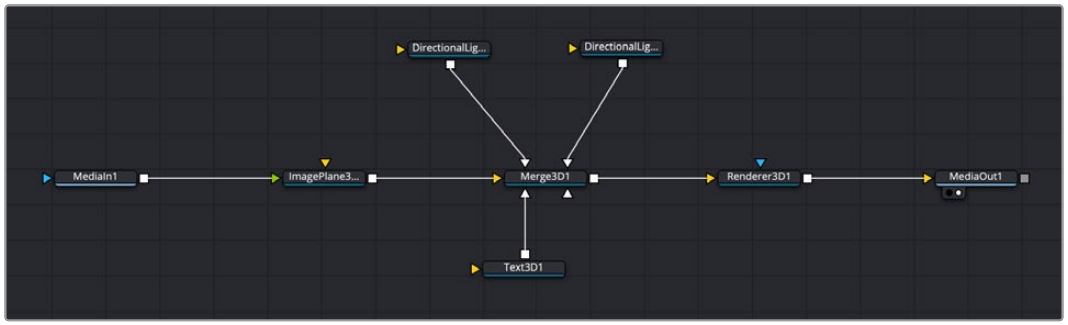


Multiple outputs on nodes means a single node can connect to many different nodes in your composition, so you don't have to duplicate clips as you would in layer based software. Arrows on the line between connected nodes are a great visual indicator to show you which direction the image data is flowing.

Adding Nodes to the Node Editor

Adding effects is as simple as placing nodes on the line between the 'mediain' and 'mediaout' nodes.

There are a few ways you can do this. You can hold down the shift button and drop a node between two nodes, or click on the node you want to attach an effect to and select the tool you want to add. The new node will automatically connect to the tool selected. You can also add a node anywhere on the node window and manually connect nodes by dragging the output of one to the input on another.



The most commonly used tool is the 2D or 3D merge node. This node is like a central hub that combines tools on the node editor into a single output.

The merge node has controls for how the inputs are managed, including settings for size, position, and blend. These settings are all accessible in the inspector panel when the merge node is selected.

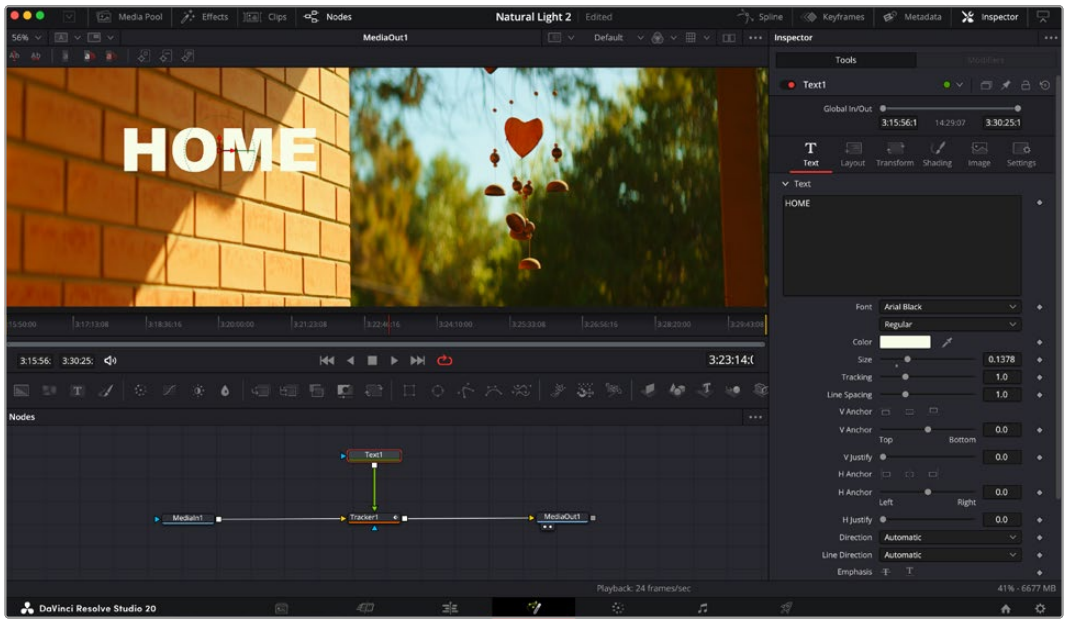
The toolbar above the node panel contains the most commonly used tools as icons that you can either click on to add the node, or drag the tool to the node panel. If you want to see all the complete tools available, click on the 'effects library' in the top left corner and expand the 'tools' option. Here you'll find all the tools sorted by category, as well as a set of pre-built 'templates' you can use, for example lens flares, shaders and backgrounds.

TIP Once you're familiar with the tool names, you can hold down 'shift' and press 'spacebar' on your keyboard and a 'select tools' menu will appear. As you type the tool name, the menu will suggest the relevant tool. This is a very fast way to select the tool you want.

Adjusting Nodes Using the Inspector Panel

Adjust your node settings using the inspector panel. Simply click on the node you want to modify and the panel will update to display its settings and controls.

With Fusion, you don't have to be viewing the node you're editing, as you can modify one node while viewing another in your composition. For example, you can modify the size and center position of a 'text+' node while the merge node is in the viewer, letting you view the text relative to the background.



Selected nodes appear with a red border. Here the inspector panel is displaying the layout tab controls for the text node.

There are different parameters and settings you can adjust for every node depending on its task, from sizing and center positions to changing the number of particles in an emitter node. Setting keyframes and changing the settings over time will animate the effect.

Working with Keyframes

In the inspector window, set a keyframe by right clicking on a setting and choosing 'animate' from the contextual menu. The keyframe icon to the right of the setting will turn red. This means keyframes are now active and any changes you make will be applied to the current frame only. When two or more keyframes are created by changing the setting parameters on a different frame, a transition is interpolated between them. Arrows on each side of the keyframe icon let you move the playhead to those exact positions on the timeline.

Here, the ‘size’ keyframe animation has been smoothed into a bezier curve. You can click the bezier handles to shorten or lengthen the curve, or the keyframe square icons to move the keyframe location.

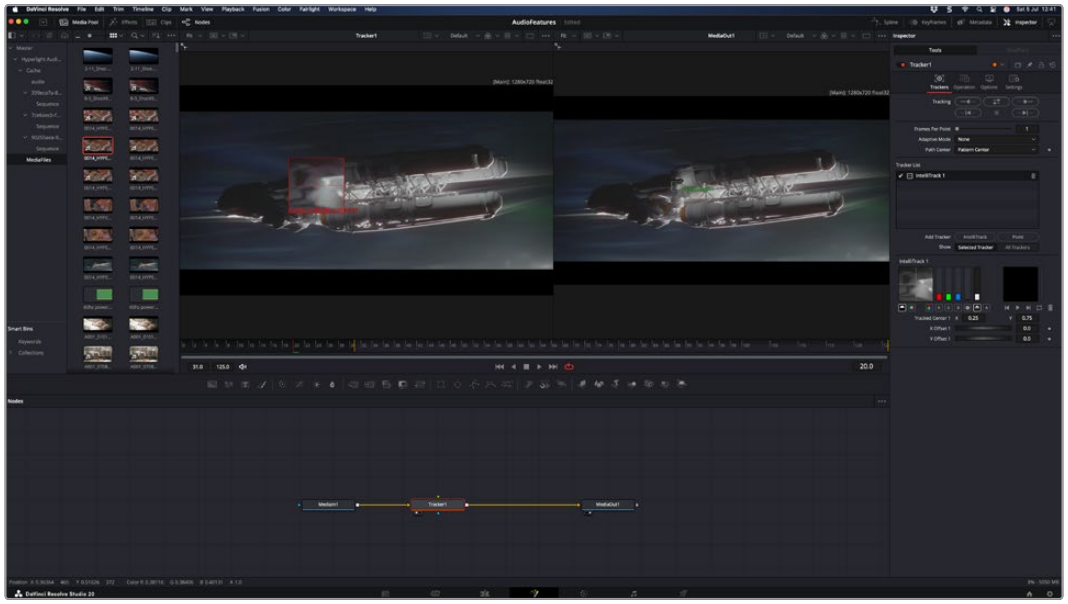
The splines panel gives you further control over keyframe animation. You can select keyframes, such as the first and last, and smooth the animation between them into a bezier curve by typing ‘shift’ + ’s’, or right clicking on a keyframe and selecting ‘smooth’.

Using the Motion Tracker and Adding Text

To get a better idea of how to use Fusion, we have included the following examples to show how to use the tracker tool to track an element in a clip, plus add text and attach it to the element using the tracking data.

The ‘tracker’ tool tracks pixels over time on the x & y axis, and generates data you can use to attach other elements. This is great for when you want to match the position of text to a moving object, such as a car driving along the road, or a bird as it flies across frame.

1. In the ‘effects library’, select the ‘tracker’ tool and drag it to the line between the ‘mediain’ and the ‘mediaout’ nodes. Now click the tracker node to reveal its properties in the inspector.
2. Type ‘1’ on your keyboard to see the ‘tracker’ node on the left viewer. The clip will appear in the viewer together with the tracker at its default position. Hover your mouse pointer over the tracker to reveal the tracker handle. Click on the tracker handle at the top left corner and drag the tracker to an area of interest on your clip. High contrast areas work well, for example the badge on the hood of a car. The tracker will magnify the image area for extra precision.
3. In the inspector window, click on the ‘track forward’ button to start tracking. A notification window will appear when the tracking is done. Click OK.

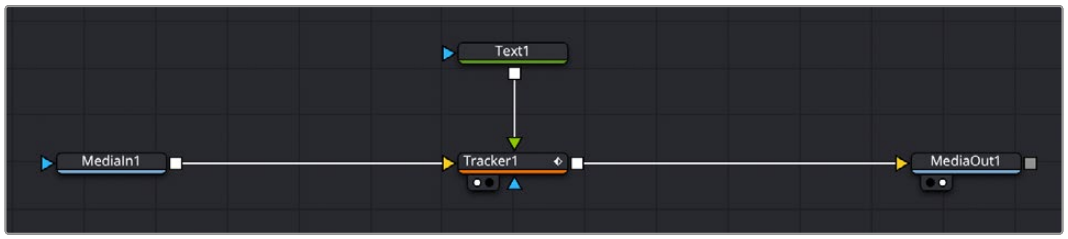


Tracking options in the inspector panel include track reverse from last frame or current frame, stop track or track forward from current frame or first frame.

TIP Track reverse or forward from current frame is great for situations where your area of interest disappears during the render range, such as a car or bird moving out of frame. This lets you track only the relevant footage.

Now you can take that tracking data and apply the motion path to a text tool.

4 Click on the ‘text+’ node icon from the toolbar of commonly used nodes and drag it to the node panel near the ‘tracker’ node. Connect the ‘text’ output square to the green foreground input on the ‘tracker’.



5 Click on the ‘tracker’ node and type ‘1’ so you can see the merged results on your left hand viewer. In the ‘tracker’ inspector panel, click on the ‘operations’ tab. Click the menu next to operation and select ‘match move’.

6 Click the ‘text’ node to reveal the properties in the inspector. Type your text into the text box and change the font, color and size to suit your composition.

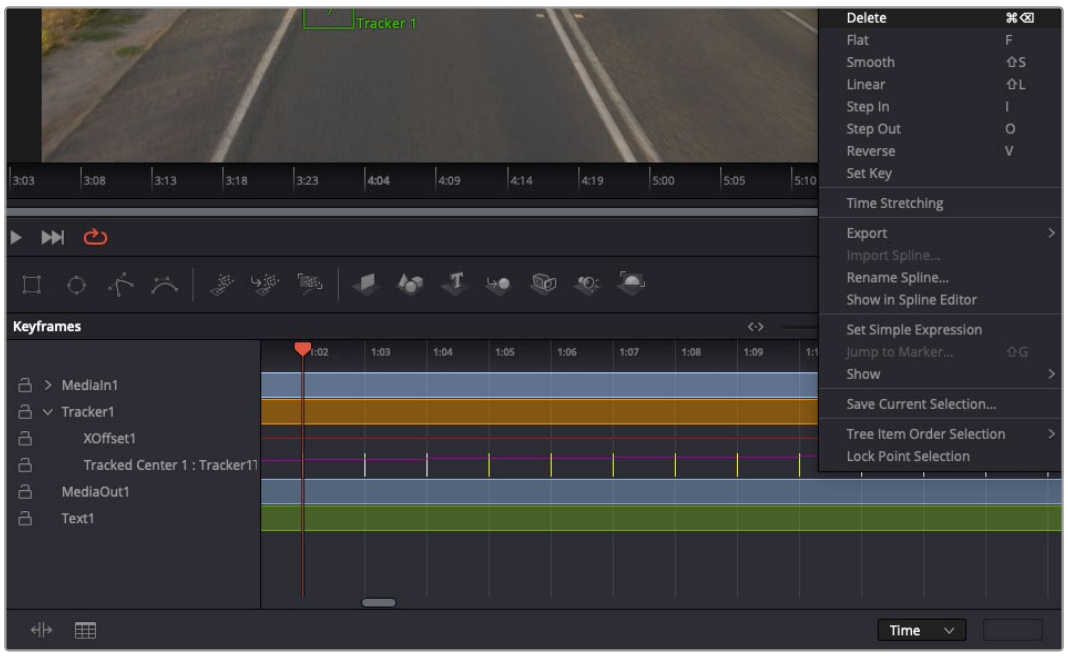
This will apply the tracking position data from your tracker to your text. If you want to change the text offset, click on the ‘trackers’ tab back in the inspector panel and use the x and y offset scroll wheels to modify the position.

Scroll wheels at the bottom of the tracker inspector panel let you adjust the offset position for the text.

Now you can play back your composition and see your text attached to the object you have tracked!

The green square is the tracker's current position along the green path, and the red dashed line is the offset position used to animate the text.

For some shots you might want to remove track points after tracking, such as when the object you are tracking disappears off the screen. The keyframe editor makes this a very simple process.



7 Click on the keyframes tab above the inspector to open the keyframes editor. Any nodes with keyframes applied will have a small arrow next to the node label, and only the parameter with keyframes added will appear in the list below. Click on the magnify icon and drag a box around the area you want to edit. This will zoom into that area so you can see the keyframes easier.

8 Move the playhead to the location of the last keyframe you want. Now select the keyframes you wish to remove by drawing a box around them with your mouse. The keyframes will highlight yellow. Right click and choose delete from the menu.

TIP If your effects are particularly system intensive, right clicking on the transport controls area will give you viewer options, including proxy playback, helping you get the most out of your system while you build your composition. Refer to the DaVinci Resolve manual for further detail on all the playback options.

You have now completed your first composition animating text to match a movement in your footage!

If you want to track an area of the image that contains a flat surface you want to enhance or replace, you can use the planar tracker. Tracking 2D planes can be helpful for changing labels and signs in a moving image, or even adding an image to a monitor or TV in your shot.

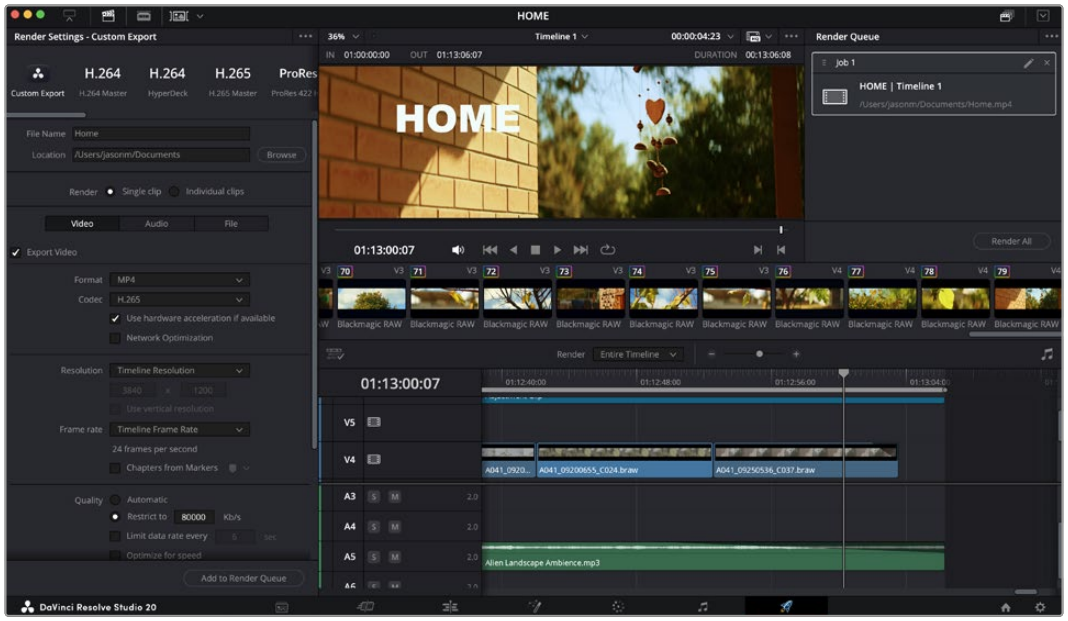
For more information about the planar tracker and the many powerful tools in the DaVinci Resolve Fusion page, see the DaVinci Resolve manual.

TIP As you build visual effects in the Fusion page, it's worth noting if the effect you are building is a 2D effect, or a 3D effect, as this will determine which merge tool is used. You may discover yourself frequently combining 2D and 3D effects in the one composite. In this scenario, it's helpful to remember that any visual effect using the 3D space needs to be rendered as a 2D image before it can be merged into a 2D composite.

We believe you will have lots of fun with Fusion and exploring Fusion's visual effects with the power of DaVinci Resolve's edit, color, and Fairlight pages. With all these tools at your finger tips, DaVinci Resolve is incredibly powerful and there is really no limit to what you can create!

Mastering Your Edit

Now you've edited, graded, added vfx and mixed your audio, you'll want to share it with others. You can use the Quick Export button, or menu selection, to output the contents of the Timeline as a self contained file in one of a variety of different formats, or use the additional features of the 'deliver' page.



The 'deliver' page is where you export your edit. You can select from many different video formats and codecs

Quick Export

You can choose File > Quick Export to use one of a variety of export presets to export your program from any page of DaVinci Resolve. You can even use quick export to export and upload your program to one of the supported video sharing services, including YouTube, Vimeo, Twitter and Frame.io.

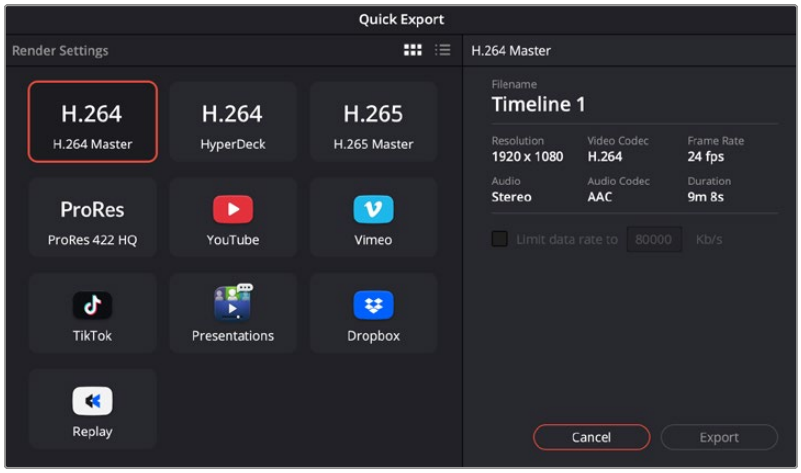
To use Quick Export:

1. In the 'cut', 'edit', fusion' or 'color' page, optionally set in and out points in the timeline to choose a range of the current program to export. If no timeline in or out points have been set, the entire timeline will be exported.

   Choose File > Quick Export.

2. Select a preset to use from the top row of icons in the quick export dialog, and click 'export'.

3 Choose a directory location and enter a file name using the export dialog, then click ‘save’. A progress bar dialog appears to let you know how long the export will take.



The quick export dialog

The Deliver Page

This page lets you select the range of clips you want to export, plus the format, codec and resolution you want. You can export in many types of formats such as QuickTime, AVI, MXF and DPX using codecs such as 8-bit or 10-bit uncompressed RGB/YUV, ProRes, DNxHD, H.264 and more.

To export a single clip of your edit:

1 Click on the ‘deliver’ tab to open the deliver page.

2 Go to the ‘render settings’ window on the top left of the page. Choose from a number of export presets, for example YouTube, Vimeo and audio presets, or you can set your own export settings manually by leaving it set to the default ‘custom’ preset and entering your own parameters. For this example, select YouTube, then click on the arrow next to the preset and select the 1080p video format.

The frame rate will be locked to your project frame rate setting.

3 Underneath the presets you will see the timeline filename and the target location for your exported video. Click the ‘browse’ button and choose the location where you want to save your exported file and then select ‘single clip’ from the render option.

4 Immediately above the timeline, you’ll see an options box with ‘entire timeline’ selected. This will export the entire timeline, however you can select a range of the timeline if you want to. Simply choose ‘in/out range’ and then use the ‘i’ and ‘o’ hot key shortcuts to choose the in and out points in your timeline.

5 Go to the bottom of the ‘render settings’ and click on the ‘add to render queue’ button.

Your render settings will be added to the render queue on the right side of the page. Now all you have to do is click ‘start render’ and monitor the progress of your render in the render queue.

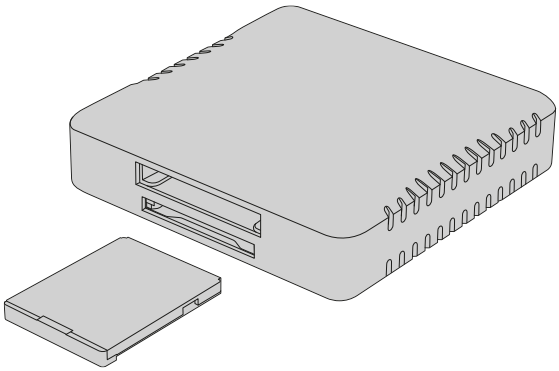
When your render is complete you can open the folder location, double click on your new rendered clip and watch your finished edit.

Now that you have a basic knowledge of how to edit, color, mix audio and add visual effects, we recommend experimenting with DaVinci Resolve. Refer to the DaVinci Resolve manual for more details on how each feature can help you make the most of your project!

Working with Third Party Software

To edit your clips using your favorite editing software such as DaVinci Resolve, you can copy your clips from your camera to an external drive or RAID and then import your clips into the software. You an also import your clips directly from your storage media using a dock or adapter for your CFexpress card, or via the USB-C port for a USB-C flash disk.

Working with Files from CFexpress Cards



Mount CFexpress cards on your computer using a CFexpress reader

To import your clips from a CFexpress card:

1. Remove the CFexpress card from your Blackmagic PYXIS.

   Mount the CFexpress card to your Mac or Windows computer using a CFexpress Type B card reader.

2. Double click on the CFexpress card to open it and you should see folders that contain your Blackmagic RAW files.

3. Drag the files you want from the CFexpress card onto your desktop on another drive, or you can access the files straight from the CFexpress card using your editing software.

4. Before you unplug the CFexpress card from your computer, it is important to always eject the card from Mac or Windows. Removing your card without ejecting can corrupt footage.

Working with Files from USB-C flash disks

To import your clips from a USB-C flash disk:

1. Unplug the USB-C flash disk from your camera.

2. Mount the USB-C flash disk to your Mac or Windows computer via a USB-C port on your computer. USB 3.0 is preferable as USB 2.0 is not fast enough to edit video in real time.

3. Double click on the USB-C flash disk to open it and you should see a list of Blackmagic RAW files.

4. Drag the files you want from the USB-C flash disk onto your desktop or another hard drive, or you can access the files straight from the USB-C flash disk using your NLE software.

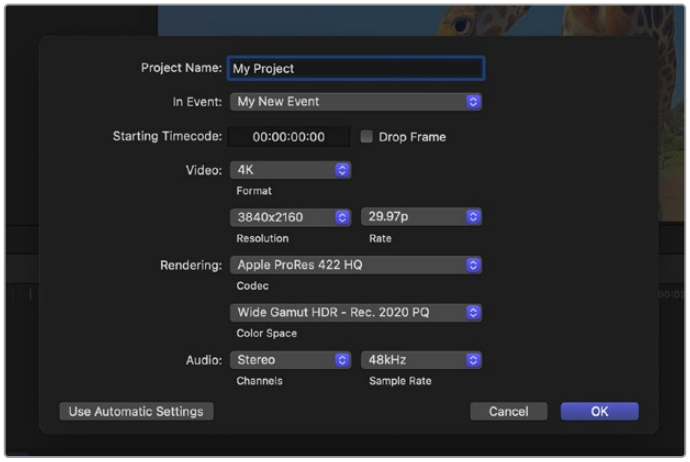
5. Before you unplug the USB-C flash disk from your computer, it is important to eject the USB-C flash disk first.

Using Final Cut Pro

To edit your clips using Final Cut Pro, you need to create a new project and set a suitable video format and frame rate. This example uses ProRes 422 HQ 1080p24.

TIP It's important to note that Final Cut Pro does not support Blackmagic RAW files natively. To edit Blackmagic RAW files recorded on your Blackmagic PYXIS in Final Cut Pro, you will first need to create ProRes versions of the Blackmagic RAW files. Alternatively, there are various third party plugins available that allow you to import Blackmagic RAW files directly into Final Cut Pro.

1. Launch Final Cut Pro. In the library properties, you will notice the default untitled standard project name. Click on its corresponding 'modify' icon. Create a new library by going to the file menu, then selecting new and library.
2. Select the new library in the libraries sidebar and click its corresponding 'modify' icon. An options window will appear asking you to set the color space for your project. Select 'standard' for an SD or HD project using a standard color gamut. If you are intending to create a wide color gamut HDR movie, select 'wide gamut HDR'.
3. Click 'change' to confirm your setting.
4. Create a new project by right clicking the library name in the libraries sidebar and selecting, 'new project'. Type a name and choose an event to place your project in. If you haven't already created one, you can choose the default event, which is named as the current date.
5. Set your rendering settings to Apple ProRes 422 HQ and the audio settings to stereo and 48kHz.



Final Cut Pro project settings

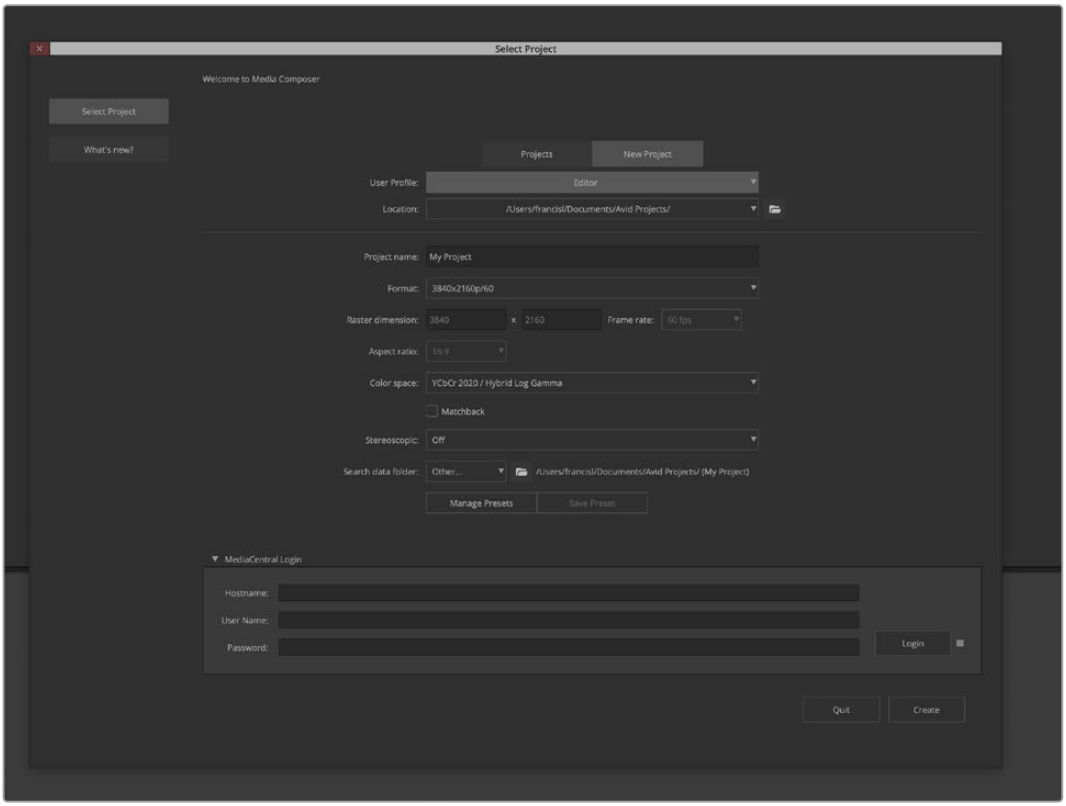
6. Click OK to complete the creation of your new project.

   To import your clips into your project, go to the 'menu' bar and select 'file/import/media'. Choose your clips from your hard drive.

   You can now drag your clips onto the timeline for editing

Using Avid Media Composer

To edit your clips using Avid Media Composer, create a new project and set a suitable video format and frame rate. For this example, clips are set using 1080p24.



Setting the project name and project options in Avid Media Composer

1. Launch Avid Media Composer and the ‘select project’ window will appear.
2. Click on the ‘new project’ tab
3. Choose your preferred ‘user profile’ if you have previously created one.
4. Select a private, shared or external project location for your project.
5. In the ‘format’ drop down menu select HD 1080 > 1080p 24 and click ‘create’ to create the project.
6. Double click the project in the ‘select project’ window to open it.
7. Select file > input > source browser and navigate to the files you wish to import.
8. Select your ‘target bin’ from the drop down menu and click ‘import’.

When the clips appear in the media bin you can drag your clips onto the timeline and begin editing.

NOTE To edit Blackmagic RAW files recorded using Blackmagic PYXIS in Avid Media Composer, you will need the Blackmagic RAW Installer. This can be found here https://www.blackmagicdesign.com/blackmagicrawinstaller

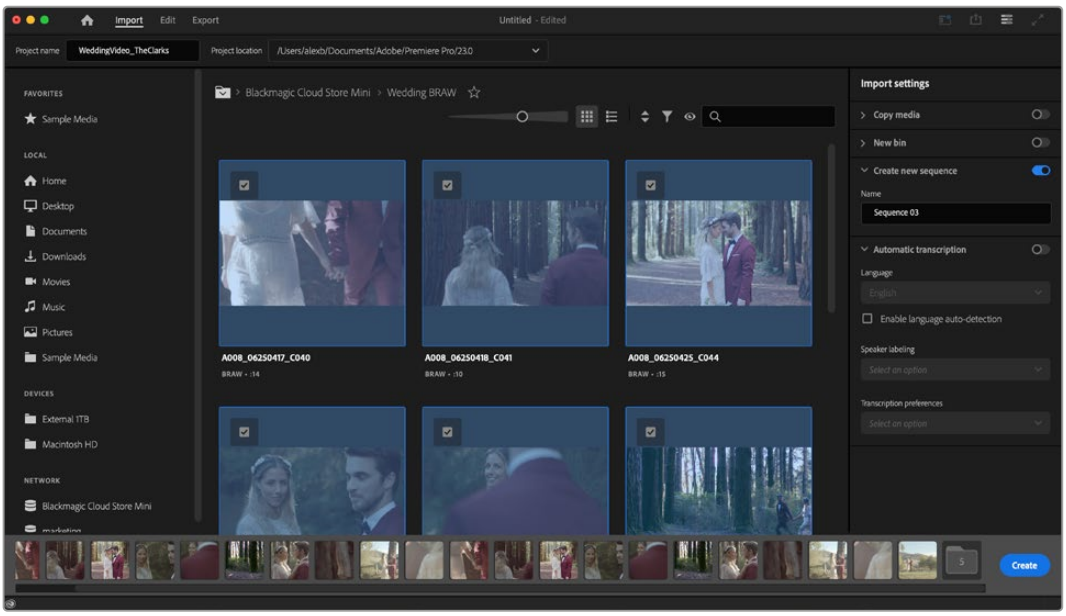
Using Adobe Premiere Pro

To edit your clips using Adobe Premiere Pro, you need to create a new project using the media you've recorded on your Blackmagic PYXIS.

1 Launch Adobe Premiere Pro. In the welcome window click on 'new project' in the top left corner. The import window will appear.

2 Name your project in the project name field and select where you want to save it using the project location menu.

3 Navigate to the location of your media, select the clips you want to import and then click on create in the lower right hand corner.



Setting the project name and project options in Adobe Premiere Pro

4 A new project and sequence will be created matching your clip settings.

5 To change your resolution or audio channel format, click on the sequence and then choose settings from the sequence menu.

NOTE To edit Blackmagic RAW files recorded using Blackmagic PYXIS in Adobe Premiere Pro, you will need the Blackmagic RAW Installer. This can be found here https://www.blackmagicdesign.com/blackmagicrawinstaller

Blackmagic Camera Setup

The Blackmagic Camera Setup software is an administration application you can download from the Blackmagic Design Support Center at www.blackmagicdesign.com/support

This software lets you update your camera with the latest features, so it is worth regularly checking the Blackmagic Design website for new versions.

Updating Camera Software for a Mac

After downloading Blackmagic Camera Setup and unzipping the downloaded file, open the resulting disk image to reveal the Blackmagic Camera Setup Installer.

Launch the installer and follow the on screen instructions. After the installation has finished, go to your applications folder and open the Blackmagic Cameras folder where you'll find this manual, the Blackmagic Camera setup utility, plus a documents folder containing readme files and information. You'll also find an uninstaller for when updating to later versions of Blackmagic Camera Setup.

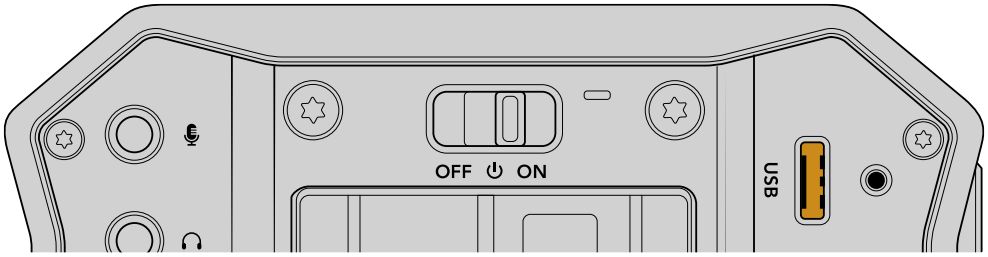
Updating Camera Software for a Windows Computer

After downloading Blackmagic Camera Setup and unzipping the downloaded file, you should see a Blackmagic Camera Setup folder containing this PDF manual and the Blackmagic Camera Setup Installer. Double-click the installer and follow the on screen prompts to complete the installation.

In Windows 11, click the start button and select 'all apps'. Scroll down to the Blackmagic design folder. From here you can launch Blackmagic Camera Setup.

Updating your Camera's Internal Software

After installing the latest Blackmagic Camera Setup on your computer, connect a USB-C cable between the computer and the USB-C port on your camera's rear panel.



Launch the Blackmagic Camera Setup and follow the on screen prompts to update the camera software. The camera restarts on the 'select language' screen. It's important to note that updating your camera software erases any presets and custom LUTs, and resets all settings. It is a good practice to export them to a memory card as a backup before performing a software update. After a software update, you can restore your presets and LUTs quickly by importing them from the memory card.

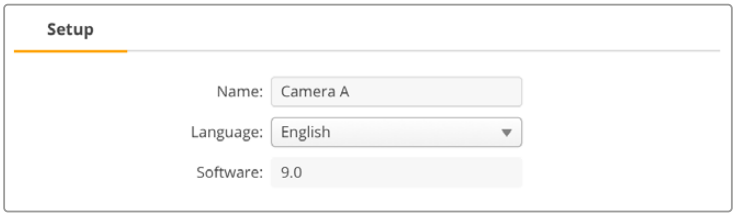
NOTE If you are updating your camera using a laptop computer, it's important to connect your laptop to mains power during the update process.

Setup Settings

In addition to updating your camera, the setup utility provides a range of administration settings for purposes such as naming your Blackmagic PYXIS, configuring network settings and access, assigning a secure certificate and more. This section describes all the settings and how they work.

Setup

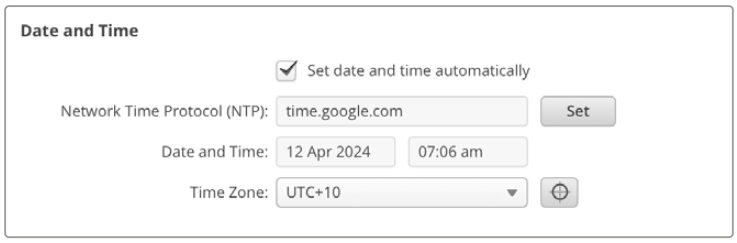
If you have more than one camera, you may wish to give each unit a discrete name to make them easy to identify. You can do this by entering a new name into the name field and clicking the 'set' button. It's worth noting that changing the name of the camera will invalidate any digital certificates in use, so it's worth changing the name before generating a certificate signing request or self signed certificate. More details on digital certificates are available in the 'secure certificate' information later in this section of the manual.



Date and Time

Set your date and time automatically by ticking the 'set date and time automatically' checkbox. When this checkbox is enabled, your camera will use the network time protocol server set in the NTP field. The default NTP server is time.cloudflare.com, but you can also manually enter an alternate NTP server and then click on 'set'.

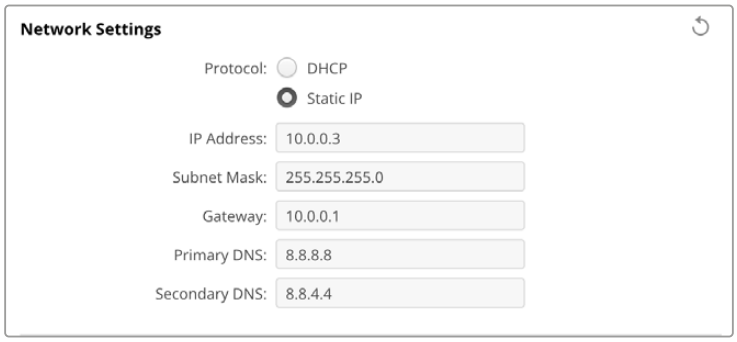
If you are entering your date and time manually, use the fields to enter your date, time and time zone. Setting the date and time correctly ensures your recorded clips have the same time and date information as your network and also prevents conflicts that can occur with some network storage systems.



Network Settings

Protocol

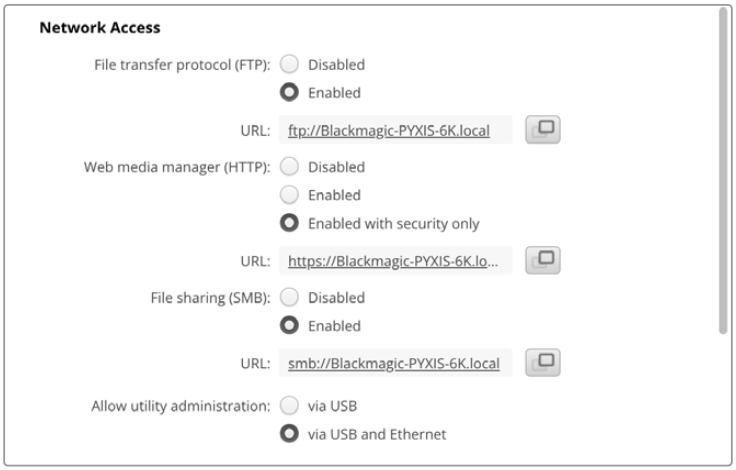
To control your camera remotely via Ethernet it needs be on the same network as your other equipment using DHCP or by manually adding a fixed IP address.



DHCP	Your camera is set to DHCP by default. The dynamic host configuration protocol, or DHCP, is a service on network servers that automatically finds your camera and assigns an IP address. The DHCP is a great service that makes it easy to connect equipment via Ethernet and ensure their IP addresses do not conflict with each other. Most computers and network switchers support DHCP.
Static IP	When ‘static ip’ is selected, you can enter your network details manually. When setting IP addresses manually so all units can communicate, they must share the same subnet mask and gateway settings. If there are other devices on the network that have the same identifying number in their IP address, there will be a conflict and the units won’t connect. If you encounter a conflict, simply change the identifying number in the unit’s IP address.

Network Access

Your Blackmagic PYXIS can be accessed via a network for transferring files. Access will be disabled by default, but you can choose to enable individually or via a username and password for added security when using the web manager.



File Transfer Protocol

Enable or disable access via FTP using the checkbox. If you are supplying access via an FTP client such as CyberDuck, click the icon to copy the FTP address. For more information, refer to the section ‘transferring files over a network’.

File Sharing

At the bottom left corner you will notice a button named ‘Show in Finder’ on a Mac or ‘Show in Explorer’ on Windows. This button lets you access your media files using your computer’s file browser. All you need to do is enable ‘file sharing’ and then click on the ‘show in Finder’ button. You can also copy the URL and paste the file path into your browser.

Your operating system may prompt you to allow access to the card.

Web Media Manager

Enabling web media manager lets you download clips from CFexpress cards over your network, or even delete unwanted clips if you need to free up disk space. When you click on the link or copy and paste it into your web browser a simple interface will open where you can access the media.

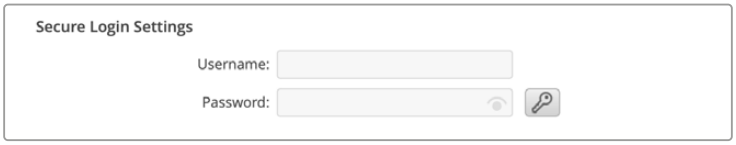
Enable access via HTTP by selecting the ‘enabled’ checkbox. You can also set up a secure certificate using the ‘enabled with security only’ option. When using a digital certificate, connections to web media manager are encrypted via HTTPS. More information on digital certificates is available in the ‘secure certificate’ section.

REST API also uses HTTP and this means enabling access to media via the web media manager also enables camera control via REST API.

Allow Utility Administration

Blackmagic Camera Setup can be accessed when your camera is connected via the network or via USB. To prevent users having access via the network, select ‘via USB’.

Secure Login Settings



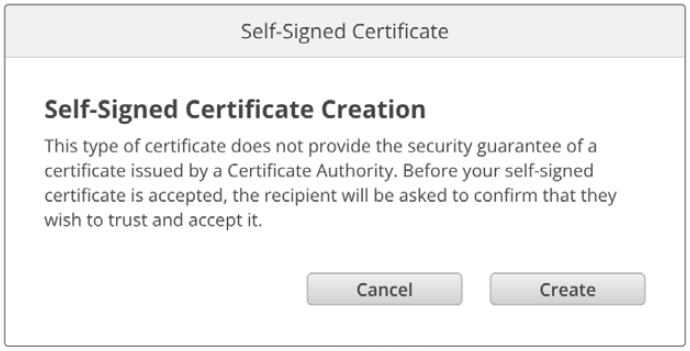
If you have selected ‘enabled with security’ for web media manager access you will need to enter a username and password. Type a username and password and click ‘save’. The password field will appear empty once a password is entered. Once a username and password is set, you will need to enter it when accessing the web media manager.

Secure Certificate

To enable web media manager access via HTTPS, you will require a secure certificate. This digital certificate acts as an identification card for your Blackmagic PYXIS so that any incoming connections can confirm they are connecting to the correct unit. Along with confirming the identity of the unit, using a secure certificate ensures data transmitted between your camera and a computer or server will be encrypted. When using the secure login settings the connection will not only be encrypted but require authentication for access.

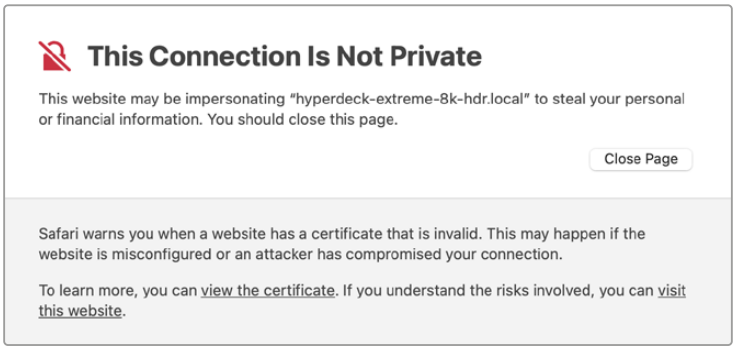
There are two certificate types you can use with your camera. A secure certificate signed by a certificate authority, or a self signed certificate. A self signed certificate may be secure enough for some user workflows, for instance only accessing the camera via a local network.

To generate a self signed certificate click on ‘create certificate’. You will be prompted to confirm you understand the risks with using a self signed certificate. Once you click on ‘create’, the certificate details will autofill the ‘domain’, ‘issuer’ and ‘valid until’ fields in the Camera Setup utility.



Following a factory reset any current certificate will be deleted, but you can also remove it at any time by clicking on the ‘remove’ button and following the prompts.

When using a self signed certificate to access media files using HTTPS, your web browser will alert you to the risks of accessing the site. Some browsers will allow you to proceed once you confirm you understand the risks, however other web browsers may prevent you from proceeding at all.



To ensure access is granted to any web browser, you will need to use a signed certificate. To obtain a signed certificate, you first need to generate a certificate signing request, or CSR, using Blackmagic Camera Setup utility. This signing request is then sent to a certificate authority, also known as a CA, or your IT department to be signed. Once completed, a signed certificate with a .cert, .crt or .pem file extension will be returned which you can import into your Blackmagic PYXIS.

To generate the certificate signing request CSR:

1 Click on the ‘generate signing request’ button.

2 A window will appear prompting you to enter a common name and subject alternative name for your camera. Adjust any other details as required using the table below.

Information	Description	Example
Common Name	The domain name you will use	pyxiscamera.melbourne.com
Subject Alternative Name	An alternate domain name	pyxiscamera.melbourne.net
Country	Country for your organization	AU
State	Province, region, county or state	Victoria
Location	Town, city, village etc. name	South Melbourne
Organization Name	Name of your organization	Blackmagic Design

3 Once you have filled in the certificate details, press ‘generate’.

When you generate a .csr you will also be creating a public key and private key at the same time. The public key will be included with the signing request while the private key will remain with the unit. Once the CA or IT department have verified the information in the CSR with your organization, they will generate a signed certificate with the above details along with your public key.

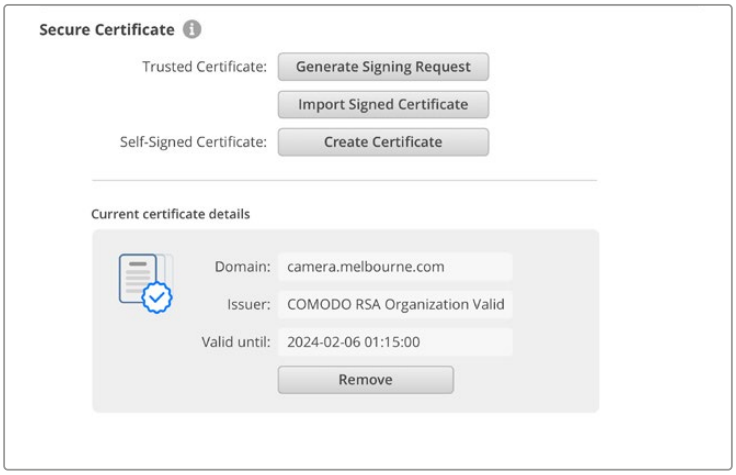
Once imported, your camera will use the public and private key to confirm the identity of the camera and to encrypt and decrypt data share via HTTPS.

Importing a signed certificate:

1 Click on ‘import signed certificate’.

2 Navigate to the location of the signed certificate using the file browser and once the file is selected click on ‘open’.

The domain, issuer and valid until fields will update with the information from your CA. Generally, a signed certificate will be valid for about a year so the process will need to be repeated as you reach the expiration date.



Since a domain name was selected, you will need to speak to your IT department about resolving the DNS entry for your Blackmagic PYXIS. This will point all traffic for the IP address of the camera to the selected domain address in the signing request. This will also be the HTTPS address you use to access files via the web media manager, for example https://camera.melbourne

It's worth noting that the certificate will be invalidated following a factory reset and a new certificate will need to be generated and signed.

Reset

Select 'factory reset' to restore your camera to factory settings. A factory reset will invalidate the current certificate. If a secure certificate is being used you will need to generate a new certificate signing request to be signed by a certificate authority or IT department.

Transferring Files over a Network

Your Blackmagic PYXIS is able to transfer files using the following protocols:

HTTP
Hypertext transfer protocol.

HTTPS
Hypertext transfer protocol secure.

FTP
File transfer protocol.

SMB
Server message block.

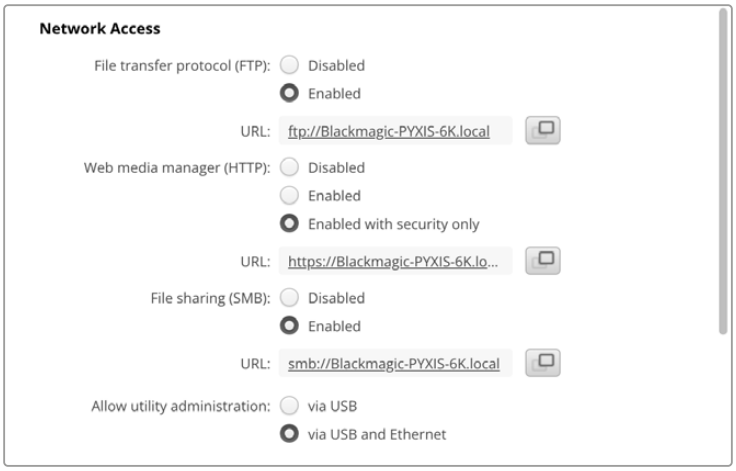
These protocol options let you copy files directly from your camera's CFexpress card media to your computer via a network with the fast speeds a local network can provide. For example, you can copy clips and start editing them as soon as you have finished recording.

Access to your Blackmagic PYXIS via any of these protocols can be enabled or disabled via the Camera Setup utility. For example, you could disable FTP access and enable HTTPS access at the same time.

Connecting to your PYXIS via HTTPS

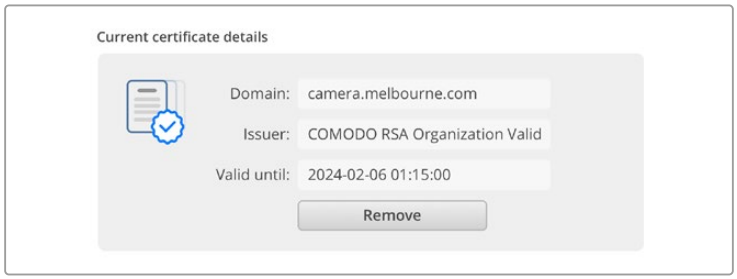
To access your camera via the web media manager you will need the URL available via the network access settings.

1. Using a USB-C cable, connect your computer to your camera via the USB port on the rear panel and open Camera Setup. You should see a USB connection icon next to the unit name. Click on the circular icon or anywhere on the product image to open the settings.
2. When using a self signed certificate, navigate to the network access settings and click on the copy icon beside the URL. This URL is based on the name of your camera. To modify the URL, modify the name of the unit.



When using a self signed certificate, click on the link

3 If you have imported a certificate signed by a CA or IT department, copy and paste the address in the domain field for the current certificate.



Copy the domain address and paste into a browser

4 Open your web browser and paste the address into a new window. If you have enabled access with security only you will be prompted to enter the username and password set in Camera Setup.

When using a self signed certificate, a browser warning will appear regarding the privacy of the connection. This means a trusted signed certificate has not been imported via the Camera Setup utility

To continue without a valid and trusted certificate, follow your browser prompts to acknowledge the risks and proceed to the website.

Transferring Files Using Web Media Manager

When you first open the web media browser view you will see a folder that contains your clips.

Double click the folder to reveal the contents.

Click the download button to download files or the trash icon to delete them

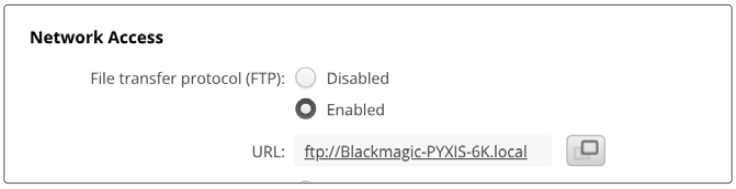
To download files, use the arrow icon on the far right. Your browser may prompt you to allow downloads from the site. Click on ‘allow’. To delete a file, click the trash can icon and a delete file window will appear. Click ‘delete’ to proceed.

Transferring Files via FTP

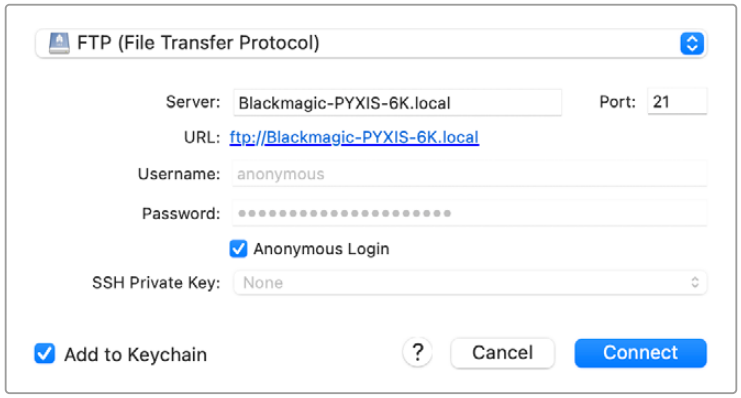
With your computer and camera on the same network, all you need is an ftp client and your camera’s IP address or the FTP URL in the Camera Setup utility.

1 Download and install an FTP client on the computer you want to connect your camera to. We recommend Cyberduck, FileZilla or Transmit but most FTP applications will work. Cyberduck and FileZilla are free downloads.

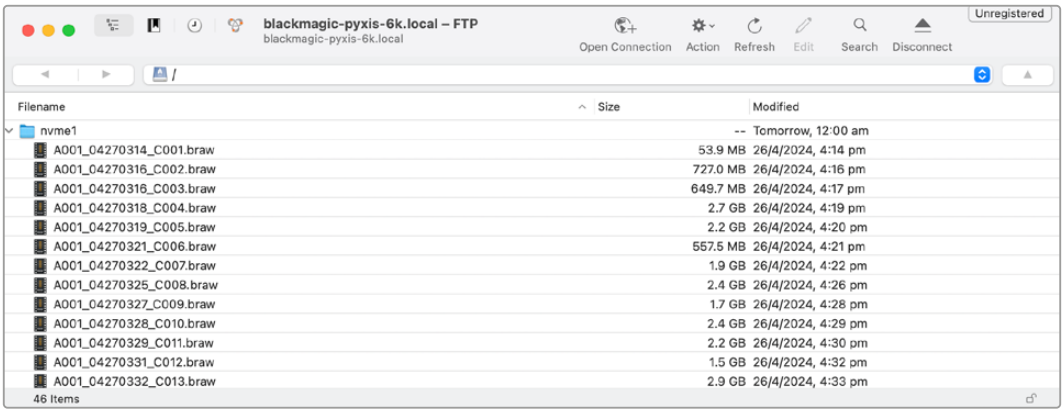
2 With your camera connected to your network, open Camera Setup and click on URL or press the copy icon to paste it manually. You may need to click the link a second time if the FTP program doesn’t open a connection.



3 If you are manually opening an FTP connection, paste the URL into the client's server field. Check 'anonymous login' if available.



4 Expand a media storage folder from the list to see your clips. You can now drag and drop files using the FTP interface.



Developer Information

Camera Control REST API

If you are a software developer you can build custom applications or leverage ready to use tools such as REST client or Postman to seamlessly control and interact with your compatible Blackmagic camera using Camera Control REST API. This API enables you to perform a wide range of operations, such as starting or stopping recordings, accessing disk information and much more. Whether you're developing a custom application tailored to your specific needs or utilizing existing tools, this API empowers you to unlock the full potential of your Blackmagic camera with ease. We look forward to seeing what you come up with!

NOTE It's important to mention that controlling Blackmagic cameras via REST API relies on the web manager being enabled on each compatible Blackmagic camera. Enable the web media manager in the Blackmagic Camera Setup 'network access' settings for each camera you are controlling.

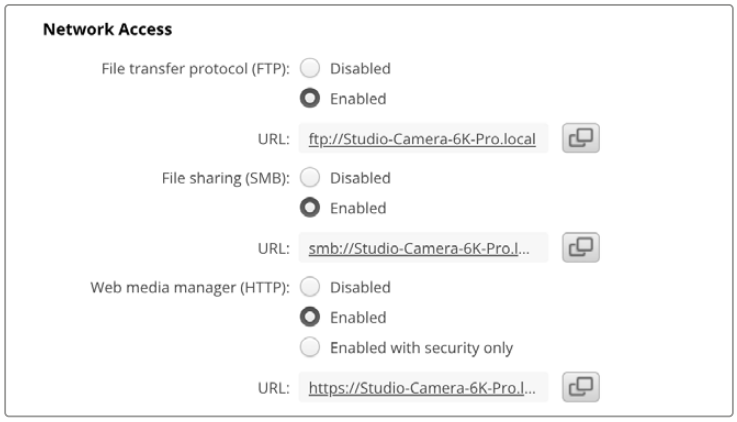
The following Blackmagic cameras are compatible with Camera Control REST API:

• Blackmagic PYXIS 6K	• Blackmagic PYXIS 12K
• Blackmagic Cinema Camera 6K	
• Blackmagic URSA Cine 12K LF	• Blackmagic URSA Cine 17K 65
• Blackmagic URSA Cine Immersive	
• Blackmagic URSA Broadcast G2	
• Blackmagic Micro Studio Camera 4K G2	
• Blackmagic Pocket Cinema Camera 4K	• Blackmagic Pocket Cinema Camera 6K G2 • Blackmagic Pocket Cinema Camera 6K Pro
• Blackmagic Studio Camera 4K Plus • Blackmagic Studio Camera 4K Pro • Blackmagic Studio Camera 6K Pro	• Blackmagic Studio Camera 4K Plus G2 • Blackmagic Studio Camera 4K Pro G2

Sending API Commands

To send an API command to your camera from a third party application such as Postman, add /control/api/v1/ to the end of the camera's Web media manager URL or IP address. For example, https://Studio-Camera-6K-Pro.local/control/api/v1/

You can find the Web media manager URL and IP address information in Blackmagic Camera Setup.



The Web media manager URL in Blackmagic Camera Setup

Downloading API's from your Camera

You can download REST API YAML documentation from your camera by adding /control/documentation.html to the end of the camera's Web media manager URL or IP address. For example, https://Studio-Camera-6K-Pro.local/control/documentation.html

NOTE It's worth noting that changing the camera name in Blackmagic Camera Setup will also change the camera's Web media manager URL.

Panel Control API

API for externally controlling hardware panel elements on Blackmagic Design products.

GET /panel/devices

Get list of all available hardware panel controls.

Response

200 - List of panel devices.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	object	
[i].name (required)	string	Unique name of the hard-ware panel control.
[i].type (required)	string	Type of hardware control. Currently only "button" is supported. Possible values are: button.
[i].enabled (required)	boolean	Whether the hardware con-trol is currently enabled and can accept actions.

500 - Internal server error.

GET /panel/devices/{name}/state

Get specific hardware control state.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{name} (required)	string	Name of the hardware panel control. Must match pattern [a-zA-Z0-9-]+

Response

200 - Device state.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
name (required)	string	Unique name of the hardware panel control.
type (required)	string	Type of hardware control. Currently only “button” is supported. Possible values are: button.
enabled (required)	boolean	Whether the hardware control is currently enabled and can accept actions.

404 - Device not found.

500 - Internal server error.

PUT /panel/devices/{name}/state

Inject hardware control action.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{name} (required)	string	Name of the hardware panel control. Must match pattern [a-zA-Z0-9-]+

Name	Type	Description
action (required)	string	Action to perform on the hardware control. Currently only “press” is supported for buttons. Possible values are: press.
holdDuration	integer	Optional duration in milliseconds to hold the button pressed. - Minimum: 0 (immediate release) - Maximum: 5000 (5 seconds) - Default: 100 (if not specified) - To keep holding beyond 5 seconds, send a new request before the current one expires

Response

204 - Action performed successfully.

400 - Invalid action, device is disabled, or hold duration exceeds maximum limit.

404 - Device not found.

500 - Internal server error.

Livestream Control API

API for controlling Livestreams on Blackmagic Design products.

GET /livestreams/0

Get the livestream’s current status.

Response

200 - Livestream’s current status.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
status (required)	string	Possible values are: Idle, Connecting, Streaming, Flushing, Interrupted.
bitrate (required)	integer	Current bitrate (bps).
effectiveVideoFormat (required)	string	Effective video format for the livestream, serialised as a string.
duration	integer	Current stream duration in seconds. Absent if livestream is idle.
cache	integer	Current stream cache usage percentage.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

GET /livestreams/0/start

Determine if the livestream is active.

Response

200 - Livestream active status.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	boolean	True when the livestream is active.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

PUT /livestreams/0/start

Start the livestream.

Response

204 - Livestream started.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

GET /livestreams/0/stop

Determine if the livestream is inactive.

Response

200 - Livestream inactive status.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	boolean	True when the livestream is inactive.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

PUT /livestreams/0/stop

Stop the livestream.

Response

204 - Livestream stopped.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

GET /livestreams/0/available

Check if livestreaming is currently available.

Response

200 - Livestreaming availability status.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
available (required)	boolean	True if livestreaming is currently available.
reasons (required)	array	Reasons why livestreaming is unavailable (empty if available is true).
reasons[i]	string	Possible values are: not-supported, unsupported-format, in-playback, pending-format-transition, unexpected-reason.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

GET /livestreams/0/activePlatform

Get the currently selected platform configuration for the livestream.

Response

200 - Livestream active platform configuration.

The response is JSON.

Livestream's current active platform configuration.

Name	Type	Description
platform (required)	string	Platform name.
server (required)	string	The platform's server name, or "Custom" when the URL is customizable.
key	string	Stream key. Assumed to be empty if missing.
passphrase	string	Passphrase. Only included for SRT streams.
quality (required)	string	Quality level name.
url	string	Livestream destination. Only included when URL is customizable.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

PUT /livestreams/0/activePlatform

Set the currently selected platform configuration for the livestream.

Parameters

Livestream's current active platform configuration.

Name	Type	Description
platform (required)	string	Platform name.
server (required)	string	The platform's server name, or "Custom" when the URL is customizable.
key	string	Stream key. Assumed to be empty if missing.
passphrase	string	Passphrase. Only included for SRT streams.
quality (required)	string	Quality level name.
url	string	Livestream destination. Only included when URL is customizable.

Response

204 - Livestream active platform configuration updated.

400 - Bad Request - invalid configuration.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

GET /livestreams/platforms

Get the list of available platforms.

Response

200 - List of available platforms.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	List of available platforms names.
[i]	string	Platform name.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

GET /livestreams/platforms/{platformName}

Get the service configuration for a platform.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{platformName} (required)	string	Name of the platform.

Response

200 - Service configuration for specified platform.

The response is JSON.

Livestream platform service configuration.

Name	Type	Description
platform (required)	string	Corresponding platform name.
key	string	Default stream key.
servers (required)	array	List of server configurations.
servers[i]	object	Server configuration.
servers[i].server (required)	string	Server name.
servers[i].url (required)	string	Livestream destination.
servers[i].srtExtensions	array	Miscellaneous tags used for SRT livestreams.
servers[i].srtExtensions[i]	object	Dictionary object mapping SRT tag strings to values.
servers[i].srtExtensions[i][{key}]	string	SRT tag value.
servers[i].group	string	Logical grouping of the server.
profiles (required)	array	List of profile configurations.
profiles[i]	object	Quality configuration.
profiles[i].profile (required)	string	Quality level name.
profiles[i].configs (required)	array	List of video format configurations.
profiles[i].configs[i]	object	Video format configuration for profiles.
profiles[i].configs[i].resolution (required)	string	Video format serialised as a string.
profiles[i].configs[i].fps (required)	string	Frames per second.
profiles[i].configs[i].bitrate (required)	integer	Pixel bitrate (bps).
profiles[i].configs[i].audioBitrate	integer	Audio bitrate (bps).
profiles[i].configs[i].keyFrameInterval	integer	How often a key frame is sent, in seconds.
profiles[i].configs[i].videoCodecs	array	Supported video encoding algorithm/s.
profiles[i].configs[i].videoCodecs[i]	string	Video encoding algorithm. Possible values are: H264, H265.
profiles[i].lowLatency (required)	boolean	If true, fewer frames will be buffered in the livestream.
defaultProfile	string	Quality level name.
credentials	object	Credientials used for RTMP streams.
credentials.username (required)	string	The username part of the creditials. Only used for RTMP streams.
credentials.password (required)	string	Used for RTMP streams, also used as Passphrase for SRT streams.
customizableUrlEnabled	boolean	True when the server URL is customizable.

400 - Bad Request - invalid platform name.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

GET /livestreams/customPlatforms

Get a list of custom platform files.

Response

200 - List of custom platform files.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	List of custom platform file names.
[i]	string	Custom platform file name.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

DELETE /livestreams/customPlatforms

Remove all custom configuration files.

Response

204 - All custom configuration files removed.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

GET /livestreams/customPlatforms/{filename}

Get a custom platform file.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{filename} (required)	string	Name of the file to get.

Response

200 - Custom platform file.

The response is XML.

Blackmagic streaming XML file format.

Name	Type	Description
	object	Blackmagic streaming XML file format.

404 - File not found.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

PUT /livestreams/customPlatforms/{filename}

Update a custom platform file if it exists, if not, create a new file with the given file name.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{filename} (required)	string	Name of the file to update/create.

Blackmagic streaming XML file format.

Name	Type	Description
	object	Blackmagic streaming XML file format.

Response

204 - Custom platform file created or updated.

400 - Bad Request - invalid filename or XML content.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

DELETE /livestreams/customPlatforms/{filename}

Remove the given custom platform file.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{filename} (required)	string	Name of the file to be removed.

Response

204 - Custom platform file removed.

404 - File not found.

501 - Not implemented for this device.

Clips Control API

API for listing clips on disk.

GET /clips

Get the list of clips on the active disk.

Response

200 - List of clips on the active disk.

The response is JSON.

List of media clips.

Name	Type	Description
clips (required)	array	
clips[i]	object	Media clip.
clips[i].clipUniqueId (required)	integer	Unique ID used to identify this clip.
clips[i].filePath	string	Path to the file relative to the root of a mount.
clips[i].fileSize	integer	Size of file on disk in bytes.
clips[i].codecFormat	object	
clips[i].codecFormat.codec	string	Currently selected codec.
clips[i].codecFormat.container	string	Multimedia container format.
clips[i].videoFormat	object	Video format configuration.
clips[i].videoFormat.name (required)	string	Video format serialised as a string.
clips[i].videoFormat.frameRate	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
clips[i].videoFormat.height	number	Height dimension of video format.
clips[i].videoFormat.width	number	Width dimension of video format.
clips[i].videoFormat.interlaced	boolean	Is the display format interlaced?
clips[i].startTimecode	string	Start timecode of the clip serialised as string.
clips[i].durationTimecode	string	Duration of the clip in timecode format serialised as string.
clips[i].frameCount	integer	Number of frames in clip; duration of the clip in frames.

404 - There is no active disk.

500 - Internal server error.

Monitoring Control API

API for monitoring and controlling display settings in Blackmagic Design products.

GET /monitoring/display

Retrieve a list of all display names.

Response

200 - Returns a list of display names.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
displays	array	List of display names available.
displays[i]	string	

GET /monitoring/{displayName}/cleanFeed

Get the clean feed enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

400 - Invalid display name format.

404 - Display name not found.

422 - Unable to retrieve the clean feed state.

PUT /monitoring/{displayName}/cleanFeed

Set the clean feed enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

Response

204 - Clean feed enabled/disabled successfully.

400 - Invalid input or display name format.

404 - Display name not found.

422 - Failed to set clean feed enable.

GET /monitoring/{displayName}/displayLUT

Get the display LUT enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

400 - Invalid display name format.

404 - Display name not found.

422 - Failed to get display LUT enable state.

PUT /monitoring/{displayName}/displayLUT

Set the display LUT enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

Response

204 - Display LUT enabled/disabled successfully.

400 - Invalid input or display name format.

404 - Display name not found.

422 - Failed to set display LUT enable.

GET /monitoring/{displayName}/zebra

Get the zebra enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

400 - Invalid display name format.

404 - Display name not found.

422 - Failed to get zebra enable state.

PUT /monitoring/{displayName}/zebra

Set the zebra enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

Response

204 - Zebra enabled/disabled successfully.

400 - Invalid input or display name format.

404 - Display name not found.

422 - Failed to set zebra enable.

GET /monitoring/zebra

Get the zebra settings.

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
highlight	object	
highlight.level		
highlight.enabled	boolean	True if highlight zebra is enabled.
skinTone	object	
skinTone.type	string	The type of skin tone zebra. Possible values are: None, Blowout Threshold, Middle Grey +1, Middle Grey.
skinTone.enabled	boolean	True if skin tone zebra is enabled.

PUT /monitoring/zebra

Set the zebra settings.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
highlight	object	
highlight.level		
highlight.enabled	boolean	True if highlight zebra is enabled.
skinTone	object	
skinTone.type	string	The type of skin tone zebra. Possible values are: None, Blowout Threshold, Middle Grey +1, Middle Grey.
skinTone.enabled	boolean	True if skin tone zebra is enabled.

Response

204 - Zebra settings updated successfully.

400 - Invalid zebra settings.

422 - Failed to set zebra settings.

GET /monitoring/{displayName}/focusAssist

Get the focus assist enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

400 - Invalid display name format.

404 - Display name not found.

422 - Failed to get focus assist enable state.

PUT /monitoring/{displayName}/focusAssist

Set the focus assist enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

Response

204 - Focus assist settings updated successfully.

400 - Invalid input or display name format.

404 - Display name not found.

422 - Failed to set focus assist enable.

GET /monitoring/focusAssist

Get the focus assist settings.

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
mode (required)	string	Mode of focus assist. Possible values are: Peak, ColoredLines.
color (required)	string	Color of the focus assist highlight. Possible values are: Red, Green, Blue, White, Black.
intensity (required)	integer	Intensity of the focus assist highlight (0-100).

PUT /monitoring/focusAssist

Set the focus assist settings.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
mode (required)	string	Mode of focus assist. Possible values are: Peak, ColoredLines.
color (required)	string	Color of the focus assist highlight. Possible values are: Red, Green, Blue, White, Black.
intensity (required)	integer	Intensity of the focus assist highlight (0-100).

Response

204 - Focus assist settings updated successfully.

400 - Invalid focus assist settings. Intensity must be between 0 and 100.

422 - Failed to set focus assist settings.

GET /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGuide

Get the frame guide enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Response

200 - Returns the frame guide enable state.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

400 - Invalid display name format.

404 - Display not found.

422 - Failed to get frame guide enable state.

PUT /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGuide

Set the frame guide enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

Response

204 - Frame guide state updated successfully.

400 - Invalid input or display name format.

404 - Display not found.

422 - Failed to set frame guide enable.

GET /monitoring/frameGuideRatio

Get the current frame guide ratio.

Response

200 - Returns the current frame guide ratio.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
ratio (required)	string	The frame guide ratio in format “width:height”.

422 - Failed to get frame guide ratio.

PUT /monitoring/frameGuideRatio

Set the frame guide ratio.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
ratio (required)	string	The frame guide ratio in format “width:height”.

Response

204 - Frame guide ratio updated successfully.

400 - Invalid frame guide ratio.

422 - Failed to set frame guide ratio.

GET /monitoring/frameGuideRatio/presets

Get the presets for frame guide ratios.

Response

200 - Returns a list of preset frame guide ratios.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
presets	array	
presets[i]	string	A frame guide ratio.

GET /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGrids

Get the frame grids enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Response

200 - Returns the frame grids enable state.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

400 - Invalid display name format.

404 - Display not found.

422 - Failed to get frame grids enable state.

PUT /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGrids

Set the frame grids enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

Response

204 - Frame grids state updated successfully.

400 - Invalid input or display name format.

404 - Display not found.

422 - Failed to set frame grids enable.

GET /monitoring/frameGrids

Get the global frame grids settings.

Response

200 - Returns the current frame grids settings.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
frameGrids (required)	array	List of frame grids enabled. At most 2 can be active, and if 2 are active, one must be “Thirds”.
frameGrids[i]	string	Possible values are: Thirds, Crosshair, Dot, Horizon.

PUT /monitoring/frameGrids

Set the global frame grids settings.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
frameGrids (required)	array	List of frame grids enabled. At most 2 can be active, and if 2 are active, one must be “Thirds”.
frameGrids[i]	string	Possible values are: Thirds, Crosshair, Dot, Horizon.

Response

204 - Frame grids settings updated successfully.

400 - Invalid input. Must select at most 2 frame grids, one of which must be Thirds if two are selected.

422 - Failed to set frame grids.

GET /monitoring/{displayName}/safeArea

Get the safe area enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Response

200 - Returns the safe area enable state.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

400 - Invalid display name format.

404 - Display not found.

422 - Failed to get safe area enable state.

501 - Safe area feature not supported on this product.

PUT /monitoring/{displayName}/safeArea

Set the safe area enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

Response

204 - Safe area state updated successfully.

400 - Invalid input or display name format.

404 - Display not found.

422 - Failed to set safe area enable.

501 - Safe area feature not supported on this product.

GET /monitoring/safeAreaPercent

Get the current safe area percentage.

Response

200 - Returns the current safe area percentage.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
percent	integer	Safe area coverage percentage.

422 - Failed to get safe area percentage.

501 - Safe area feature not supported on this product.

PUT /monitoring/safeAreaPercent

Set the safe area percentage.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
percent (required)	integer	Safe area coverage percentage to set (0-100).

Response

204 - Safe area percentage updated successfully.

400 - Invalid percentage value. Must be between 0 and 100.

422 - Failed to set safe area percentage.

501 - Safe area feature not supported on this product.

GET /monitoring/{displayName}/falseColor

Get the false color enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Response

200 - Returns the false color enable state.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

400 - Invalid display name format.

404 - Display not found.

422 - Failed to get false color enable state.

PUT /monitoring/{displayName}/falseColor

Set the false color enable state for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

Response

204 - False color state updated successfully.

400 - Invalid input or display name format.

404 - Display not found.

422 - Failed to set false color enable.

GET /monitoring/{displayName}/brightness

Get the brightness level for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Response

200 - Returns the brightness level.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
brightness	integer	Brightness level (0-100).
adjustable	boolean	Indicates if brightness is adjustable for this display.

400 - Invalid display name format.

404 - Display not found or not available on this product.

PUT /monitoring/{displayName}/brightness

Set the brightness level for a specific display.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	Name of the display. Obtainable from /monitoring/display which returns a list of displayNames.

Name	Type	Description
brightness (required)	integer	Brightness level (0-100)

Response

204 - Brightness updated successfully.

400 - Invalid input, display name format, or brightness not adjustable for this display.

404 - Display not found or not available on this product.

Event Control API

API For working with built-in websocket.

GET /event/list

Get the list of events that can be subscribed to using the websocket API.

Response

200 - Websocket API events list.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
events	array	List of events that can be subscribed to using the websocket API.
events[i]	string	

System Control API

API for controlling the System Modes on Blackmagic Design products.

GET /system

Get device system information.

Response

200 - System summary.

The response is JSON.

The properties will be populated only with the values that are supported/implemented by the device in use.

Name	Type	Description
codecFormat	object	Codec format configuration.
codecFormat.codec	string	Codec serialised as string.
codecFormat.container	string	Multimedia container format.
videoFormat	object	Video format configuration.
videoFormat.name (required)	string	Video format serialised as a string.
videoFormat.frameRate	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
videoFormat.height	number	Height dimension of video format.
videoFormat.width	number	Width dimension of video format.
videoFormat.interlaced	boolean	Is the display format interlaced?

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

GET /system/product

Get device product information.

Response

200 - Device product information.

The response is JSON.

Product information.

Name	Type	Description
deviceName	string	Name of device as displayed in Setup.
productName	string	Device's product name.
softwareVersion	string	Software version running on device.

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

GET /system/supportedCodecFormats

Get the list of supported codecs.

Response

200 - List of supported codec formats.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
codecFormats	array	
codecFormats[i]	object	Codec format configuration.
codecFormats[i].codec	string	Codec serialised as string.
codecFormats[i].container	string	Multimedia container format.

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

GET /system/codecFormat

Get the currently selected codec.

Response

200 - Current codec format.

The response is JSON.

Codec format configuration.

Name	Type	Description
codec	string	Codec serialised as string.
container	string	Multimedia container format.

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

PUT /system/codecFormat

Update the system codec.

Parameters

Codec format configuration.

Name	Type	Description
codec	string	Codec serialised as string.
container	string	Multimedia container format.

Response

204 - The codec updated successfully.

400 - The specified codec format is unsupported or invalid.

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

GET /system/videoFormat

Get the currently selected video format.

Response

200 - Current system video format.

The response is JSON.

Video format configuration.

Name	Type	Description
name (required)	string	Video format serialised as a string.
frameRate	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
height	number	Height dimension of video format.
width	number	Width dimension of video format.
interlaced	boolean	Is the display format interlaced?

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

PUT /system/videoFormat

Set the system video format.

Parameters

This parameter can be one of the following types:

Name	Type	Description
name (required)	string	Video format serialised as a string.

Name	Type	Description
frameRate (required)	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
height (required)	number	Height dimension of video format.
width (required)	number	Width dimension of video format.
interlaced	boolean	Is the display format interlaced?

Response

204 - The video format updated successfully.

400 - Invalid request or unsupported format.

409 - Operation unsupported in the current state.

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

GET /system/supportedVideoFormats

Get the list of supported video formats for the current system state.

Response

200 - List of supported video formats.

The response is JSON.

List of supported video formats.

Name	Type	Description
videoFormats	array	List of video formats.
videoFormats[i]	string	Video format serialised as string.

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

GET /system/supportedFormats

Get supported formats.

Response

200 - List of supported formats.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
supportedFormats	array	
supportedFormats[i]	object	
supportedFormats[i]. recordResolution	object	
supportedFormats[i]. recordResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
supportedFormats[i]. recordResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.
supportedFormats[i]. sensorResolution	object	
supportedFormats[i]. sensorResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
supportedFormats[i]. sensorResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.
supportedFormats[i].codecs	array	
supportedFormats[i].codecs[i]	string	
supportedFormats[i].frameRates	array	
supportedFormats[i].frameRates[i]	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
supportedFormats[i]. minOffSpeedFrameRate	number	
supportedFormats[i]. maxOffSpeedFrameRate	number	
supportedFormats[i]. resolutionDescriptor	object	
supportedFormats[i]. resolutionDescriptor.group	string	Resolution group for UI display.
supportedFormats[i]. resolutionDescriptor.aspectRatio	string	Aspect ratio of the resolution.
supportedFormats[i]. resolutionDescriptor.description	string	Human-readable description of the resolution.
supportedFormats[i]. resolutionDescriptor.sensorArea	string	Area of the sensor used for this resolution.

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

GET /system/format

Get current format.

Response

200 - Current format.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
codec	string	Codec format serialised as a string.
frameRate	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
maxOffSpeedFrameRate	number	
minOffSpeedFrameRate	number	
offSpeedEnabled	boolean	
offSpeedFrameRate	number	
recordResolution	object	
recordResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
recordResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.
sensorResolution	object	
sensorResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
sensorResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.
resolutionDescriptor	object	
resolutionDescriptor.group	string	Resolution group for UI display.
resolutionDescriptor.aspectRatio	string	Aspect ratio of the resolution.
resolutionDescriptor.description	string	Human-readable description of the resolution.
resolutionDescriptor.sensorArea	string	Area of the sensor used for this resolution.

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

PUT /system/format

Set the format.

Parameters

Format update request. While fields are technically optional in the request, the system requires a complete valid format combination for successful update.

Name	Type	Description
codec	string	Codec format serialised as a string.
frameRate	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
offSpeedEnabled	boolean	Enable or disable off-speed recording.
offSpeedFrameRate	number	Frame rate for off-speed recording (must be within min/max range).
recordResolution	object	
recordResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
recordResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.
sensorResolution	object	
sensorResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
sensorResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.

Response

204 - System format updated.

400 - Format is not supported.

501 - This functionality is not implemented for the device in use.

Transport Control API

API for controlling Transport on Blackmagic Design products.

GET /transports/0

Get device's basic transport status.

Response

200 - Transport status.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
mode	string	Transport mode. Possible values are: InputPreview, InputRecord, Output.

PUT /transports/0

Set device's basic transport status.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
mode (required)	string	Transport mode. Possible values are: InputPreview, Output.

Response

204 - Transport mode was set.

400 - Failed to set transport mode or invalid state.

500 - Internal server error.

GET /transports/0/stop

Determine if transport is stopped.

Response

200 - Transport stop response.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	boolean	True when transport mode is InputPreview or when in Output mode and speed is 0.

PUT /transports/0/stop

Stop transport (DEPRECATED).

Response

204 - Transport stopped.

500 - Internal server error.

POST /transports/0/stop

Stop transport.

Response

204 - Transport stopped.

500 - Internal server error.

GET /transports/0/play

Determine if transport is playing.

Response

200 - Transport play response.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	boolean	True when transport is in Output mode and speed is non-zero.

PUT /transports/0/play

Start playing on transport (DEPRECATED).

Response

204 - Transport playing.

400 - Failed to set transport to play.

500 - Internal server error.

POST /transports/0/play

Start playing on transport.

Response

204 - Transport playing.

400 - Failed to set transport to play.

500 - Internal server error.

GET /transports/0/playback

Get playback state.

Response

200 - Transport playback state.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
type	string	Possible values are: Play, Jog, Shuttle, Var.
loop	boolean	When true, playback loops from the end of the timeline to the beginning of the timeline.
singleClip	boolean	When true, playback loops from the end of the current clip to the beginning of the current clip.
speed	number	Playback speed, 1.0 for normal forward playback.
position	integer	Playback position on the timeline in units of video frames, where 0 is the first frame of the timeline.

PUT /transports/0/playback

Set playback state.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
type	string	Possible values are: Play, Jog, Shuttle, Var.
loop	boolean	When true, playback loops from the end of the timeline to the beginning of the timeline.
singleClip	boolean	When true, playback loops from the end of the current clip to the beginning of the current clip.
speed	number	Playback speed, 1.0 for normal forward playback.
position	integer	Playback position on the timeline in units of video frames, where 0 is the first frame of the timeline.

Response

204 - Updated transport playback state.

400 - Failed to set transport playback state.

500 - Internal server error.

GET /transports/0/record

Get record state.

Response

200 - Recording state.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
recording	boolean	If true, transport is in InputRecord mode.

PUT /transports/0/record

Set record state (DEPRECATED).

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
recording (required)	boolean	If true, starts a recording, otherwise stops.
clipName	string	Optional, sets the requested clip name to record to, when “recording” attribute is set to true.

Response

204 - Recording state updated.

400 - Failed to update recording state.

500 - Internal server error.

POST /transports/0/record

Start recording.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
clipName	string	Optional, provides a specific name of clip to record to.

Response

204 - Recording started.

400 - Failed to start recording.

500 - Internal server error.

GET /transports/0/clipIndex

Get the clip index of the currently playing clip on the timeline.

Response

200 - Clip index response.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
clipIndex	integer | null	The 0-based index of the clip being played on the timeline. null when there is no timeline or an empty timeline.

GET /transports/0/timecode

Get device timecode.

Response

200 - Timecode response.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
display	string	The display timecode serialised as a string.
timeline	string	The timeline timecode serialised as a string.

GET /transports/0/timecode/source

Get timecode source selected on device.

Response

200 - Timecode source response.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
source	string	Selected timecode source. Possible values are: Timeline, Clip.
timecodeInputSource	string	Selected timecode input source. Possible values are: Internal, Embedded, External, TimeOfDay, Preset, LastClip, Unknown.

POST /transports/0/doStillCapture

Capture a still image.

Response

204 - Still capture initiated successfully.

404 - The device does not support still capture.

500 - Failed to capture still. The error message will provide more detail.

GET /transports/0/prerecord

Get current prerecord status.

Response

200 - Prerecord status.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
prerecording	boolean	True when prerecording is currently active (either from auto mode or one-shot trigger).
duration	integer	The elapsed duration of the active prerecord buffer in seconds. Returns 0 when not prerecording.

404 - The device does not support prerecord.

POST /transports/0/prerecord

Trigger one-shot prerecord.

Response

204 - One-shot prerecord triggered successfully.

404 - The device does not support prerecord.

500 - Failed to trigger prerecord.

GET /transports/0/prerecord/auto

Get auto prerecord configuration.

Response

200 - Auto prerecord configuration.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
autoEnabled (required)	boolean	Enable or disable automatic prerecord mode. When enabled, prerecord automatically activates when the device is ready.

404 - The device does not support prerecord.

PUT /transports/0/prerecord/auto

Set auto prerecord configuration.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
autoEnabled (required)	boolean	Enable or disable automatic prerecord mode. When enabled, prerecord automatically activates when the device is ready.

Response

204 - Auto prerecord configuration updated successfully.

400 - Invalid request body.

404 - The device does not support prerecord.

500 - Failed to set auto prerecord configuration.

GET /transports/0/prerecord/maxDuration

Get maximum prerecord duration.

Response

200 - Maximum prerecord duration.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
maxDuration (required)	integer	Maximum prerecord duration in seconds. Must be one of the values returned by /transports/0/prerecord/supportedMaxDurations.

404 - The device does not support prerecord.

PUT /transports/0/prerecord/maxDuration

Set maximum prerecord duration.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
maxDuration (required)	integer	Maximum prerecord duration in seconds. Must be one of the values returned by /transports/0/prerecord/supportedMaxDurations.

Response

204 - Maximum prerecord duration updated successfully.

400 - Invalid maxDuration value. Must be one of the supported durations.

404 - The device does not support prerecord.

500 - Failed to set maximum prerecord duration.

GET /transports/0/prerecord/supportedMaxDurations

Get supported maximum prerecord durations.

Response

200 - Array of supported maximum prerecord durations in seconds.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	integer	Duration in seconds.

404 - The device does not support prerecord.

GET /transports/0/proxyRecording

Get proxy recording configuration.

Response

200 - Proxy recording configuration.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Enable or disable proxy recording.

404 - The device does not support proxy recording.

PUT /transports/0/proxyRecording

Set proxy recording configuration.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Enable or disable proxy recording.

Response

204 - Proxy recording configuration updated successfully.

400 - Invalid request body.

404 - The device does not support proxy recording.

500 - Failed to set proxy recording configuration.

Timeline Control API

API for controlling playback timeline.

GET /timelines/0

Get the playback timeline.

Response

200 - Playback timeline.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
clips	array	
clips[i]	object	Timeline clip.
clips[i].clipUniqueId (required)	integer	Unique identifier used to identify this media clip. If the same media clip is added to the timeline multiple times, each timeline clip has the same clipUniqueId
clips[i].frameCount	integer	Duration of timeline clip in frames, the number of frames in this clip on the timeline.
clips[i].durationTimecode	string	Duration of the timeline clip in timecode format serialised as string. This will differ to durationTimecode reported in /clips for this clipUniqueId if clipIn or frameCount was specified when adding this clip to the timeline.
clips[i].clipIn	string	In frame offset for the clip on the timeline, where 0 is the first frame of the on-disk clip.
clips[i].inTimecode	string	Clip timecode of the first frame of this timeline clip serialised as string (clip startTimecode + clipIn frames).
clips[i].timelineIn	string	Timeline position of the first frame of this clip, where 0 is the first frame of the timeline.
clips[i].timelineInTimecode	string	Timeline timecode of the first frame of this timeline clip serialised as string.

404 - No timeline / disk available.

DELETE /timelines/0

Clear the current playback timeline. Deprecated, prefer to use POST /timelines/0/clear

Response

204 - The timeline was cleared.

501 - The operation is not supported on this device.

POST /timelines/0

Add a clip to the timeline.

Parameters

This parameter can be one of the following types:

Add multiple media clips to the timeline with optional insertion point and clip in/out points.

Name	Type	Description
insertBefore	integer	Clip(s) will be inserted before the clip at this timeline clip index, where 0 inserts to the beginning of the timeline. If omitted, inserts to the end of the timeline.
clips (required)	array	List of clips to add to the timeline.
clips[i]	object	Clip to add to the timeline, optionally cropping the clip before adding to the timeline.
clips[i].clipUniqueId (required)	integer	Unique ID (clipUniqueId) of the media clip to add to the timeline.
clips[i].clipIn	integer	Insert this clip starting from this frame within the media clip. If omitted, starts from the beginning of the clip -- frame 0.
clips[i].frameCount	integer	Number of frames of this clip to add to the timeline. If omitted, use the whole clip, or the rest of the clip if clipIn was specified.

Add multiple media clips to the timeline with optional insertion point.

Name	Type	Description
insertBefore	integer	Clip(s) will be inserted before the clip at this timeline clip index, where 0 inserts to the beginning of the timeline. If omitted, inserts to the end of the timeline.
clips (required)	array	List of clips to add to the timeline.
clips[i]	integer	Unique ID (clipUniqueId) of the media clip to add to the timeline.

Add a single clip to the timeline with optional insertion point and clip in/out points.

Name	Type	Description
insertBefore	integer	Clip(s) will be inserted before the clip at this timeline clip index, where 0 inserts to the beginning of the timeline. If omitted, inserts to the end of the timeline.
clips (required)	object	Clip to add to the timeline, optionally cropping the clip before adding to the timeline.
clips.clipUniqueId (required)	integer	Unique ID (clipUniqueId) of the media clip to add to the timeline.
clips.clipIn	integer	Insert this clip starting from this frame within the media clip. If omitted, starts from the beginning of the clip -- frame 0.

Name	Type	Description
clips.frameCount	integer	Number of frames of this clip to add to the timeline. If omitted, use the whole clip, or the rest of the clip if clipIn was specified.

Add a single clip to the timeline with optional insertion point.

Name	Type	Description
insertBefore	integer	Clip(s) will be inserted before the clip at this timeline clip index, where 0 inserts to the beginning of the timeline. If omitted, inserts to the end of the timeline.
clips (required)	integer	Unique ID (clipUniqueId) of the media clip to add to the timeline.

Response

204 - The clip was added to the timeline as specified.

501 - The operation is not supported on this device.

POST /timelines/0/add

Add a clip to the end of the timeline. Deprecated, use POST /timelines/0 to add clips within the timeline.

Parameters

This parameter can be one of the following types:

Add one clip to the end of the timeline.

Name	Type	Description
clips	integer	Unique ID (clipUniqueId) of the media clip to add to the timeline.

Add many clips to the end of the timeline.

Name	Type	Description
clips	array	List of clipUniqueIds of clips to add to end of timeline.
clips[i]	integer	Unique ID (clipUniqueId) of the media clip to add to the timeline.

Response

204 - The clip was added to the end of the timeline.

501 - The operation is not supported on this device.

POST /timelines/0/clear

Clear the playback timeline.

Response

204 - The timeline was cleared.

501 - The operation is not supported on this device.

DELETE /timelines/0/clips/{timelineClipIndex}

Remove the specified clip from the timeline.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{timelineClipIndex} (required)	integer	The (0-based) timeline clip index of the clip to remove from the timeline.

Response

204 - The specified clip was removed from the timeline.

501 - The operation is not supported on this device.

GET /timelines/0/selection

Get the current timeline selection.

Response

200 - Current timeline selection.

The response is JSON.

Timeline selection containing an array of clip IDs.

Name	Type	Description
clipIds	array	Array of clip IDs (clipUniqueId) currently selected for the remote selection timeline. A clip ID can be included multiple times. Empty array indicates there is no selection.
clipIds[i]	integer	Clip unique ID to include in selection.

404 - No timeline / disk available.

PUT /timelines/0/selection

Set the timeline selection.

Parameters

Timeline selection containing an array of clip IDs.

Name	Type	Description
clipIds	array	Array of clip IDs (clipUniqueId) currently selected for the remote selection timeline. A clip ID can be included multiple times. Empty array indicates there is no selection.
clipIds[i]	integer	Clip unique ID to include in selection.

Response

204 - Timeline selection was set successfully.

400 - Invalid clip ID provided or failed to set selection.

501 - The operation is not supported on this device.

DELETE /timelines/0/selection

Clear the timeline selection.

Response

204 - Timeline selection was cleared successfully.

400 - Failed to clear selection.

501 - The operation is not supported on this device.

Media Control API

API for controlling media devices in Blackmagic Design products.

GET /media/workingset

Get the list of media devices currently in the working set.

Response

200 - The list of media devices in the working set.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
size	integer	The fixed size of this device's working set.
workingset	array	The device's working set.
workingset[i]	object | null	Device within the working set. null if no device is present within the given working set slot.
workingset[i].index	integer	The index of this device in the working set.
workingset[i].activeDisk	boolean	True if this disk is currently active for recording.
workingset[i].volume	string	Volume name.
workingset[i].deviceName	string	Internal device name of this media device.
workingset[i].remainingRecordTime	integer	Remaining record time using current codec and video format in seconds.
workingset[i].totalSpace	integer	Total space on media device in bytes.
workingset[i].remainingSpace	integer	Remaining space on media device in bytes.
workingset[i].clipCount	integer	Number of clips currently on the device.

GET /media/slots

Get information about all available media slots.

Response

200 - Information about all media slots.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	Information about all available media slots.
[i]	object	
[i].index	integer	The index of this slot in the device.
[i].type	string	The type of media slot. Possible values are: USB, SDCard, CFX, SSD, CFast, EmptyModule, MediaModule, NetworkShare, InternalDrive, Invalid.

GET /media/active

Get the currently active media device.

Response

200 - The current active media device.

The response is JSON.

The active media device, or null if there is no active media.

Name	Type	Description
workingsetIndex	integer	Working set index of the active media device.
deviceName	string	Device name of media device.

204 - No media is currently active.

PUT /media/active

Set the currently active media device.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
workingsetIndex (required)	integer	Working set index of the media to make active.

Response

204 - The active media device was set successfully.

400 - Setting the currently active media device is not possible in the current state. The device may be blocked or not found.

500 - Internal server error occurred while setting the active device.

GET /media/devices/doformatSupportedFilesystems

Get the list of filesystems available to format a media device.

Response

200 - The list of filesystems permitted for formatting.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	List of filesystems permitted for formatting media.
[i]	string	Filesystem serialised as string.

GET /media/devices/{deviceName}

Get information about a requested device.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{deviceName} (required)	string	Device name of the media device. Retrieved by “deviceName” member of GET /media/workingset or GET /media/active.

Response

200 - Information about the requested device.

The response is JSON.

Media device state.

Name	Type	Description
state	string	The current state of the media device. Possible values are: None, Scanning, Mounted, Unmounted, Uninitialised, Formatting, RaidComponent.

400 - Invalid device name.

404 - Device not found.

GET /media/devices/{deviceName}/doformat

Get a format key, used to format the device with a PUT request.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{deviceName} (required)	string	Device name of the media device. Retrieved by “deviceName” member of GET /media/workingset or GET /media/active.

Response

200 - Format prepared.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
deviceName	string	Device name of media device to format.
key	string	The key required to format this device, provide to PUT /media/devices/{deviceName}/doformat to perform format of media device.

400 - Cannot format the device. Device may not be in a valid state for formatting or is a network drive that cannot be formatted.

404 - Device not found.

PUT /media/devices/{deviceName}/doformat

Perform a format of the specified media device.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{deviceName} (required)	string	Device name of the media device. Retrieved by “deviceName” member of GET /media/workingset or GET /media/active.

Name	Type	Description
key (required)	string	The key used to format this device, retrieved from prepare format media request GET /media/devices/{deviceName}/doformat. Format key provided cannot be reused after successful format.
filesystem (required)	string	Filesystem to format to. Supported filesystems can be retrieved with GET /media/devices/doFormatSupportedFilesystems.
volume (required)	string	Volume name to set for the disk after format.

Response

204 - Format successful.

400 - Cannot format the device, invalid filesystem or key.

404 - Device not found.

Cloud Control API

API to manage Blackmagic Cloud projects and clip uploads.

GET /cloud/projects

List all projects.

Response

200 - Successfully retrieved the list of all projects.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	object	
[i].libraryID	string	Cloud ID of the library containing this project.
[i].name	string	Name of the project.
[i].private	boolean	True if the project is private.
[i].shared	boolean	True if the project is shared.
[i].clips	array	List of clips associated with the project.
[i].clips[i]	string	
[i].status	object	
[i].status.numClipsRequested	integer	Number of clips requested for upload.
[i].status.numClipsComplete	integer	Number of clips that have completed uploading.
[i].status.uploadPercent	integer	Percentage of upload completion.
[i].status.numClipsPaused	integer	Number of clips paused in upload queue.

Name	Type	Description
[i].status.outOfSpace	boolean	True if the project has run out of space in the cloud.
[i].status.secsRemaining	integer	Estimated seconds remaining until upload is completed. Value of -1 means calculation in progress.
[i].status.currentByteRate	integer	Current byte rate of the upload process.

GET /cloud/projects/active

Retrieve data of the active project.

Response

200 - Successfully retrieved the active project's data.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
libraryID	string	Cloud ID of the library containing this project.
name	string	Name of the project.
private	boolean	True if the project is private.
shared	boolean	True if the project is shared.
clips	array	List of clips associated with the project.
clips[i]	string	
status	object	
status.numClipsRequested	integer	Number of clips requested for upload.
status.numClipsComplete	integer	Number of clips that have completed uploading.
status.uploadPercent	integer	Percentage of upload completion.
status.numClipsPaused	integer	Number of clips paused in upload queue.
status.outOfSpace	boolean	True if the project has run out of space in the cloud.
status.secsRemaining	integer	Estimated seconds remaining until upload is completed. Value of -1 means calculation in progress.
status.currentByteRate	integer	Current byte rate of the upload process.

404 - No active project.

GET /cloud/projects/{projectID}

Retrieve specific project data by project ID.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{projectID} (required)	integer	Unique identifier of the Blackmagic Cloud project.

Response

200 - Successfully retrieved the project data.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
libraryID	string	Cloud ID of the library containing this project.
name	string	Name of the project.
private	boolean	True if the project is private.
shared	boolean	True if the project is shared.
clips	array	List of clips associated with the project.
clips[i]	string	
status	object	
status.numClipsRequested	integer	Number of clips requested for upload.
status.numClipsComplete	integer	Number of clips that have completed uploading.
status.uploadPercent	integer	Percentage of upload completion.
status.numClipsPaused	integer	Number of clips paused in upload queue.
status.outOfSpace	boolean	True if the project has run out of space in the cloud.
status.secsRemaining	integer	Estimated seconds remaining until upload is completed. Value of -1 means calculation in progress.
status.currentByteRate	integer	Current byte rate of the upload process.

404 - Project not found.

GET /cloud/clips

List all clips available for upload.

Response

200 - Successfully retrieved the list of all clips.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	string	REST path to the clip (deviceName/path).

GET /cloud/clips/activeUploading

Retrieve data of actively uploading clips.

Response

200 - Successfully retrieved the list of actively uploading clips.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	object	
[i].path	string	REST path to the clip (deviceName/path).
[i].projectID	integer	ID of the project this clip is associated with.
[i].status	object	
[i].status.projectID	integer	ID of the project this status is for.
[i].status.outOfSpace	boolean	True if the project has run out of space in the cloud.
[i].status.growingFile	boolean	True if the clip is still being recorded/modified.
[i].status.originalUploadState	string	Upload state of the original clip. Possible values are: Unqueued, Paused, Queued, Uploading, Uploaded, Failed, Unknown.
[i].status.proxyUploadState	string	Upload state of the proxy clip. Possible values are: Unqueued, Paused, Queued, Uploading, Uploaded, Failed, Unknown.
[i].status.originalClipTotalSize	integer	Total size of the original clip in bytes.
[i].status.proxyClipTotalSize	integer	Total size of the proxy clip in bytes.
[i].status.originalClipCompletedSize	integer	Completed upload size of the original clip in bytes.
[i].status.proxyClipCompletedSize	integer	Completed upload size of the proxy clip in bytes.
[i].status.secsRemaining	integer	Estimated seconds remaining until upload is completed. Value of -1 means calculation in progress.

GET /cloud/clips/{deviceName}/{path}

Retrieve upload status for a specific clip.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{deviceName} (required)	string	Name of the device where the clip is stored.
{path} (required)	string	Path to the clip.

Response

200 - Successfully retrieved the clip upload status for all associated projects.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	object	
[i].path	string	REST path to the clip (deviceName/path).
[i].projectID	integer	ID of the project this clip is associated with.
[i].status	object	
[i].status.projectID	integer	ID of the project this status is for.
[i].status.outOfSpace	boolean	True if the project has run out of space in the cloud.
[i].status.growingFile	boolean	True if the clip is still being recorded/modified.
[i].status.originalUploadState	string	Upload state of the original clip. Possible values are: Unqueued, Paused, Queued, Uploading, Uploaded, Failed, Unknown.
[i].status.proxyUploadState	string	Upload state of the proxy clip. Possible values are: Unqueued, Paused, Queued, Uploading, Uploaded, Failed, Unknown.
[i].status.originalClipTotalSize	integer	Total size of the original clip in bytes.
[i].status.proxyClipTotalSize	integer	Total size of the proxy clip in bytes.
[i].status.originalClipCompletedSize	integer	Completed upload size of the original clip in bytes.
[i].status.proxyClipCompletedSize	integer	Completed upload size of the proxy clip in bytes.
[i].status.secsRemaining	integer	Estimated seconds remaining until upload is completed. Value of -1 means calculation in progress.

400 - Missing deviceName or path parameter.

404 - Clip not found.

Slate Control API

API to manage digital slate data for Blackmagic Design products.

GET /slates/nextClip

Retrieve the digital slate for the next clip.

Response

200 - Returns the slate data for the next clip.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
clip	object	
clip.clipName	string	Name of the clip file.
clip.reel	integer	Reel number (1-999).
clip.scene	string	Scene identifier. Must include at least one non-zero, non-space, non-punctuation character. Numeric values cannot exceed 999.
clip.sceneLocation	string	Location of the scene (interior or exterior). Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
clip.sceneTime	string	Time of day for the scene. Possible values are: Day, Night.
clip.shotType	string	Type of shot. Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
clip.slateFor	string	Indicates whether this slate is for an existing clip or the next clip to be recorded. Possible values are: Clip, Next Clip.
clip.take	integer	Take number (1-99).
clip.takeType	string	Type of take. Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
clip.goodTake	boolean	Flag indicating if this was marked as a good take. Only available for existing clips, not for next clip.
lens	object	Lens-related metadata.
lens.lensType	string	Type or model of the lens.
lens.iris	string	Iris/aperture setting. May not be editable if using a lens that reports iris electronically.
lens.focalLength	string	Focal length of the lens. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focal length electronically.
lens.distance	string	Focus distance. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focus distance electronically.
lens.filter	string	Filter used on the lens.
project	object	Project-related metadata.
project.projectName	string	Name of the project. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.director	string	Name of the director.
project.camera	string	Name/identifier for this camera. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.cameraOperator	string	Name of the camera operator.

409 - Slate data is not available.

PUT /slates/nextClip

Update the slate data for the next clip.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
clip	object	
clip.reel	integer	Reel number (1-999).
clip.scene	string	Scene identifier. Must include at least one non-zero, non-space, non-punctuation character. Numeric values cannot exceed 999.
clip.take	integer	Take number (1-99).
clip.shotType	string	Type of shot. Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
clip.takeType	string	Type of take. Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
clip.sceneLocation	string	Location of the scene (interior or exterior). Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
clip.sceneTime	string	Time of day for the scene. Possible values are: Day, Night.
clip.goodTake	boolean	Flag indicating if this was a good take. Cannot be set for next clip.
lens	object	Lens-related metadata.
lens.lensType	string	Type or model of the lens.
lens.iris	string	Iris/aperture setting. May not be editable if using a lens that reports iris electronically.
lens.focalLength	string	Focal length of the lens. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focal length electronically.
lens.distance	string	Focus distance. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focus distance electronically.
lens.filter	string	Filter used on the lens.
project	object	Project-related metadata.
project.projectName	string	Name of the project. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.director	string	Name of the director.
project.camera	string	Name/identifier for this camera. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.cameraOperator	string	Name of the camera operator.

Response

200 - Successfully updated the slate data.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
clip	object	
clip.clipName	string	Name of the clip file.
clip.reel	integer	Reel number (1-999).
clip.scene	string	Scene identifier. Must include at least one non-zero, non-space, non-punctuation character. Numeric values cannot exceed 999.

Name	Type	Description
clip.sceneLocation	string	Location of the scene (interior or exterior). Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
clip.sceneTime	string	Time of day for the scene. Possible values are: Day, Night.
clip.shotType	string	Type of shot. Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
clip.slateFor	string	Indicates whether this slate is for an existing clip or the next clip to be recorded. Possible values are: Clip, Next Clip.
clip.take	integer	Take number (1-99).
clip.takeType	string	Type of take. Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
clip.goodTake	boolean	Flag indicating if this was marked as a good take. Only available for existing clips, not for next clip.
lens	object	Lens-related metadata.
lens.lensType	string	Type or model of the lens.
lens.iris	string	Iris/aperture setting. May not be editable if using a lens that reports iris electronically.
lens.focalLength	string	Focal length of the lens. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focal length electronically.
lens.distance	string	Focus distance. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focus distance electronically.
lens.filter	string	Filter used on the lens.
project	object	Project-related metadata.
project.projectName	string	Name of the project. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.director	string	Name of the director.
project.camera	string	Name/identifier for this camera. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.cameraOperator	string	Name of the camera operator.

400 - Invalid data in request.

409 - Partial update with errors.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
error	string	
details	array	
details[i]	object	
details[i].field	string	
details[i].message	string	

500 - Internal server error.

GET /slates/takeAutoIncrement

Get the auto-increment take setting.

Response

200 - Returns the auto-increment take setting.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	

409 - Slate is not available.

PUT /slates/takeAutoIncrement

Update the auto-increment take setting.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Enable/disable auto-increment take setting

Response

200 - Successfully updated the setting.

400 - Invalid request data.

409 - Slate is not available.

500 - Internal server error.

POST /slates/nextClip/resetProjectData

Reset the project data for the next clip's slate.

Response

200 - Project data reset successfully.

409 - Slate is not available.

500 - Internal server error.

POST /slates/clips/{deviceName}/{path}/resetProjectData

Reset the project data for a specific clip's slate.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{deviceName} (required)	string	Name of the device where the clip is stored. This is the same as the web browser's device name.
{path} (required)	string	Path to the clip.

Response

200 - Project data reset successfully.

404 - Clip not found.

409 - Slate is not available.

500 - Internal server error.

POST /slates/nextClip/resetLensData

Reset the lens data for the next clip's slate.

Response

200 - Lens data reset successfully.

409 - Slate is not available.

500 - Internal server error.

POST /slates/clips/{deviceName}/{path}/resetLensData

Reset the lens data for a specific clip's slate.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{deviceName} (required)	string	Name of the device where the clip is stored. This is the same as the web browser's device name.
{path} (required)	string	Path to the clip.

Response

200 - Lens data reset successfully.

404 - Clip not found.

409 - Slate is not available.

500 - Internal server error.

GET /slates/clips/{deviceName}/{path}

Retrieve slate data for a specific clip.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{deviceName} (required)	string	Name of the device where the clip is stored. This is the same as the web browser's device name.
{path} (required)	string	Path to the clip.

Response

200 - Returns the slate data for the specified clip.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
clip	object	
clip.clipName	string	Name of the clip file.
clip.reel	integer	Reel number (1-999).
clip.scene	string	Scene identifier. Must include at least one non-zero, non-space, non-punctuation character. Numeric values cannot exceed 999.
clip.sceneLocation	string	Location of the scene (interior or exterior). Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
clip.sceneTime	string	Time of day for the scene. Possible values are: Day, Night.
clip.shotType	string	Type of shot. Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.

Name	Type	Description
clip.slateFor	string	Indicates whether this slate is for an existing clip or the next clip to be recorded. Possible values are: Clip, Next Clip.
clip.take	integer	Take number (1-99).
clip.takeType	string	Type of take. Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
clip.goodTake	boolean	Flag indicating if this was marked as a good take. Only available for existing clips, not for next clip.
lens	object	Lens-related metadata.
lens.lensType	string	Type or model of the lens.
lens.iris	string	Iris/aperture setting. May not be editable if using a lens that reports iris electronically.
lens.focalLength	string	Focal length of the lens. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focal length electronically.
lens.distance	string	Focus distance. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focus distance electronically.
lens.filter	string	Filter used on the lens.
project	object	Project-related metadata.
project.projectName	string	Name of the project. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.director	string	Name of the director.
project.camera	string	Name/identifier for this camera. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.cameraOperator	string	Name of the camera operator.

404 - Clip not found.

409 - Slate is not available.

PUT /slates/clips/{deviceName}/{path}

Update the slate data for a specific clip.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{deviceName} (required)	string	Name of the device where the clip is stored. This is the same as the web browser's device name.
{path} (required)	string	Path to the clip.

Name	Type	Description
clip	object	
clip.reel	integer	Reel number (1-999).
clip.scene	string	Scene identifier. Must include at least one non-zero, non-space, non-punctuation character. Numeric values cannot exceed 999.
clip.take	integer	Take number (1-99).
clip.shotType	string	Type of shot. Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
clip.takeType	string	Type of take. Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.

Name	Type	Description
clip.sceneLocation	string	Location of the scene (interior or exterior). Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
clip.sceneTime	string	Time of day for the scene. Possible values are: Day, Night.
clip.goodTake	boolean	Flag indicating if this was a good take. Cannot be set for next clip.
lens	object	Lens-related metadata.
lens.lensType	string	Type or model of the lens.
lens.iris	string	Iris/aperture setting. May not be editable if using a lens that reports iris electronically.
lens.focalLength	string	Focal length of the lens. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focal length electronically.
lens.distance	string	Focus distance. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focus distance electronically.
lens.filter	string	Filter used on the lens.
project	object	Project-related metadata.
project.projectName	string	Name of the project. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.director	string	Name of the director.
project.camera	string	Name/identifier for this camera. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.cameraOperator	string	Name of the camera operator.

Response

200 - Successfully updated the slate data.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
clip	object	
clip.clipName	string	Name of the clip file.
clip.reel	integer	Reel number (1-999).
clip.scene	string	Scene identifier. Must include at least one non-zero, non-space, non-punctuation character. Numeric values cannot exceed 999.
clip.sceneLocation	string	Location of the scene (interior or exterior). Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
clip.sceneTime	string	Time of day for the scene. Possible values are: Day, Night.
clip.shotType	string	Type of shot. Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
clip.slateFor	string	Indicates whether this slate is for an existing clip or the next clip to be recorded. Possible values are: Clip, Next Clip.
clip.take	integer	Take number (1-99).
clip.takeType	string	Type of take. Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
clip.goodTake	boolean	Flag indicating if this was marked as a good take. Only available for existing clips, not for next clip.
lens	object	Lens-related metadata.
lens.lensType	string	Type or model of the lens.

Name	Type	Description
lens.iris	string	Iris/aperture setting. May not be editable if using a lens that reports iris electronically.
lens.focalLength	string	Focal length of the lens. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focal length electronically.
lens.distance	string	Focus distance. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focus distance electronically.
lens.filter	string	Filter used on the lens.
project	object	Project-related metadata.
project.projectName	string	Name of the project. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.director	string	Name of the director.
project.camera	string	Name/identifier for this camera. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.cameraOperator	string	Name of the camera operator.

400 - Invalid data in request.

404 - Clip not found.

409 - Partial update with errors.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
error	string	
details	array	
details[i]	object	
details[i].field	string	
details[i].message	string	

GET /slates/lastClip

Retrieve slate data for the last recorded clip.

Response

200 - Returns the slate data for the last recorded clip.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
clip	object	
clip.clipName	string	Name of the clip file.
clip.reel	integer	Reel number (1-999).
clip.scene	string	Scene identifier. Must include at least one non-zero, non-space, non-punctuation character. Numeric values cannot exceed 999.
clip.sceneLocation	string	Location of the scene (interior or exterior). Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
clip.sceneTime	string	Time of day for the scene. Possible values are: Day, Night.
clip.shotType	string	Type of shot. Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
clip.slateFor	string	Indicates whether this slate is for an existing clip or the next clip to be recorded. Possible values are: Clip, Next Clip.
clip.take	integer	Take number (1-99).
clip.takeType	string	Type of take. Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
clip.goodTake	boolean	Flag indicating if this was marked as a good take. Only available for existing clips, not for next clip.
lens	object	Lens-related metadata.
lens.lensType	string	Type or model of the lens.
lens.iris	string	Iris/aperture setting. May not be editable if using a lens that reports iris electronically.
lens.focalLength	string	Focal length of the lens. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focal length electronically.
lens.distance	string	Focus distance. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focus distance electronically.
lens.filter	string	Filter used on the lens.
project	object	Project-related metadata.
project.projectName	string	Name of the project. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.director	string	Name of the director.
project.camera	string	Name/identifier for this camera. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.cameraOperator	string	Name of the camera operator.

409 - Slate is not available or no clip has been recorded.

PUT /slates/lastClip

Update the slate data for the last recorded clip.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
clip	object	
clip.reel	integer	Reel number (1-999).
clip.scene	string	Scene identifier. Must include at least one non-zero, non-space, non-punctuation character. Numeric values cannot exceed 999.
clip.take	integer	Take number (1-99).
clip.shotType	string	Type of shot. Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
clip.takeType	string	Type of take. Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
clip.sceneLocation	string	Location of the scene (interior or exterior). Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
clip.sceneTime	string	Time of day for the scene. Possible values are: Day, Night.
clip.goodTake	boolean	Flag indicating if this was a good take. Cannot be set for next clip.
lens	object	Lens-related metadata.
lens.lensType	string	Type or model of the lens.
lens.iris	string	Iris/aperture setting. May not be editable if using a lens that reports iris electronically.
lens.focalLength	string	Focal length of the lens. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focal length electronically.
lens.distance	string	Focus distance. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focus distance electronically.
lens.filter	string	Filter used on the lens.
project	object	Project-related metadata.
project.projectName	string	Name of the project. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.director	string	Name of the director.
project.camera	string	Name/identifier for this camera. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.cameraOperator	string	Name of the camera operator.

Response

200 - Successfully updated the slate data.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
clip	object	
clip.clipName	string	Name of the clip file.
clip.reel	integer	Reel number (1-999).
clip.scene	string	Scene identifier. Must include at least one non-zero, non-space, non-punctuation character. Numeric values cannot exceed 999.

Name	Type	Description
clip.sceneLocation	string	Location of the scene (interior or exterior). Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
clip.sceneTime	string	Time of day for the scene. Possible values are: Day, Night.
clip.shotType	string	Type of shot. Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
clip.slateFor	string	Indicates whether this slate is for an existing clip or the next clip to be recorded. Possible values are: Clip, Next Clip.
clip.take	integer	Take number (1-99).
clip.takeType	string	Type of take. Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
clip.goodTake	boolean	Flag indicating if this was marked as a good take. Only available for existing clips, not for next clip.
lens	object	Lens-related metadata.
lens.lensType	string	Type or model of the lens.
lens.iris	string	Iris/aperture setting. May not be editable if using a lens that reports iris electronically.
lens.focalLength	string	Focal length of the lens. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focal length electronically.
lens.distance	string	Focus distance. May not be editable if using a lens that reports focus distance electronically.
lens.filter	string	Filter used on the lens.
project	object	Project-related metadata.
project.projectName	string	Name of the project. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.director	string	Name of the director.
project.camera	string	Name/identifier for this camera. May not be editable if connected via HDMI CEC.
project.cameraOperator	string	Name of the camera operator.

400 - Invalid data in request.

409 - Partial update with errors or no clip has been recorded.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
error	string	
details	array	
details[i]	object	
details[i].field	string	
details[i].message	string	

POST /slates/lastClip/resetProjectData

Reset the project data for the last recorded clip's slate.

Response

200 - Project data reset successfully.

409 - Slate is not available or no clip has been recorded.

POST /slates/lastClip/resetLensData

Reset the lens data for the last recorded clip's slate.

Response

200 - Lens data reset successfully.

409 - Slate is not available or no clip has been recorded.

500 - Internal server error.

GET /slates/{target}/{category}/{property}

Get individual slate property value.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{target} (required)	string	Target slate (nextClip for upcoming recording, lastClip for most recent recording)
{category} (required)	string	Category of the property
{property} (required)	string	Property name within the category: - clip: reel, scene, shotType, take, takeType, sceneLocation, sceneTime, goodTake - lens: lensType, iris, focalLength, distance, filter - project: projectName, director, camera, cameraOperator

Response

200 - Property value retrieved successfully.

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
value		The property value

400 - Invalid property path.

404 - Property not found.

409 - Slate is not available.

500 - Internal server error.

PUT /slates/{target}/{category}/{property}

Set individual slate property value.

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{target} (required)	string	Target slate (nextClip for upcoming recording, lastClip for most recent recording)
{category} (required)	string	Category of the property
{property} (required)	string	Property name within the category: - clip: reel, scene, shotType, take, takeType, sceneLocation, sceneTime, goodTake - lens: lensType, iris, focalLength, distance, filter - project: projectName, director, camera, cameraOperator

Name	Type	Description
value (required)		The property value to set

Response

200 - Property value updated successfully.

400 - Invalid property value or path.

404 - Property not found.

409 - Slate is not available or property cannot be modified.

500 - Internal server error.

Preset Control API

API For controlling the presets on Blackmagic Design products

GET /presets

Get the list of the presets on the camera

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
presets	array	List of the presets on the camera (.cset files)
presets[i]	string	

POST /presets

Send a preset file to the camera

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
presetAdded	string	Name of the preset uploaded (without .cset extension)

400 - Bad request - missing Content-Disposition header or filename

GET /presets/active

Get the currently active preset on the camera

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
preset	string	Name of the active preset (with .cset extension, or 'default')

PUT /presets/active

Set the active preset on the camera

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
preset	string	Name of the active preset (with .cset extension, or 'default')

Response

204 - No Content

404 - Preset file not found

PARAMETERS /presets/{presetName}

GET /presets/{presetName}

Download the preset file

Response

200 - OK

The response is a binary file.

404 - File does not exist

PUT /presets/{presetName}

Save current camera state as a preset

Response

204 - No Content

DELETE /presets/{presetName}

Delete a preset from the camera

Response

204 - No Content

404 - Preset file not found

Audio Control API

API For controlling audio on Blackmagic Design Cameras

GET /audio/channels

Get the total number of audio channels available

Response

200 - Returns the total number of channels

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
channels	integer	Total number of audio channels available

GET /audio/supportedInputs

Get the list of supported audio inputs

Response

200 - List of all supported audio inputs

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	string	A supported audio input

GET /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input

Get the audio input (source and type) for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Response

200 - Currently selected input

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
input (required)	string	Audio input source and type

404 - Channel does not exist

PUT /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input

Set the audio input for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Name	Type	Description
input (required)	string	Audio input source and type

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Invalid audio input

404 - Channel does not exist

500 - Internal server error

GET /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input/description

Get the description of the current input of the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Response

200 - Description of the current input of the selected channel

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
description	object	
description.gainRange	object	
description.gainRange.Min	number	The minimum gain value in dB
description.gainRange.Max	number	The maximum gain value in dB
description.capabilities	array	
description.capabilities[i]	object	
description.capabilities[i].PhantomPower	boolean	Input supports setting of phantom power
description.capabilities[i].LowCutFilter	boolean	Input supports setting of low cut filter
description.capabilities[i].Padding	object	
description.capabilities[i].Padding.available	boolean	Input supports setting of padding
description.capabilities[i].Padding.forced	boolean	Padding is forced to be set for the input
description.capabilities[i].Padding.value	number	Value of the padding in dB

404 - Channel does not exist

GET /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/supportedInputs

Get the list of supported inputs and their availability to switch to for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its supported inputs are being queried. (Channels index from 0)

Response

200 - The list of supported inputs

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	object	
[i].input	string	Input name
[i].available	boolean	Is the input available to be switched into from the current input for the selected channel

404 - Channel does not exist

GET /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/level

Get the audio input level for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Response

200 - Currently set level for the selected channel

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
gain	number	Gain value in dB
normalized	number	Normalized level value between 0.0 and 1.0

404 - Channel does not exist

PUT /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/level

Set the audio input level for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Name	Type	Description
gain	number	Gain value in dB
normalized	number	Normalized level value between 0.0 and 1.0

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Invalid input or value out of range

404 - Channel does not exist

500 - Internal server error

GET /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/phantomPower

Get the audio input phantom power status for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Response

200 - Currently set phantom power for the selected channel

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Phantom power enabled state

404 - Channel does not exist

PUT /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/phantomPower

Set the audio phantom power for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Phantom power enabled state

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Phantom power is not supported for this input

404 - Channel does not exist

500 - Internal server error

GET /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/padding

Get the audio input padding status for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Response

200 - Currently set padding for the selected channel

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Padding enabled state

404 - Channel does not exist

PUT /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/padding

Set the audio input padding for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Padding enabled state

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Padding is not supported or is forced for this input

404 - Channel does not exist

500 - Internal server error

GET /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/lowCutFilter

Get the audio input low cut filter status for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Response

200 - Currently set low cut filter for the selected channel

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Low cut filter enabled state

404 - Channel does not exist

PUT /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/lowCutFilter

Set the audio input low cut filter for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Low cut filter enabled state

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Low cut filter is not supported for this input

404 - Channel does not exist

500 - Internal server error

GET /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/available

Get the audio input's current availability for the selected channel

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{channelIndex} (required)	integer	The index of the channel that its input is being controlled. (Channels index from 0)

Response

200 - Currently set availability for the selected channel

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
available	boolean	Whether the input is currently available

404 - Channel does not exist

Lens Control API

API For controlling the lens on Blackmagic Design products

GET /lens/iris

Get lens' aperture

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
continuousApertureAutoExposure	boolean	Is Aperture controlled by auto exposure
apertureStop	number	Aperture stop value
normalised	number	Normalised value
apertureNumber	integer	Aperture number

PUT /lens/iris

Set lens' aperture

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
apertureStop	number	Aperture stop value
normalised	number	Normalised value
apertureNumber	integer	Aperture number
adjustmentStep	integer	Signed value for relative aperture adjustment

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Bad Request if out of range value is provided

403 - Forbidden if lens iris is not controllable or is controlled by auto exposure

GET /lens/zoom

Get lens' zoom

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
focalLength	integer	Focal length in mm
normalised	number	Normalised value

PUT /lens/zoom

Set lens' zoom

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
focalLength	integer	Focal length in mm
normalised	number	Normalised value
adjustmentFocalLength	integer	Signed value for relative focal length adjustment
adjustmentNormalised	number	Signed normalized value for relative zoom adjustment

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Bad Request if out of range value is provided

403 - Forbidden if lens zoom is not controllable

GET /lens/focus

Get lens' focus

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
normalised	number	Normalised value

PUT /lens/focus

Set lens' focus

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
normalised	number	Normalised value
focusDistance	integer	Focus distance value

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Bad Request if out of range value is provided

PUT /lens/focus/doAutoFocus

Perform auto focus

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
position	object	
position.x	number	Normalized x coordinate for autofocus ROI
position.y	number	Normalized y coordinate for autofocus ROI

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Bad Request if out of range value is provided

403 - Forbidden if lens focus is not controllable

GET /lens/opticalImageStabilization

Get optical image stabilization status

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Whether optical image stabilization is enabled
controlAvailable	boolean	Whether optical image stabilization can be controlled

501 - Not Implemented if optical image stabilization is not supported on this product

PUT /lens/opticalImageStabilization

Enable or disable optical image stabilization

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Enable or disable optical image stabilization

Response

204 - No Content

403 - Forbidden if optical image stabilization is not controllable in the current state

501 - Not Implemented if optical image stabilization is not supported on this product

GET /lens/iris/description

Get detailed description of lens' iris capabilities

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
controllable	boolean	If the iris can be controlled
apertureStop	object	
apertureStop.min	number	Minimum aperture stop
apertureStop.max	number	Maximum aperture stop

GET /lens/zoom/description

Get detailed description of lens' zoom capabilities

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
controllable	boolean	If the zoom can be controlled
focalLength	object	
focalLength.adjustable	boolean	If focal length is adjustable
focalLength.min	integer	Minimum focal length
focalLength.max	integer	Maximum focal length

GET /lens/focus/description

Get detailed description of lens' focus capabilities

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
controllable	boolean	If the focus can be controlled
focusDistance	object	
focusDistance.adjustable	boolean	If focus distance is adjustable
focusDistance.min	number	Minimum focus distance
focusDistance.max	number	Maximum focus distance

Video Control API

API For controlling the video on Blackmagic Design products

GET /video/iso

Get current ISO

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
iso	integer	Current ISO value

PUT /video/iso

Set current ISO

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
iso (required)	integer	ISO value to set

Response

204 - No Content

403 - ISO cannot be changed in the current state

500 - Internal server error

GET /video/supportedISOs

Get the list of supported ISO settings

Response

200 - List of supported ISO values

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
supportedISOs	array	Array of supported ISO values
supportedISOs[i]	integer	

GET /video/gain

Get current gain value in decibels

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
gain	integer	Current gain value in decibels

PUT /video/gain

Set current gain value

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
gain (required)	integer	Gain value in decibels to set

Response

204 - No Content

403 - Gain cannot be changed in the current state

500 - Internal server error

GET /video/supportedGains

Get the list of supported gain settings in decibels

Response

200 - List of supported gain values in decibels

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
supportedGains	array	Array of supported gain values in decibels
supportedGains[i]	integer	

GET /video/whiteBalance

Get current white balance

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
whiteBalance	integer	Current white balance

PUT /video/whiteBalance

Set current white balance

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
whiteBalance (required)	integer	White balance to set

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Invalid white balance temperature

500 - Internal server error

GET /video/whiteBalance/description

Get white balance range

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
whiteBalance	object	
whiteBalance.min	integer	Minimum color temperature
whiteBalance.max	integer	Maximum color temperature

PUT /video/whiteBalance/doAuto

Set current white balance automatically

Response

204 - No Content

500 - Internal server error

GET /video/whiteBalanceTint

Get white balance tint

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
whiteBalanceTint	integer	Current white balance tint

PUT /video/whiteBalanceTint

Set white balance tint

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
whiteBalanceTint (required)	integer	White balance tint to set

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Invalid white balance tint

500 - Internal server error

GET /video/whiteBalanceTint/description

Get white balance tint range

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
whiteBalanceTint	object	
whiteBalanceTint.min	integer	Minimum white balance tint
whiteBalanceTint.max	integer	Maximum white balance tint

GET /video/ndFilter

Get ND filter stop

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
stop	number	Current filter power (fStop)

501 - Not implemented for this device

PUT /video/ndFilter

Set ND filter stop

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
stop (required)	number	Filter power (fStop) to set

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Invalid ND filter stop

501 - Not implemented for this device

GET /video/supportedNDFilters

Get the list of available ND filter stops

Response

200 - List of available ND filter stops

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
supportedStops	array	Array of available ND filter stops
supportedStops[i]	number	

501 - Not implemented for this device

GET /video/supportedNDFilterDisplayModes

Get the list of supported ND filter display modes

Response

200 - List of supported display modes

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
supportedDisplayModes	array	Array of supported display modes
supportedDisplayModes[i]	string	Possible values are: Stop, Number, Fraction.

501 - Not implemented for this device

GET /video/ndFilter/displayMode

Get ND filter display mode on the camera

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
displayMode	string	Possible values are: Stop, Number, Fraction.

501 - Not implemented for this device

PUT /video/ndFilter/displayMode

Set ND filter display mode on the camera

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
displayMode (required)	string	Possible values are: Stop, Number, Fraction.

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Invalid display mode for ND filter

501 - Not implemented for this device

GET /video/ndFilterSelectable

Check if ND filter adjustments are selectable via a slider

Response

200 - Indicates if ND filter is selectable

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
selectable	boolean	True if ND filter adjustments are selectable via a slider

501 - Not implemented for this device

GET /video/shutter

Get current shutter. Will return either shutter speed or shutter angle depending on shutter measurement in device settings

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
continuousShutterAutoExposure	boolean	Is shutter controlled by auto exposure
shutterSpeed	integer	Shutter speed value in fractions of a second (minimum is sensor frame rate)
shutterAngle	number	Shutter angle value multiplied by 100 (e.g., 180° is represented as 18000)

PUT /video/shutter

Set current shutter

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
shutterSpeed	integer	Shutter speed value in fractions of a second (minimum is sensor frame rate)
shutterAngle	number	Shutter angle value multiplied by 100 (e.g., 180° is represented as 18000)

Response

204 - No Content

500 - Internal server error

GET /video/shutter/measurement

Get the current shutter measurement mode

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
measurement	string	Possible values are: ShutterAngle, ShutterSpeed.

PUT /video/shutter/measurement

Set the shutter measurement mode

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
measurement (required)	string	Possible values are: ShutterAngle, ShutterSpeed.

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Invalid shutter measurement

500 - Internal server error

GET /video/supportedShutters

Get supported shutter settings based on current camera configuration

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
shutterAngles	array	Array of supported shutter angles
shutterAngles[i]	number	Shutter angle value multiplied by 100 (e.g., 180° is represented as 18000)
shutterSpeeds	array	Array of supported shutter speeds
shutterSpeeds[i]	integer	Shutter speed value in fractions of a second (minimum is sensor frame rate)

GET /video/flickerFreeShutters

Get flicker-free shutter settings based on current camera configuration

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
shutterAngles	array	Array of flicker-free shutter angles
shutterAngles[i]	number	Shutter angle value multiplied by 100 (e.g., 180° is represented as 18000)
shutterSpeeds	array	Array of flicker-free shutter speeds
shutterSpeeds[i]	integer	Shutter speed value in fractions of a second (minimum is sensor frame rate)

GET /video/autoExposure

Get current auto exposure mode

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
mode	string	Auto exposure mode Possible values are: Off, Continuous, OneShot.
type	string	Comma-separated list of device types in the auto exposure stack

PUT /video/autoExposure

Set auto exposure

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
mode	string	Auto exposure mode Possible values are: Off, Continuous, OneShot.
type	string	Comma-separated list of device types in the auto exposure stack

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Failed to set auto exposure mode

500 - Internal server error

GET /video/detailSharpening

Get the current state of detail sharpening

Response

200 - Current detail sharpening state

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Whether detail sharpening is enabled

501 - Not implemented for this device

PUT /video/detailSharpening

Enable or disable detail sharpening

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Enable or disable detail sharpening

Response

204 - Detail sharpening state updated

501 - Not implemented for this device

GET /video/detailSharpeningLevel

Get the current detail sharpening level

Response

200 - Current detail sharpening level

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
level	string	Current detail sharpening level Possible values are: Low, Medium, High.

501 - Not implemented for this device

PUT /video/detailSharpeningLevel

Set the detail sharpening level

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
level (required)	string	Desired level of detail sharpening Possible values are: Low, Medium, High.

Response

204 - Detail sharpening level updated

400 - Invalid detail sharpening level

501 - Not implemented for this device

Camera Control API

API For controlling the Camera specific features on Blackmagic Design products

GET /camera/colorBars

Get the status of color bars display

Response

200 - Returns the current status of color bars

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Indicates if the color bars are currently enabled

PUT /camera/colorBars

Set the status of color bars display

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Enable or disable the color bars

Response

204 - Color bars status updated successfully

400 - Invalid request body

500 - Internal server error

GET /camera/programFeedDisplay

Get the status of program feed display

Response

200 - Returns the current status of program feed display

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Indicates if the program feed display is currently enabled

PUT /camera/programFeedDisplay

Set the status of program feed display

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
enabled (required)	boolean	Enable or disable the program feed display

Response

204 - Program feed display status updated successfully

400 - Invalid request body

500 - Internal server error

GET /camera/tallyStatus

Get the tally status of the camera

Response

200 - Returns the current tally status of the camera

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
status	string	Current tally status of the camera Possible values are: None, Preview, Program.

PUT /camera/tallyStatus

Set the tally status of the camera

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
status (required)	string	Set the tally status of the camera Possible values are: None, Preview, Program.
timeout	integer	Optional timeout in milliseconds after which the tally will revert to its original state

Response

204 - Tally status updated successfully

400 - Invalid request body

500 - Internal server error

GET /camera/power

Get the power status of the camera

Response

200 - Returns the current power status

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
source	string	Current power source of the camera Possible values are: Battery, AC, Fiber, USB, POE.
milliVolt	integer	Current voltage level in millivolts (rounded to nearest 100mV)
batteries	array	List of batteries currently connected to the camera
batteries[i]	object	
batteries[i].milliVolt	integer	Battery voltage in millivolts (rounded to nearest 100mV)
batteries[i].chargeRemainingPercent	integer	Remaining battery charge percentage
batteries[i].statusFlags	array	List of battery status flags
batteries[i].statusFlags[i]	string	Possible values are: Unknown Battery Status, Battery Is Present, Battery Is Charging, Battery Percentage Is Low, Battery Voltage Is Low, Battery Is Critically Low, Charge Remaining Percentage Is Estimated, Battery Communications Is Active, Battery Is Connected.

GET /camera/power/displayMode

Get the power display mode of the camera

Response

200 - Returns the current power display mode

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
mode	string	Current power display mode Possible values are: Percentage, Voltage.

PUT /camera/power/displayMode

Set the power display mode of the camera

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
mode (required)	string	Power display mode to set Possible values are: Percentage, Voltage.

Response

204 - Power display mode updated successfully

400 - Invalid power display mode

500 - Internal server error

GET /camera/timingReferenceLock

Get the timing reference lock status

Response

200 - Returns the timing reference lock status

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
locked	boolean	Indicates if timing reference is locked

GET /camera/motionSensor/euler

Get motion sensor Euler angles

Response

200 - Returns the current Euler angles from the motion sensor

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
roll	number	Roll angle in radians (rotation about x-axis)
pitch	number	Pitch angle in radians (rotation about y-axis)
yaw	number	Yaw angle in radians (rotation about z-axis). Always 0 on cameras without magnetometer.

501 - Motion sensor not available on this device

GET /camera/motionSensor/horizon

Get relative horizon position

Response

200 - Returns the relative horizon position

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
roll	number	Relative roll position (0.0 to 1.0, where 0.5 is centered)
pitch	number	Relative pitch position (0.0 to 1.0, where 0.5 is centered)

501 - Motion sensor not available on this device

Immersive Control API

API for controlling immersive camera settings on Blackmagic Design cameras

GET /immersive/display/{displayName}/eye

Get the current eye view for a specific display

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	The display name to query (from /monitoring/display endpoint)

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
eye (required)	string	The eye view to display Possible values are: Left, Right, SideBySide, FollowLCD.

400 - Invalid display name format

404 - Display not found

422 - Failed to get eye view

501 - Not Implemented on this product

PUT /immersive/display/{displayName}/eye

Set the eye view for a specific display

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
{displayName} (required)	string	The display name to control (from /monitoring/display endpoint)

Name	Type	Description
eye (required)	string	The eye view to display Possible values are: Left, Right, SideBySide, FollowLCD.

Response

204 - No Content

400 - Invalid input or display name format

404 - Display not found

422 - Failed to set eye view

501 - Not Implemented on this product

Color Correction Control API

API For controlling the color correction on Blackmagic Design products based on DaVinci Resolve Color Corrector

GET /colorCorrection/lift

Get color correction lift

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
red	number	Red lift component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
green	number	Green lift component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
blue	number	Blue lift component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
luma	number	Luma lift component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

PUT /colorCorrection/lift

Set color correction lift

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
red	number	Red lift component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
green	number	Green lift component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
blue	number	Blue lift component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
luma	number	Luma lift component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

Response

204 - No Content

501 - Not Implemented on this product

GET /colorCorrection/gamma

Get color correction gamma

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
red	number	Red gamma component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
green	number	Green gamma component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
blue	number	Blue gamma component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
luma	number	Luma gamma component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

PUT /colorCorrection/gamma

Set color correction gamma

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
red	number	Red gamma component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
green	number	Green gamma component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
blue	number	Blue gamma component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
luma	number	Luma gamma component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

Response

204 - No Content

501 - Not Implemented on this product

GET /colorCorrection/gain

Get color correction gain

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
red	number	Red gain component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
green	number	Green gain component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
blue	number	Blue gain component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
luma	number	Luma gain component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

PUT /colorCorrection/gain

Set color correction gain

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
red	number	Red gain component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
green	number	Green gain component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
blue	number	Blue gain component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
luma	number	Luma gain component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

Response

204 - No Content

501 - Not Implemented on this product

GET /colorCorrection/offset

Get color correction offset

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
red	number	Red offset component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
green	number	Green offset component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
blue	number	Blue offset component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
luma	number	Luma offset component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

PUT /colorCorrection/offset

Set color correction offset

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
red	number	Red offset component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
green	number	Green offset component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
blue	number	Blue offset component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
luma	number	Luma offset component. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

Response

204 - No Content

501 - Not Implemented on this product

GET /colorCorrection/contrast

Get color correction contrast

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
pivot	number	Contrast pivot point. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
adjust	number	Contrast adjustment. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

PUT /colorCorrection/contrast

Set color correction contrast

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
pivot	number	Contrast pivot point. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
adjust	number	Contrast adjustment. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

Response

204 - No Content

501 - Not Implemented on this product

GET /colorCorrection/color

Get color correction color properties

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
hue	number	Color hue adjustment. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
saturation	number	Color saturation adjustment. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

PUT /colorCorrection/color

Set color correction color properties

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
hue	number	Color hue adjustment. If omitted, value remains unchanged.
saturation	number	Color saturation adjustment. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

Response

204 - No Content

501 - Not Implemented on this product

GET /colorCorrection/lumaContribution

Get color correction luma contribution

Response

200 - OK

The response is JSON.

Name	Type	Description
lumaContribution	number	Luma contribution value. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

PUT /colorCorrection/lumaContribution

Set color correction luma contribution

Parameters

Name	Type	Description
lumaContribution	number	Luma contribution value. If omitted, value remains unchanged.

Response

204 - No Content

501 - Not Implemented on this product

Notification websocket - 1.1.0

Service that notifies subscribers of device state changes.

messages

Subscribe (The messages from the server/device)

Websocket Opened Message (JSON)

Name	Type	Description
.data	object	
.data.action	string	Possible values are: websocketOpened.
.type	string	Possible values are: event.

Response Message (JSON)

Name	Type	Description
.data	object	
.data.action	string	Possible values are: subscribe, unsubscribe, listSubscriptions, listProperties, websocketOpened.
.data.properties	array	

Name	Type	Description
.data.properties[i]	string	device property that the user can subscribe to. The user can either choose a value from the predefined enum, or provide a wildcard string. Possible values are: /media/workingset, /media/active, /media/slots, /system, /system/product, /system/codecFormat, /system/videoFormat, /system/format, /system/supportedFormats, /timelines/0, /timelines/0/selection, /transports/0, /transports/0/stop, /transports/0/play, /transports/0/playback, /transports/0/record, /transports/0/timecode, /transports/0/timecode/source, /transports/0/clipIndex, /slates/nextClip, /slates/lastClip, /slates/takeAutoIncrement, /monitoring/{displayName}/cleanFeed, /monitoring/{displayName}/displayLUT, /monitoring/{displayName}/zebra, /monitoring/{displayName}/focusAssist, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGuide, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGrids, /monitoring/{displayName}/safeArea, /monitoring/{displayName}/falseColor, /monitoring/focusAssist, /monitoring/frameGuideRatio, /monitoring/frameGrids, /monitoring/safeAreaPercent, /cloud/clips/activeUploading, /cloud/projects/active, /cloud/projects, /livestreams/0, /livestreams/0/activePlatform, /livestreams/0/available, /livestreams/platforms, /transports/0/prerecord, /transports/0/prerecord/auto, /transports/0/prerecord/maxDuration, /transports/0/proxyRecording, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/supportedInputs, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/level, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/phantomPower, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/padding, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/lowCutFilter, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/available, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input/description, /colorCorrection/lift, /colorCorrection/gamma, /colorCorrection/gain, /colorCorrection/offset, /colorCorrection/contrast, /colorCorrection/color, /colorCorrection/lumaContribution, /lens/iris, /lens/iris/description, /lens/focus, /lens/focus/description, /lens/zoom, /lens/zoom/description, /immersive/display/{displayName}/eye, /presets, /presets/active, /camera/colorBars, /camera/programFeedDisplay, /camera/tallyStatus, /camera/power, /camera/power/displayMode, /camera/timingReferenceLock, /camera/motionSensor/euler, /camera/motionSensor/horizon, /video/iso, /video/supportedISOs, /video/gain, /video/supportedGains, /video/whiteBalance, /video/whiteBalance/description, /video/whiteBalanceTint, /video/whiteBalanceTint/description, /video/ndFilter, /video/supportedNDFilters, /video/ndFilter/displayMode, /video/supportedNDFilterDisplayModes, /video/ndFilterSelectable, /video/shutter, /video/shutter/measurement, /video/supportedShutters, /video/flickerFreeShutters, /video/autoExposure, /video/detailSharpening, /video/detailSharpeningLevel, /transports/0/clipsCreated, /transports/0/stillCaptured. Must match the pattern: .*
.data.values	object	An object with property names as the key and a property value as json. Check the next section for the device properties and their return values.
.data.success	boolean	
.data.deviceProperties	array	

Name	Type	Description
.data.deviceProperties[i]	string	device property that the user can subscribe to. The user can either choose a value from the predefined enum, or provide a wildcard string. Possible values are: /media/workingset, /media/active, /media/slots, /system, /system/product, /system/codecFormat, /system/videoFormat, /system/format, /system/supportedFormats, /timelines/0, /timelines/0/selection, /transports/0, /transports/0/stop, /transports/0/play, /transports/0/playback, /transports/0/record, /transports/0/timecode, /transports/0/timecode/source, /transports/0/clipIndex, /slates/nextClip, /slates/lastClip, /slates/takeAutoIncrement, /monitoring/{displayName}/cleanFeed, /monitoring/{displayName}/displayLUT, /monitoring/{displayName}/zebra, /monitoring/{displayName}/focusAssist, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGuide, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGrids, /monitoring/{displayName}/safeArea, /monitoring/{displayName}/falseColor, /monitoring/focusAssist, /monitoring/frameGuideRatio, /monitoring/frameGrids, /monitoring/safeAreaPercent, /cloud/clips/activeUploading, /cloud/projects/active, /cloud/projects, /livestreams/0, /livestreams/0/activePlatform, /livestreams/0/available, /livestreams/platforms, /transports/0/prerecord, /transports/0/prerecord/auto, /transports/0/prerecord/maxDuration, /transports/0/proxyRecording, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/supportedInputs, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/level, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/phantomPower, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/padding, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/lowCutFilter, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/available, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input/description, /colorCorrection/lift, /colorCorrection/gamma, /colorCorrection/gain, /colorCorrection/offset, /colorCorrection/contrast, /colorCorrection/color, /colorCorrection/lumaContribution, /lens/iris, /lens/iris/description, /lens/focus, /lens/focus/description, /lens/zoom, /lens/zoom/description, /immersive/display/{displayName}/eye, /presets, /presets/active, /camera/colorBars, /camera/programFeedDisplay, /camera/tallyStatus, /camera/power, /camera/power/displayMode, /camera/timingReferenceLock, /camera/motionSensor/euler, /camera/motionSensor/horizon, /video/iso, /video/supportedISOs, /video/gain, /video/supportedGains, /video/whiteBalance, /video/whiteBalance/description, /video/whiteBalanceTint, /video/whiteBalanceTint/description, /video/ndFilter, /video/supportedNDFilters, /video/ndFilter/displayMode, /video/supportedNDFilterDisplayModes, /video/ndFilterSelectable, /video/shutter, /video/shutter/measurement, /video/supportedShutters, /video/flickerFreeShutters, /video/autoExposure, /video/detailSharpening, /video/detailSharpeningLevel, /transports/0/clipsCreated, /transports/0/stillCaptured. Must match the pattern: .*
.type	string	Possible values are: response.
.id	number	Optional parameter that repeats the id in the output for tracking messages.

Event Message (JSON)

Name	Type	Description
.data	object	
.data.action	string	Possible values are: propertyValueChanged.
.data.property	string	device property that the user can subscribe to. The user can either choose a value from the predefined enum, or provide a wildcard string. Possible values are: /media/workingset, /media/active, /media/slots, /system, /system/product, /system/codecFormat, /system/videoFormat, /system/format, /system/supportedFormats, /timelines/0, /timelines/0/selection, /transports/0, /transports/0/stop, /transports/0/play, /transports/0/playback, /transports/0/record, /transports/0/timecode, /transports/0/timecode/source, /transports/0/clipIndex, /slates/nextClip, /slates/lastClip, /slates/takeAutoIncrement, /monitoring/{displayName}/cleanFeed, /monitoring/{displayName}/displayLUT, /monitoring/{displayName}/zebra, /monitoring/{displayName}/focusAssist, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGuide, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGrids, /monitoring/{displayName}/safeArea, /monitoring/{displayName}/falseColor, /monitoring/focusAssist, /monitoring/frameGuideRatio, /monitoring/frameGrids, /monitoring/safeAreaPercent, /cloud/clips/activeUploading, /cloud/projects/active, /cloud/projects, /livestreams/0, /livestreams/0/activePlatform, /livestreams/0/available, /livestreams/platforms, /transports/0/prerecord, /transports/0/prerecord/auto, /transports/0/prerecord/maxDuration, /transports/0/proxyRecording, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/supportedInputs, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/level, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/phantomPower, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/padding, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/lowCutFilter, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/available, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input/description, /colorCorrection/lift, /colorCorrection/gamma, /colorCorrection/gain, /colorCorrection/offset, /colorCorrection/contrast, /colorCorrection/color, /colorCorrection/lumaContribution, /lens/iris, /lens/iris/description, /lens/focus, /lens/focus/description, /lens/zoom, /lens/zoom/description, /immersive/display/{displayName}/eye, /presets, /presets/active, /camera/colorBars, /camera/programFeedDisplay, /camera/tallyStatus, /camera/power, /camera/power/displayMode, /camera/timingReferenceLock, /camera/motionSensor/euler, /camera/motionSensor/horizon, /video/iso, /video/supportedISOs, /video/gain, /video/supportedGains, /video/whiteBalance, /video/whiteBalance/description, /video/whiteBalanceTint, /video/whiteBalanceTint/description, /video/ndFilter, /video/supportedNDFilters, /video/ndFilter/displayMode, /video/supportedNDFilterDisplayModes, /video/ndFilterSelectable, /video/shutter, /video/shutter/measurement, /video/supportedShutters, /video/flickerFreeShutters, /video/autoExposure, /video/detailSharpening, /video/detailSharpeningLevel, /transports/0/clipsCreated, /transports/0/stillCaptured. Must match the pattern: .*
.data.value	object	An object with property names as the key and a property value as json. Check the next section for the device properties and their return values.
.type	string	Possible values are: event.

Publish (The messages that user can send to the server/device)

Response Message (JSON)

Name	Type	Description
.data	object	
.data.action	string	Possible values are: subscribe, unsubscribe, listSubscriptions, listProperties, websocketOpened.
.data.properties	array	
.data.properties[i]	string	device property that the user can subscribe to. The user can either choose a value from the predefined enum, or provide a wildcard string. Possible values are: /media/workingset, /media/active, /media/slots, /system, /system/product, /system/codecFormat, /system/videoFormat, /system/format, /system/supportedFormats, /timelines/0, /timelines/0/selection, /transports/0, /transports/0/stop, /transports/0/play, /transports/0/playback, /transports/0/record, /transports/0/timecode, /transports/0/timecode/source, /transports/0/clipIndex, /slates/nextClip, /slates/lastClip, /slates/takeAutoIncrement, /monitoring/{displayName}/cleanFeed, /monitoring/{displayName}/displayLUT, /monitoring/{displayName}/zebra, /monitoring/{displayName}/focusAssist, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGuide, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGrids, /monitoring/{displayName}/safeArea, /monitoring/{displayName}/falseColor, /monitoring/focusAssist, /monitoring/frameGuideRatio, /monitoring/frameGrids, /monitoring/safeAreaPercent, /cloud/clips/activeUploading, /cloud/projects/active, /cloud/projects, /livestreams/0, /livestreams/0/activePlatform, /livestreams/0/available, /livestreams/platforms, /transports/0/prerecord, /transports/0/prerecord/auto, /transports/0/prerecord/maxDuration, /transports/0/proxyRecording, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/supportedInputs, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/level, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/phantomPower, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/padding, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/lowCutFilter, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/available, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input/description, /colorCorrection/lift, /colorCorrection/gamma, /colorCorrection/gain, /colorCorrection/offset, /colorCorrection/contrast, /colorCorrection/color, /colorCorrection/lumaContribution, /lens/iris, /lens/iris/description, /lens/focus, /lens/focus/description, /lens/zoom, /lens/zoom/description, /immersive/display/{displayName}/eye, /presets, /presets/active, /camera/colorBars, /camera/programFeedDisplay, /camera/tallyStatus, /camera/power, /camera/power/displayMode, /camera/timingReferenceLock, /camera/motionSensor/euler, /camera/motionSensor/horizon, /video/iso, /video/supportedISOs, /video/gain, /video/supportedGains, /video/whiteBalance, /video/whiteBalance/description, /video/whiteBalanceTint, /video/whiteBalanceTint/description, /video/ndFilter, /video/supportedNDFilters, /video/ndFilter/displayMode, /video/supportedNDFilterDisplayModes, /video/ndFilterSelectable, /video/shutter, /video/shutter/measurement, /video/supportedShutters, /video/flickerFreeShutters, /video/autoExposure, /video/detailSharpening, /video/detailSharpeningLevel, /transports/0/clipsCreated, /transports/0/stillCaptured. Must match the pattern: .*
.data.values	object	An object with property names as the key and a property value as json. Check the next section for the device properties and their return values.

Name	Type	Description
.data.success	boolean	
.data.deviceProperties	array	
.data.deviceProperties[i]	string	device property that the user can subscribe to. The user can either choose a value from the predefined enum, or provide a wildcard string. Possible values are: /media/workingset, /media/active, /media/slots, /system, /system/product, /system/codecFormat, /system/videoFormat, /system/format, /system/supportedFormats, /timelines/0, /timelines/0/selection, /transports/0, /transports/0/stop, /transports/0/play, /transports/0/playback, /transports/0/record, /transports/0/timecode, /transports/0/timecode/source, /transports/0/clipIndex, /slates/nextClip, /slates/lastClip, /slates/takeAutoIncrement, /monitoring/{displayName}/cleanFeed, /monitoring/{displayName}/displayLUT, /monitoring/{displayName}/zebra, /monitoring/{displayName}/focusAssist, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGuide, /monitoring/{displayName}/frameGrids, /monitoring/{displayName}/safeArea, /monitoring/{displayName}/falseColor, /monitoring/focusAssist, /monitoring/frameGuideRatio, /monitoring/frameGrids, /monitoring/safeAreaPercent, /cloud/clips/activeUploading, /cloud/projects/active, /cloud/projects, /livestreams/0, /livestreams/0/activePlatform, /livestreams/0/available, /livestreams/platforms, /transports/0/prerecord, /transports/0/prerecord/auto, /transports/0/prerecord/maxDuration, /transports/0/proxyRecording, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/supportedInputs, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/level, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/phantomPower, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/padding, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/lowCutFilter, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/available, /audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input/description, /colorCorrection/lift, /colorCorrection/gamma, /colorCorrection/gain, /colorCorrection/offset, /colorCorrection/contrast, /colorCorrection/color, /colorCorrection/lumaContribution, /lens/iris, /lens/iris/description, /lens/focus, /lens/focus/description, /lens/zoom, /lens/zoom/description, /immersive/display/{displayName}/eye, /presets, /presets/active, /camera/colorBars, /camera/programFeedDisplay, /camera/tallyStatus, /camera/power, /camera/power/displayMode, /camera/timingReferenceLock, /camera/motionSensor/euler, /camera/motionSensor/horizon, /video/iso, /video/supportedISOs, /video/gain, /video/supportedGains, /video/whiteBalance, /video/whiteBalance/description, /video/whiteBalanceTint, /video/whiteBalanceTint/description, /video/ndFilter, /video/supportedNDFilters, /video/ndFilter/displayMode, /video/supportedNDFilterDisplayModes, /video/ndFilterSelectable, /video/shutter, /video/shutter/measurement, /video/supportedShutters, /video/flickerFreeShutters, /video/autoExposure, /video/detailSharpening, /video/detailSharpeningLevel, /transports/0/clipsCreated, /transports/0/stillCaptured. Must match the pattern: .*
.type	string	Possible values are: response.
.id	number	Optional parameter that repeats the id in the output for tracking messages.

Device Properties

/media/workingset

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/media/workingset` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.size	integer	The fixed size of this device's working set.
.workingset	array	Array of devices within the working set. null if no device is present within the given working set slot.
.workingset[i]		

/media/active

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/media/active` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.workingsetIndex	integer	Working set index of the active media device.
.deviceName	string	Internal device name of this media device.

/media/slots

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/media/slots` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	object	
[i].index	integer	The index of this slot in the device.
[i].type	string	The type of media slot. Possible values are: USB, SDCard, CFX, SSD, CFast, EmptyModule, MediaModule, NetworkShare, InternalDrive, Invalid.

/system

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/system` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.codecFormat	object	Codec format configuration.
.codecFormat.codec	string	Codec format serialised as a string.
.codecFormat.container	string	Multimedia container format.
.videoFormat	object	Currently selected video format.
.videoFormat.frameRate	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
.videoFormat.height	number	Height dimension of video format.
.videoFormat.width	number	Width dimension of video format.
.videoFormat.interlaced	boolean	Is the display format interlaced?.
.videoFormat.name	string	Video format serialised as a string.

/system/product

Product information.

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/system/product` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.deviceName	string	Name of device as displayed in Setup.
.productName	string	Device's product name.
.softwareVersion	string	Software version running on device.

/system/codecFormat

Codec format configuration.

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/system/codecFormat` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.codec	string	Codec format serialised as a string.
.container	string	Multimedia container format.

/system/videoFormat

Currently selected video format.

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/system/videoFormat` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.frameRate	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
.height	number	Height dimension of video format.
.width	number	Width dimension of video format.
.interlaced	boolean	Is the display format interlaced?.
.name	string	Video format serialised as a string.

/system/format

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/system/format` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.codec	string	Codec format serialised as a string.
.frameRate	string	Frame rate. Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
.maxOffSpeedFrameRate	number	
.minOffSpeedFrameRate	number	
.offSpeedEnabled	boolean	
.offSpeedFrameRate	number	
.recordResolution	object	
.recordResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
.recordResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.
.sensorResolution	object	
.sensorResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
.sensorResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.

/system/supportedFormats

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/system/supportedFormats` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.supportedFormats	array	
.supportedFormats[i]	object	
.supportedFormats[i].codecs	array	
.supportedFormats[i].codecs[i]	string	
.supportedFormats[i].frameRates	array	
.supportedFormats[i].frameRates[i]	string	Possible values are: 23.98, 24.00, 24, 25.00, 25, 29.97, 30.00, 30, 47.95, 48.00, 48, 50.00, 50, 59.94, 60.00, 60, 119.88, 120.00, 120.
.supportedFormats[i]. maxOffSpeedFrameRate	number	
.supportedFormats[i]. minOffSpeedFrameRate	number	
.supportedFormats[i]. recordResolution	object	
.supportedFormats[i]. recordResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
.supportedFormats[i]. recordResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.
.supportedFormats[i]. sensorResolution	object	
.supportedFormats[i]. sensorResolution.height	number	Height of the resolution.
.supportedFormats[i]. sensorResolution.width	number	Width of the resolution.

/timelines/0

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/timelines/0` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.clips	array	
.clips[i]	object	Timeline clip.
.clips[i].clipUniqueId	integer	Unique identifier used to identify this media clip. If the same media clip is added to the timeline multiple times, each timeline clip has the same clipUniqueId
.clips[i].frameCount	integer	Duration of timeline clip in frames, the number of frames in this clip on the timeline.
.clips[i].durationTimecode	string	Duration of the timeline clip in timecode format serialised as string. This will differ to durationTimecode reported in /clips for this clipUniqueId if clipIn or frameCount was specified when adding this clip to the timeline.
.clips[i].clipIn	string	In frame offset for the clip on the timeline, where 0 is the first frame of the on-disk clip.
.clips[i].inTimecode	string	Clip timecode of the first frame of this timeline clip serialised as string (clip startTimecode + clipIn frames).
.clips[i].timelineIn	string	Timeline position of the first frame of this clip, where 0 is the first frame of the timeline.
.clips[i].timelineInTimecode	string	Timeline timecode of the first frame of this timeline clip serialised as string.

/timelines/0/selection

Timeline selection.

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/timelines/0/selection` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.clipIds	array	Array of clip IDs (clipUniqueId) currently selected for the remote selection timeline. A clip ID can be included multiple times. Empty array indicates there is no selection.
.clipIds[i]	integer	Clip unique ID included in selection.

/transports/0

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.mode	string	Transport mode. Possible values are: InputPreview, InputRecord, Output.

/transports/0/stop

true when transport mode is InputPreview or when in Output mode and speed is 0.

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/stop` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
	boolean	true when transport mode is InputPreview or when in Output mode and speed is 0.

/transports/0/play

True when transport is in Output mode and speed is non-zero.

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/play` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
	boolean	True when transport is in Output mode and speed is non-zero.

/transports/0/playback

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/playback` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.type	string	Possible values are: Play, Jog, Shuttle, Var.
.loop	boolean	When true playback loops from the end of the timeline to the beginning of the timeline.
.singleClip	boolean	When true playback loops from the end of the current clip to the beginning of the current clip.
.speed	number	Playback speed, 1.0 for normal forward playback
.position	integer	Playback position on the timeline in units of video frames.

/transports/0/record

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/record` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.recording	boolean	Is transport in Input Record mode.

/transports/0/timecode

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/timecode` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.display	string	The display timecode serialised as a string.
.timeline	string	The timeline timecode serialised as a string.

/transports/0/timecode/source

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/timecode/source` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.source	string	Possible values are: Timeline, Clip.
.timecodeInputSource	string	Possible values are: Internal, Embedded, External, TimeOfDay, Preset, LastClip, Unknown.

/transports/0/clipIndex

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/clipIndex` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.clipIndex	number | null	The 0-based index of the clip being played on the timeline. null when there is no timeline or an empty timeline.

/slates/nextClip

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/slates/nextClip` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.clip	object	
.clip.clipName	string	
.clip.reel	integer	
.clip.scene	string	
.clip.sceneLocation	string	Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
.clip.sceneTime	string	Possible values are: Day, Night.
.clip.shotType	string	Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
.clip.slateFor	string	Possible values are: Clip, Next Clip.
.clip.take	integer	
.clip.takeType	string	Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
.lens	object	
.lens.lensType	string	
.lens.iris	string	
.lens.focalLength	string	
.lens.distance	string	
.lens.filter	string	
.project	object	
.project.projectName	string	
.project.director	string	
.project.camera	string	
.project.cameraOperator	string	

/slates/lastClip

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/slates/lastClip` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.clip	object	
.clip.clipName	string	
.clip.reel	integer	
.clip.scene	string	
.clip.sceneLocation	string	Possible values are: Interior, Exterior.
.clip.sceneTime	string	Possible values are: Day, Night.
.clip.shotType	string	Possible values are: None, WS, MS, MCU, CU, BCU, ECU.
.clip.slateFor	string	Possible values are: Clip, Next Clip.
.clip.take	integer	
.clip.takeType	string	Possible values are: None, PU, VFX, SER.
.clip.goodTake	boolean	
.lens	object	
.lens.lensType	string	
.lens.iris	string	
.lens.focalLength	string	
.lens.distance	string	
.lens.filter	string	
.project	object	
.project.projectName	string	
.project.director	string	
.project.camera	string	
.project.cameraOperator	string	

/slates/takeAutoIncrement

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/slates/takeAutoIncrement` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	True if take auto-increment is enabled.

/monitoring/{displayName}/cleanFeed

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/{displayName}/cleanFeed` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

/monitoring/{displayName}/displayLUT

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/{displayName}/displayLUT` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

/monitoring/{displayName}/zebra

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/{displayName}/zebra` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

/monitoring/{displayName}/focusAssist

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/{displayName}/focusAssist` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

/monitoring/{displayName}/frameGuide

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/{displayName}/frameGuide` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

/monitoring/{displayName}/frameGrids

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/{displayName}/frameGrids` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

/monitoring/{displayName}/safeArea

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/{displayName}/safeArea` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

/monitoring/{displayName}/falseColor

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/{displayName}/falseColor` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the feature is enabled.

/monitoring/focusAssist

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/focusAssist` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.mode	string	Possible values are: Peak, ColoredLines.
.color	string	Possible values are: Red, Green, Blue, White, Black.
.intensity	integer	

/monitoring/frameGuideRatio

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/frameGuideRatio` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.ratio	string	

/monitoring/frameGrids

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/frameGrids` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.frameGrids	array	
.frameGrids[i]	string	Possible values are: Thirds, Crosshair, Dot, Horizon.

/monitoring/safeAreaPercent

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/monitoring/safeAreaPercent` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.percent	integer	Safe area coverage percentage.

/cloud/clips/activeUploading

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/cloud/clips/activeUploading` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	object	
[i].path	string	REST path to the clip (deviceName/path).
[i].projectID	integer	ID of the project this clip is associated with.
[i].status	object	
[i].status.projectID	integer	ID of the project this status is for.
[i].status.outOfSpace	boolean	True if the project has run out of space in the cloud.
[i].status.growingFile	boolean	True if the clip is still being recorded/modified.
[i].status.originalUploadState	string	Upload state of the original clip. Possible values are: Unqueued, Paused, Queued, Uploading, Uploaded, Failed, Unknown.
[i].status.proxyUploadState	string	Upload state of the proxy clip. Possible values are: Unqueued, Paused, Queued, Uploading, Uploaded, Failed, Unknown.
[i].status.originalClipTotalSize	integer	Total size of the original clip in bytes.
[i].status.proxyClipTotalSize	integer	Total size of the proxy clip in bytes.
[i].status.originalClipCompletedSize	integer	Completed upload size of the original clip in bytes.
[i].status.proxyClipCompletedSize	integer	Completed upload size of the proxy clip in bytes.
[i].status.secsRemaining	integer	Estimated seconds remaining until upload is completed. Value of -1 means calculation in progress.

/cloud/projects/active

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/cloud/projects/active` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.libraryID	string	Cloud ID of the library containing this project.
.name	string	Name of the project.
.private	boolean	True if the project is private.
.shared	boolean	True if the project is shared.
.clips	array	List of clips associated with the project.
.clips[i]	string	
.status	object	
.status.numClipsRequested	integer	Number of clips requested for upload.
.status.numClipsComplete	integer	Number of clips that have completed uploading.
.status.uploadPercent	integer	Percentage of upload completion.
.status.numClipsPaused	integer	Number of clips paused in upload queue.
.status.outOfSpace	boolean	True if the project has run out of space in the cloud.
.status.secsRemaining	integer	Estimated seconds remaining until upload is completed. Value of -1 means calculation in progress.
.status.currentByteRate	integer	Current byte rate of the upload process.

/cloud/projects

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/cloud/projects` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	object	
[i].libraryID	string	Cloud ID of the library containing this project.
[i].name	string	Name of the project.
[i].private	boolean	True if the project is private.
[i].shared	boolean	True if the project is shared.
[i].clips	array	List of clips associated with the project.
[i].clips[i]	string	
[i].status	object	
[i].status.numClipsRequested	integer	Number of clips requested for upload.
[i].status.numClipsComplete	integer	Number of clips that have completed uploading.
[i].status.uploadPercent	integer	Percentage of upload completion.
[i].status.numClipsPaused	integer	Number of clips paused in upload queue.
[i].status.outOfSpace	boolean	True if the project has run out of space in the cloud.
[i].status.secsRemaining	integer	Estimated seconds remaining until upload is completed. Value of -1 means calculation in progress.
[i].status.currentByteRate	integer	Current byte rate of the upload process.

/livestreams/0

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/livestreams/0` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.status	string	Possible values are: Idle, Connecting, Streaming, Flushing, Interrupted, Disconnecting.
.bitrate	integer	Current bitrate (bps).
.effectiveVideoFormat	string	Effective video format for the livestream, serialised as a string.
.duration	integer	Current stream duration in seconds. Absent if livestream is idle.
.cache	integer	Current stream cache usage percentage.

/livestreams/0/activePlatform

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/livestreams/0/activePlatform` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.platform	string	Platform name.
.server	string	The platform's server name, or "Custom" when the URL is customizable.
.key	string	Stream key. Assumed to be empty if missing.
.passphrase	string	Passphrase. Only included for SRT streams.
.quality	string	Quality level name.
.url	string	Livestream destination. Only included when URL is customizable.

/livestreams/0/available

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/livestreams/0/available` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.available	boolean	True if livestreaming is currently available.
.reasons	array	Reasons why livestreaming is unavailable (empty if available is true).
.reasons[i]	string	Possible values are: not-supported, unsupported-format, in-playback, pending-format-transition, unexpected-reason.

/livestreams/platforms

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/livestreams/platforms` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	string	Platform name.

/transports/0/prerecord

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/prerecord` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.prerecording	boolean	True when prerecording is currently active (either from auto mode or one-shot trigger).
.duration	integer	The elapsed duration of the active prerecord buffer in seconds. Returns 0 when not prerecording.

/transports/0/prerecord/auto

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/prerecord/auto` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.autoEnabled	boolean	Enable or disable automatic prerecord mode. When enabled, prerecord automatically activates when the device is ready.

/transports/0/prerecord/maxDuration

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/prerecord/maxDuration` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.maxDuration	integer	Maximum prerecord duration in seconds. Must be one of the values returned by /transports/0/prerecord/supportedMaxDurations.

/transports/0/proxyRecording

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/proxyRecording` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	True when proxy recording is enabled.

/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input

Get the audio input (source and type) for the selected channel

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.input	string	Audio input source and type

/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/supportedInputs

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/supportedInputs` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
	array	
[i]	object	
[i].input	string	Input name
[i].available	boolean	Is the input available to be switched into from the current input for the selected channel

/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/level

Get the audio input level for the selected channel

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/level` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.gain	number	Gain value in dB
.normalised	number	Normalised level value between 0.0 and 1.0

/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/phantomPower

Get the audio input phantom power status for the selected channel

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/phantomPower` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Phantom power enabled state

/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/padding

Get the audio input padding status for the selected channel

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/padding` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Padding enabled state

/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/lowCutFilter

Get the audio input low cut filter status for the selected channel

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/lowCutFilter` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Low cut filter enabled state

/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/available

Get the audio input's current availability for the selected channel. If unavailable, the source will be muted

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/available` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.available	boolean	Whether the input is currently available

/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input/description

Description of the current input of the selected channel

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/audio/channel/{channelIndex}/input/description` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.description	object	
.description.gainRange	object	
.description.gainRange.Min	number	The minimum gain value in dB
.description.gainRange.Max	number	The maximum gain value in dB
.description.capabilities	object	
.description.capabilities.PhantomPower	boolean	Input supports setting of phantom power
.description.capabilities.LowCutFilter	boolean	Input supports setting of low cut filter
.description.capabilities.Padding	object	
.description.capabilities.Padding.available	boolean	Input supports setting of padding
.description.capabilities.Padding.forced	boolean	Padding is forced to be set for the input
.description.capabilities.Padding.value	number	An object with property names as the key and a property value as json. Check the next section for the device properties and their return values.

/colorCorrection/lift

Get color correction lift

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/colorCorrection/lift` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.red	number	Red lift component
.green	number	Green lift component
.blue	number	Blue lift component
.luma	number	Luma lift component

/colorCorrection/gamma

Get color correction gamma

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/colorCorrection/gamma` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.red	number	Red gamma component
.green	number	Green gamma component
.blue	number	Blue gamma component
.luma	number	Luma gamma component

/colorCorrection/gain

Get color correction gain

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/colorCorrection/gain` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.red	number	Red gain component
.green	number	Green gain component
.blue	number	Blue gain component
.luma	number	Luma gain component

/colorCorrection/offset

Get color correction offset

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/colorCorrection/offset` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.red	number	Red offset component
.green	number	Green offset component
.blue	number	Blue offset component
.luma	number	Luma offset component

/colorCorrection/contrast

Get color correction contrast

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/colorCorrection/contrast` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.pivot	number	Contrast pivot point
.adjust	number	Contrast adjustment

/colorCorrection/color

Get color correction color properties

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/colorCorrection/color` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.hue	number	Color hue adjustment
.saturation	number	Color saturation adjustment

/colorCorrection/lumaContribution

Get color correction luma contribution

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/colorCorrection/lumaContribution` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.lumaContribution	number	Luma contribution value

/lens/iris

Get lens' aperture

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/lens/iris` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.continuousApertureAutoExposure	boolean	Is Aperture controlled by auto exposure
.apertureStop	number	Aperture stop value
.normalised	number	Normalised value
.apertureNumber	integer	Aperture number

/lens/iris/description

Get detailed description of lens' iris capabilities

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/lens/iris/description` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.controllable	boolean	If the iris can be controlled
.apertureStop	object	
.apertureStop.min	number	Minimum aperture stop
.apertureStop.max	number	Maximum aperture stop

/lens/focus

Get lens' focus

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/lens/focus` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.normalised	number	Normalised value

/lens/focus/description

Get detailed description of lens' focus capabilities

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/lens/focus/description` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.controllable	boolean	If the focus can be controlled
.focusDistance	object	
.focusDistance.adjustable	boolean	If focus distance is adjustable
.focusDistance.min	number	Minimum focus distance
.focusDistance.max	number	Maximum focus distance

/lens/zoom

Get lens' zoom

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/lens/zoom` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.focalLength	integer	Focal length in mm
.normalised	number	Normalised value

/lens/zoom/description

Get detailed description of lens' zoom capabilities

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/lens/zoom/description` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.controllable	boolean	If the zoom can be controlled
.focalLength	object	
.focalLength.adjustable	boolean	If focal length is adjustable
.focalLength.min	integer	Minimum focal length
.focalLength.max	integer	Maximum focal length

/immersive/display/{displayName}/eye

Get the current eye view for a specific display

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/immersive/display/{displayName}/eye` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.eye	string	The eye view to display Possible values are: Left, Right, SideBySide, FollowLCD.

/presets

Get the list of the presets on the camera

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/presets` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.presets	array	List of the presets on the camera (.cset files)
.presets[i]	string	

/presets/active

Get the currently active preset on the camera

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/presets/active` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.preset	string	Name of the active preset (with .cset extension, or 'default')

/camera/colorBars

Get the status of color bars display

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/camera/colorBars` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the color bars are currently enabled

/camera/programFeedDisplay

Get the status of program feed display

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/camera/programFeedDisplay` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Indicates if the program feed display is currently enabled

/camera/tallyStatus

Get the tally status of the camera

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/camera/tallyStatus` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.status	string	Current tally status of the camera Possible values are: None, Preview, Program.

/camera/power

Get the power status of the camera

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/camera/power` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.source	string	Current power source of the camera Possible values are: Battery, AC, Fiber, USB, POE.
.milliVolt	integer	Current voltage level in millivolts (rounded to nearest 100mV)
.batteries	array	
.batteries[i]	object	
.batteries[i].milliVolt	integer	Battery voltage in millivolts (rounded to nearest 100mV)
.batteries[i].chargeRemainingPercent	integer	Remaining battery charge percentage
.batteries[i].statusFlags	array	List of battery status flags
.batteries[i].statusFlags[i]	string	Possible values are: Unknown Battery Status, Battery Is Present, Battery Is Charging, Battery Percentage Is Low, Battery Voltage Is Low, Battery Is Critically Low, Charge Remaining Percentage Is Estimated, Battery Communications Is Active, Battery Is Connected.

/camera/power/displayMode

Get the power display mode of the camera

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/camera/power/displayMode` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.mode	string	Current power display mode Possible values are: Percentage, Voltage.

/camera/timingReferenceLock

Get the timing reference lock status

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/camera/timingReferenceLock` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.locked	boolean	Indicates if timing reference is locked

/camera/motionSensor/euler

Get motion sensor Euler angles (roll, pitch, yaw) in radians. Only available on cameras with motion sensors.

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/camera/motionSensor/euler` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.roll	number	Roll angle in radians (rotation about x-axis)
.pitch	number	Pitch angle in radians (rotation about y-axis)
.yaw	number	Yaw angle in radians (rotation about z-axis). Always 0 on cameras without magnetometer.

/camera/motionSensor/horizon

Get relative horizon position normalized for display. Values are 0.0-1.0 where 0.5 is centered, representing ±40° range. Only available on cameras with motion sensors.

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/camera/motionSensor/horizon` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.roll	number	Relative roll position (0.0 to 1.0, where 0.5 is centered)
.pitch	number	Relative pitch position (0.0 to 1.0, where 0.5 is centered)

/video/iso

Get current ISO

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/iso` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.iso	integer	Current ISO value

/video/supportedISOs

Get the list of supported ISO settings

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/supportedISOs` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.supportedISOs	array	Array of supported ISO values
.supportedISOs[i]	integer	

/video/gain

Get current gain value in decibels

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/gain` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.gain	integer	Current gain value in decibels

/video/supportedGains

Get the list of supported gain settings in decibels

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/supportedGains` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.supportedGains	array	Array of supported gain values in decibels
.supportedGains[i]	integer	

/video/whiteBalance

Get current white balance

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/whiteBalance` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.whiteBalance	integer	Current white balance

/video/whiteBalance/description

Get white balance range

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/whiteBalance/description` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.whiteBalance	object	
.whiteBalance.min	integer	Minimum color temperature
.whiteBalance.max	integer	Maximum color temperature

/video/whiteBalanceTint

Get white balance tint

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/whiteBalanceTint` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.whiteBalanceTint	integer	Current white balance tint

/video/whiteBalanceTint/description

Get white balance tint range

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/whiteBalanceTint/description` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.whiteBalanceTint	object	
.whiteBalanceTint.min	integer	Minimum white balance tint
.whiteBalanceTint.max	integer	Maximum white balance tint

/video/ndFilter

Get ND filter stop

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/ndFilter` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.stop	number	Current filter power (fStop)

/video/supportedNDFilters

Get the list of available ND filter stops

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/supportedNDFilters` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.supportedStops	array	Array of available ND filter stops
.supportedStops[i]	number	

/video/ndFilter/displayMode

Get ND filter display mode on the camera

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/ndFilter/displayMode` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.displayMode	string	ND filter display mode Possible values are: Stop, Number, Fraction.

/video/supportedNDFilterDisplayModes

Get the list of supported ND filter display modes

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/supportedNDFilterDisplayModes` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.supportedDisplayModes	array	Array of supported display modes
.supportedDisplayModes[i]	string	Possible values are: Stop, Number, Fraction.

/video/ndFilterSelectable

Check if ND filter adjustments are selectable via a slider

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/ndFilterSelectable` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.selectable	boolean	True if ND filter adjustments are selectable via a slider

/video/shutter

Get current shutter. Will return either shutter speed or shutter angle depending on shutter measurement in device settings

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/shutter` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.continuousShutterAutoExposure	boolean	Is shutter controlled by auto exposure
.shutterSpeed	integer	Shutter speed value in fractions of a second (minimum is sensor frame rate)
.shutterAngle	integer	Shutter angle value multiplied by 100 (e.g., 180° is represented as 18000)

/video/shutter/measurement

Get the current shutter measurement mode

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/shutter/measurement` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.measurement	string	Current shutter measurement mode Possible values are: ShutterAngle, ShutterSpeed.

/video/supportedShutters

Get supported shutter settings based on current camera configuration

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/supportedShutters` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.shutterAngles	array	Array of supported shutter angles
.shutterAngles[i]	number	
.shutterSpeeds	array	Array of flicker-free shutter speeds
.shutterSpeeds[i]	integer	

/video/flickerFreeShutters

Get flicker-free shutter settings based on current camera configuration

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/flickerFreeShutters` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.shutterAngles	array	Array of flicker-free shutter angles
.shutterAngles[i]	number	
.shutterSpeeds	array	Array of flicker-free shutter speeds
.shutterSpeeds[i]	integer	

/video/autoExposure

Get current auto exposure mode

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/autoExposure` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.mode	string	Auto exposure mode Possible values are: Off, Continuous, OneShot.
.type	string	Comma-separated list of device types in the auto exposure stack

/video/detailSharpening

Get the current state of detail sharpening

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/detailSharpening` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.enabled	boolean	Whether detail sharpening is enabled

/video/detailSharpeningLevel

Get the current detail sharpening level

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/video/detailSharpeningLevel` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.level	string	Current detail sharpening level of supported shutter speeds Possible values are: Low, Medium, High.

/transports/0/clipsCreated

Notification when clips are created after recording stops

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/clipsCreated` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.clips	array	Array of file paths for the created clips
.clips[i]	string	

/transports/0/stillCaptured

Notification when a still image is captured

The value JSON returned via the eventResponse when the `/transports/0/stillCaptured` property changes on the device:

Name	Type	Description
.path	string	File path of the captured still image

Blackmagic Bluetooth Camera Control

Blackmagic cameras with Bluetooth LE implement a variety of features and commands that allow users to control their cameras wirelessly. Developers have full access to these features for their custom applications.

The following services and characteristics describe the full range of communication options that are available to the developer.

Service: Device Information Service

UUID: 180A

Characteristics

Camera Manufacturer

UUID: 2A29

Read the name of the manufacturer (always “Blackmagic Design”).

Camera Model

UUID: 2A24

Read the name of the camera model (“URSA Broadcast G2”).

Service: Blackmagic Camera Service

UUID: 291D567A-6D75-11E6-8B77-86F30CA893D3

Characteristics

Outgoing Camera Control (encrypted)

UUID: 5DD3465F-1AEE-4299-8493-D2ECA2F8E1BB

Send Camera Control messages

These messages are identical to those described in the Blackmagic SDI Camera Control Protocol section below. Please read that section for a list of supported messages and required formatting information.

For an example of how packets are structured, please see the ‘example protocol packets’ section in this document.

Incoming Camera Control (encrypted)

UUID: B864E140-76A0-416A-BF30-5876504537D9

Request notifications for this characteristic to receive Camera Control messages from the camera.

These messages are identical to those described in the Blackmagic SDI Camera Control Protocol section below. Please read that section for a list of supported messages and required formatting information.

Timecode (encrypted)

UUID: 6D8F2110-86F1-41BF-9AFB-451D87E976C8

Request notifications for this characteristic to receive timecode updates.

Timecode (HH:MM:SS:mm) is represented by a 32-bit BCD number:
(eg. 09:12:53:10 = 0x09125310)

Camera Status (encrypted)
UUID: 7FE8691D-95DC-4FC5-8ABD-CA74339B51B9

Request notifications for this characteristic to receive camera status updates.

The camera status is represented by flags contained in an 8-bit integer:

None	= 0x00
Camera Power On	= 0x01
Connected	= 0x02
Paired	= 0x04
Versions Verified	= 0x08
Initial Payload Received	= 0x10
Camera Ready	= 0x20

Send a value of 0x00 to power a connected camera off.

Send a value of 0x01 to power a connected camera on.

Device Name
UUID: FFAC0C52-C9FB-41A0-B063-CC76282EB89C

Send a device name to the camera (max. 32 characters).

The camera will display this name in the Bluetooth Setup Menu.

Protocol Version
UUID: 8F1FD018-B508-456F-8F82-3D392BEE2706

Read this value to determine the camera's supported CCU protocol version.

NOTE Encrypted characteristics can only be used once a device has successfully bonded or paired with the Blackmagic Camera. Once a connection has been established, any attempt to write to an encrypted characteristic will initiate bonding. For example, writing a 'Camera Power On' (0x01) message to the Camera Status characteristic.

Once bonding is initiated, the camera will display a 6-digit pin in the Bluetooth Setup Menu. Enter this pin on your device to establish an encrypted connection. The device will now be able to read, write and receive notifications from encrypted characteristics.

Blackmagic SDI and Bluetooth Camera Control Protocol

Version 1.6.2

If you are a software developer you can use the Blackmagic SDI and Bluetooth Camera Control Protocol to construct devices that integrate with our products. Here at Blackmagic Design, our approach is to open up our protocols and we eagerly look forward to seeing what you come up with!

Overview

This document describes an extensible protocol for sending a unidirectional stream of small control messages embedded in the non-active picture region of a digital video stream. The video stream containing the protocol stream may be broadcast to a number of devices. Device addressing is used to allow the sender to specify which device each message is directed to.

Assumptions

Alignment and padding constraints are explicitly described in the protocol document. Bit fields are packed from LSB first. Message groups, individual messages and command headers are defined as, and can be assumed to be, 32 bit aligned.

Blanking Encoding

A message group is encoded into a SMPTE 291M packet with DID/SDID x51/x53 in the active region of VANC line 16.

Message Grouping

Up to 32 messages may be concatenated and transmitted in one blanking packet up to a maximum of 255 bytes payload. Under most circumstances, this should allow all messages to be sent with a maximum of one frame latency.

If the transmitting device queues more bytes of message packets than can be sent in a single frame, it should use heuristics to determine which packets to prioritize and send immediately. Lower priority messages can be delayed to later frames, or dropped entirely as appropriate.

Abstract Message Packet Format

Every message packet consists of a three byte header followed by an optional variable length data block. The maximum packet size is 64 bytes.

Destination device (uint8)	Device addresses are represented as an 8 bit unsigned integer. Individual devices are numbered 0 through 254 with the value 255 reserved to indicate a broadcast message to all devices.
Command length (uint8)	The command length is an 8 bit unsigned integer which specifies the length of the included command data. The length does NOT include the length of the header or any trailing padding bytes.
Command id (uint8)	The command id is an 8 bit unsigned integer which indicates the message type being sent. Receiving devices should ignore any commands that they do not understand. Commands 0 through 127 are reserved for commands that apply to multiple types of devices. Commands 128 through 255 are device specific.
Reserved (uint8)	This byte is reserved for alignment and expansion purposes. It should be set to zero.

Command data (uint8[])	The command data may contain between 0 and 60 bytes of data. The format of the data section is defined by the command itself.
Padding (uint8[])	Messages must be padded up to a 32 bit boundary with 0x0 bytes. Any padding bytes are NOT included in the command length.

Receiving devices should use the destination device address and or the command identifier to determine which messages to process. The receiver should use the command length to skip irrelevant or unknown commands and should be careful to skip the implicit padding as well.

Defined Commands

Command 0 : change configuration

Category (uint8)	The category number specifies one of up to 256 configuration categories available on the device.
Parameter (uint8)	The parameter number specifies one of 256 potential configuration parameters available on the device. Parameters 0 through 127 are device specific parameters. Parameters 128 though 255 are reserved for parameters that apply to multiple types of devices.
Data type (uint8)	The data type specifies the type of the remaining data. The packet length is used to determine the number of elements in the message. Each message must contain an integral number of data elements.

Currently defined values are:

0: void/boolean	A void value is represented as a boolean array of length zero. The data field is a 8 bit value with 0 meaning false and all other values meaning true.
1: signed byte	Data elements are signed bytes
2: signed 16 bit integer	Data elements are signed 16 bit values
3: signed 32 bit integer	Data elements are signed 32 bit values
4: signed 64 bit integer	Data elements are signed 64 bit values
5: UTF-8 string	Data elements represent a UTF-8 string with no terminating character.

Data types 6 through 127 are reserved.

128: signed 5.11 fixed point	Data elements are signed 16 bit integers representing a real number with 5 bits for the integer component and 11 bits for the fractional component. The fixed point representation is equal to the real value multiplied by 2^11. The representable range is from -16.0 to 15.9995 (15 + 2047/2048).

Data types 129 through 255 are available for device specific purposes.

Operation type (uint8)	The operation type specifies what action to perform on the specified parameter. Currently defined values are:

0: assign value	The supplied values are assigned to the specified parameter. Each element will be clamped according to its valid range. A void parameter may only be 'assigned' an empty list of boolean type. This operation will trigger the action associated with that parameter. A boolean value may be assigned the value zero for false, and any other value for true.
1: offset/toggle value	Each value specifies signed offsets of the same type to be added to the current parameter values. The resulting parameter value will be clamped according to their valid range. It is not valid to apply an offset to a void value. Applying any offset other than zero to a boolean value will invert that value.
Operation types 2 through 127 are reserved.	
Operation types 128 through 255 are available for device specific purposes.	
Data (void)	The data field is 0 or more bytes as determined by the data type and number of elements.

The category, parameter, data type and operation type partition a 24 bit operation space.

Group	ID	Parameter	Type	Index	Minimum	Maximum	Interpretation
Lens	0.0	Focus	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	0.0 = near, 1.0 = far
	0.1	Instantaneous autofocus	void	–	–	–	trigger instantaneous autofocus
	0.2	Aperture (f-stop)	fixed16	–	-1.0	16.0	Aperture Value (where fnumber = sqrt(2^AV))
	0.3	Aperture (normalised)	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	0.0 = smallest, 1.0 = largest
	0.4	Aperture (ordinal)	int16	–	0	n	Steps through available aperture values from minimum (0) to maximum (n)
	0.5	Instantaneous auto aperture	void	–	–	–	trigger instantaneous auto aperture
	0.6	Optical image stabilisation	boolean	–	–	–	true = enabled, false = disabled
	0.7	Set absolute zoom (mm)	int16	–	0	max	Move to specified focal length in mm, from minimum (0) to maximum (max)
	0.8	Set absolute zoom (normalised)	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	Move to specified focal length: 0.0 = wide, 1.0 = tele
	0.9	Set continuous zoom (speed)	fixed16	–	-1.0	+1.0	Start/stop zooming at specified rate: -1.0 = zoom wider fast, 0.0 = stop, +1 = zoom tele fast

Group	ID	Parameter	Type	Index	Minimum	Maximum	Interpretation
Video	1.0	Video mode	int8	[0] = frame rate	–	–	fps as integer (eg 24, 25, 30, 50, 60)
				[1] = M-rate	–	–	0 = regular, 1 = M-rate
				[2] = dimensions	–	–	0 = NTSC, 1 = PAL, 2 = 720, 3 = 1080, 4 = 2kDCI, 5 = 2k16:9, 6 = UHD, 7 = 3k Anamorphic, 8 = 4k DCI, 9 = 4k 16:9, 10 = 4.6k 2.4:1, 11 = 4.6k
				[3] = interlaced	–	–	0 = progressive, 1 = interlaced
				[4] = Color space	–	–	0 = YUV
	1.1	Gain (up to Camera 4.9)	int8		1	128	1x, 2x, 4x, 8x, 16x, 32x, 64x, 128x gain
	1.2	Manual White Balance	int16	[0] = color temp	2500	10000	Color temperature in K
			int16	[1] = tint	-50	50	tint
	1.3	Set auto WB	void	–	–	–	Calculate and set auto white balance
	1.4	Restore auto WB	void	–	–	–	Use latest auto white balance setting
	1.5	Exposure (us)	int32		1	42000	time in us
	1.6	Exposure (ordinal)	int16	–	0	n	Steps through available exposure values from minimum (0) to maximum (n)
	1.7	Dynamic Range Mode	int8 enum	–	0	2	0 = film, 1 = video, 2 = extended video
	1.8	Video sharpening level	int8 enum	–	0	3	0 = off, 1 = low, 2 = medium, 3 = high
	1.9	Recording format	int16	[0] = file frame rate	–	–	fps as integer (eg 24, 25, 30, 50, 60, 120)
				[1] = sensor frame rate	–	–	fps as integer, valid when sensor-off-speed set (eg 24, 25, 30, 33, 48, 50, 60, 120), no change will be performed if this value is set to 0
				[2] = frame width	–	–	in pixels
				[3] = frame height	–	–	in pixels
				[4] = flags	–	–	[0] = file-M-rate
					–	–	[1] = sensor-M-rate, valid when sensor-off-speed-set
					–	–	[2] = sensor-off-speed
					–	–	[3] = interlaced
					–	–	[4] = windowed mode
	1.10	Set auto exposure mode	int8	–	0	4	0 = Manual Trigger, 1 = Iris, 2 = Shutter, 3 = Iris + Shutter, 4 = Shutter + Iris
	1.11	Shutter angle	int32	–	100	36000	Shutter angle in degrees, multiplied by 100
	1.12	Shutter speed	int32	–	Current sensor frame rate	5000	Shutter speed value as a fraction of 1, so 50 for 1/50th of a second
	1.13	Gain	int8	–	-128	127	Gain in decibel (dB)
	1.14	ISO	int32	–	0	2147483647	ISO value
	1.15	Display LUT	int8	[0] = selected LUT	–	–	0 = None, 1 = Custom, 2 = film to video, 3 = film to extended video
				[1] = enabled or not	–	–	0 = Not enabled, 1 = Enabled

Group	ID	Parameter	Type	Index	Minimum	Maximum	Interpretation
	1.16	ND Filter Stop	fixed16	[0] = stop	0.0	15.0	filter power, as f-stop
				[1] = display mode	–	–	0 = stop 1 = density 2 = transmittance
Audio	2.0	Mic level	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	2.1	Headphone level	fixed16	–	0.1	1.0	0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	2.2	Headphone program mix	fixed16	–	0.1	1.0	0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	2.3	Speaker level	fixed16	–	0.1	1.0	0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	2.4	Input type	int8	–	0	3	0 = internal mic, 1 = line level input, 2 = low mic level input, 3 = high mic level input
	2.5	Input levels	fixed16	[0] ch0	0.0	1.0	0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
				[1] ch1	0.0	1.0	0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	2.6	Phantom power	boolean	–	–	–	true = powered, false = not powered
Output	3.0	Overlay enables	uint16 bit field	[0] = bit field	–	–	bit flags: [0] = display status, [1] = display frame guides [2] = clean feed Some cameras don't allow separate control of frame guides and status overlays.
			uint16 bit field	[1] = target displays bit field	–	–	bit flags: [0] = LCD [1] = HDMI [2] = EVF [3] = Main SDI [4] = Front SDI
	3.1	Frame guides style (Camera 3.x)	int8	–	0	8	0 = HDTV, 1 = 4:3, 2 = 2.4:1, 3 = 2.39:1, 4 = 2.35:1, 5 = 1.85:1, 6 = thirds
	3.2	Frame guides opacity (Camera 3.x)	fixed16	–	0.1	1.0	0.0 = transparent, 1.0 = opaque
	3.3	Overlays (replaces .1 and .2 above from Cameras 4.0)	int8	[0] = frame guides style	–	–	0 = off, 1 = 2.4:1, 2 = 2.39:1, 3 = 2.35:1, 4 = 1.85:1, 5 = 16:9, 6 = 14:9, 7 = 4:3, 8 = 2:1, 9 = 4:5, 10 = 1:1
				[1] = frame guide opacity	0	100	0 = transparent, 100 = opaque
				[2] = safe area percentage	0	100	percentage of full frame used by safe area guide (0 means off)
				[3] = grid style	–	–	bit flags: [0] = display thirds, [1] = display cross hairs, [2] = display center dot, [3] = display horizon

Group	ID	Parameter	Type	Index	Minimum	Maximum	Interpretation
Display	4.0	Brightness	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	4.1	Exposure and focus tools	uint16 bit field	[0] = bit field	–	–	bit flags: [0] = Zebra [1] = Focus Assist [2] = False Color
			uint16 bit field	[1] = target displays bit field	–	–	bit flags: [0] = LCD [1] = HDMI [2] = EVF [3] = Main SDI [4] = Front SDI
	4.2	Zebra level	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	4.3	Peaking level	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	4.4	Color bar enable	int8	–	0	30	0 = disable bars, 1-30 = enable bars with timeout (seconds)
	4.5	Focus Assist	int8	[0] = focus assist method	–	–	0 = Peak, 1 = Colored lines
				[1] = focus line color	–	–	0 = Red, 1 = Green, 2 = Blue, 3 = White, 4 = Black
	4.6	Program return feed enable	int8	–	0	30	0 = disable, 1-30 = enable with timeout (seconds)
	4.7	Timecode Source	signed byte	[0] = source	–	–	0 = Clip, 1 = Timecode
Tally	5.0	Tally brightness	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	Sets the tally front and tally rear brightness to the same level. 0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	5.1	Front tally brightness	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	Sets the tally front brightness. 0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum
	5.2	Rear tally brightness	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	Sets the tally rear brightness. 0.0 = minimum, 1.0 = maximum Tally rear brightness cannot be turned off
Reference	6.0	Source	int8 enum	–	0	2	0 = internal, 1 = program, 2 = external
	6.1	Offset	int32	–	–	–	+/- offset in pixels

Group	ID	Parameter	Type	Index	Minimum	Maximum	Interpretation
Configuration	7.0	Real Time Clock	int32	[0] time	_	_	BCD - HHMMSSFF (UCT)
				[1] date	_	_	BCD - YYYYMMDD
	7.1	System language	string	[0-1]	_	_	ISO-639-1 two character language code
	7.2	Timezone	int32	_	_	_	Minutes offset from UTC
	7.3	Location	int64	[0] latitude	_	_	BCD - s0DDddddddddddd where s is the sign: 0 = north (+), 1 = south (-); DD degrees, ddddddddddd decimal degrees
				[1] longitude	_	_	BCD - sDDDddddddddddd where s is the sign: 0 = west (-), 1 = east (+); DDD degrees, ddddddddddd decimal degrees
Color Correction	8.0	Lift Adjust	fixed16	[0] red	-2.0	2.0	default 0.0
				[1] green	-2.0	2.0	default 0.0
				[2] blue	-2.0	2.0	default 0.0
				[3] luma	-2.0	2.0	default 0.0
	8.1	Gamma Adjust	fixed16	[0] red	-4.0	4.0	default 0.0
				[1] green	-4.0	4.0	default 0.0
				[2] blue	-4.0	4.0	default 0.0
				[3] luma	-4.0	4.0	default 0.0
	8.2	Gain Adjust	fixed16	[0] red	0.0	16.0	default 1.0
				[1] green	0.0	16.0	default 1.0
				[2] blue	0.0	16.0	default 1.0
				[3] luma	0.0	16.0	default 1.0
	8.3	Offset Adjust	fixed16	[0] red	-8.0	8.0	default 0.0
				[1] green	-8.0	8.0	default 0.0
				[2] blue	-8.0	8.0	default 0.0
				[3] luma	-8.0	8.0	default 0.0
	8.4	Contrast Adjust	fixed16	[0] pivot	0.0	1.0	default 0.5
				[1] adj	0.0	2.0	default 1.0
	8.5	Luma mix	fixed16	–	0.0	1.0	default 1.0
	8.6	Color Adjust	fixed16	[0] hue	-1.0	1.0	default 0.0
				[1] sat	0.0	2.0	default 1.0
	8.7	Correction Reset Default	void	–	–	–	reset to defaults

Group	ID	Parameter	Type	Index	Minimum	Maximum	Interpretation
Media	10.0	Codec	int8 enum	[0] = basic codec	–	–	0 = CinemaDNG, 1 = DNxHD, 2 = ProRes, 3 = Blackmagic RAW
				[1] = code variant	–	–	CinemaDNG: 0 = uncompressed, 1 = lossy 3:1, 2 = lossy 4:1
					–	–	ProRes: 0 = HQ, 1 = 422, 2 = LT, 3 = Proxy, 4 = 444, 5 = 444XQ
					–	–	Blackmagic RAW: 0 = Q0, 7 = Q1, 8 = Q3, 1 = Q5, 2 = 3:1, 3 = 5:1, 4 = 8:1, 5 = 12:1
	10.1	Transport mode	int8	[0] = mode	–	–	0 = Preview, 1 = Play, 2 = Record
				[1] = speed	–	–	-ve = multiple speeds backwards, 0 = pause, +ve = multiple speeds forwards
				[2] = flags	–	–	1<<0 = loop, 1<<1 = play all, 1<<5 = disk1 active, 1<<6 = disk2 active, 1<<7 = time-lapse recording
				[3] = slot 1 storage medium	–	–	0 = CFast card, 1 = SD, 2 = SSD Recorder
				[4] = slot 2 storage medium	–	–	0 = CFast card, 1 = SD, 2 = SSD Recorder
	10.2	Playback Control	int8 enum	[0] = clip	–	–	0 = Previous, 1 = Next
	10.5	Stream	bool	[0] = enabled	–	–	true = enabled, false = disabled
	10.6	Stream Information	void bool	[0] = enabled	–	–	true = enabled, false = disabled
	10.7	Stream Display 3D LUT	void bool	[0] = enabled	–	–	true = enabled, false = disabled

Group	ID	Parameter	Type	Index	Minimum	Maximum	Interpretation
PTZ Control	11.0	Pan/Tilt Velocity	fixed 16	[0] = pan velocity	-1.0	1.0	-1.0 = full speed left, 1.0 = full speed right
				[1] = tilt velocity	-1.0	1.0	-1.0 = full speed down, 1.0 = full speed up
	11.1	Memory Preset	int8 enum	[0] = preset command	–	–	0 = reset, 1 = store location, 2 = recall location
			int8	[1] = preset slot	0	5	–

Example Protocol Packets

Operation	Packet Length	Byte															
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		header				command				data							
		destination	length	command	reserved	category	parameter	type	operation								
trigger instantaneous auto focus on camera 4	8	4	4	0	0	0	1	0	0								
turn on OIS on all cameras	12	255	5	0	0	0	6	0	0	1	0	0	0				
set exposure to 10 ms on camera 4 (10 ms = 10000 us = 0x00002710)	12	4	8	0	0	1	5	3	0	0x10	0x27	0x00	0x00				
add 15% to zebra level (15 % = 0.15 f = 0x0133 fp)	12	4	6	0	0	4	2	128	1	0x33	0x01	0	0				
select 1080p 23.98 mode on all cameras	16	255	9	0	0	1	0	1	0	24	1	3	0	0	0	0	0
subtract 0.3 from gamma adjust for green & blue (-0.3 ~= 0xfd9a fp)	16	4	12	0	0	8	1	128	1	0	0	0x9a	0xfd	0x9a	0xfd	0	0
all operations combined	76	4	4	0	0	0	1	0	0	255	5	0	0	0	6	0	0
		1	0	0	0	4	8	0	0	1	5	3	0	0x10	0x27	0x00	0x00
		4	6	0	0	4	2	128	1	0x33	0x01	0	0	255	9	0	0
		1	0	1	0	24	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	4	12	0	0
		8	1	128	1	0	0	0x9a	0xfd	0x9a	0xfd	0	0				

Help

The fastest way to obtain help is to go to the Blackmagic Design online support pages and check the latest support material available for your camera.

Blackmagic Design Online Support Pages

The latest manual, software and support notes can be found at the Blackmagic Design support center at www.blackmagicdesign.com/support.

Contacting Blackmagic Design Support

If you can't find the help you need in our support material, please use the 'Send us an email' button on the support page to email a support request. Alternatively, click on the 'Find your local support team' button on the support page and call your nearest Blackmagic Design support office.

Checking the Software Version Currently Installed

To check which version of Blackmagic Camera Setup utility software is installed on your computer, open the About Blackmagic Camera Setup utility window.

- On Mac, open Blackmagic Camera Setup from the Applications folder. Select About Blackmagic Camera Setup from the application menu to reveal the version number.
- On Windows, open Blackmagic Camera Setup utility from your Start menu or Start Screen. Click on the Help menu and select About Blackmagic Camera Setup to reveal the version number.

How to Get the Latest Software Updates

After checking the version of Blackmagic Camera Utility software installed on your computer, please visit the Blackmagic Design support center at www.blackmagicdesign.com/support to check for the latest updates. While it is usually a good idea to run the latest updates, it is wise to avoid updating any software if you are in the middle of an important project.

Regulatory Notices

Disposal of Waste of Electrical and Electronic Equipment Within the European Union.

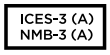
The symbol on the product indicates that this equipment must not be disposed of with other waste materials. In order to dispose of your waste equipment, it must be handed over to a designated collection point for recycling. The separate collection and recycling of your waste equipment at the time of disposal will help conserve natural resources and ensure that it is recycled in a manner that protects human health and the environment. For more information about where you can drop off your waste equipment for recycling, please contact your local city recycling office or the dealer from whom you purchased the product.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this product in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at personal expense.

The operation of this equipment is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This equipment or device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This equipment or device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

R-R-BMD-20240322001
R-R-BMD-20241031001
R-R-BMD-20240326001
R-R-BMD-20200916001
R-R-BMD-20200916002



ISED Canada Statement

This device complies with Canadian standards for Class A digital apparatus.

Any modifications or use of this product outside its intended use could void compliance to these standards.

This equipment has been tested for compliance with the intended use in a commercial environment. If the equipment is used in a domestic environment, it may cause radio interference.

Bluetooth®

The product is a Bluetooth wireless technology enabled product.

Contains transmitter module FCC ID: QOQBGM113

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

Contains transmitter module IC: 5123A-BGM113

Includes transmitter module certified in Mexico. IFT: RCPSIBG20-2560.

This device complies with Industry Canada's license-exempt RSS standards and exception from routine SAR evaluation limits given in RSS-102 Issue 5.

Certified for Japan, certificate number: 209-J00204. This equipment contains specified radio equipment that has been certified to the technical regulation conformity certification under the radio law.

This module has certification in South Korea, KC certification number: MSIP-CRM-BGT-BGM113

Hereby, Blackmagic Design declares that the product is using wideband transmission systems in 2.4 GHz ISM band is in compliance with directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available from compliance@blackmagicdesign.com

Certified for Mexico (NOM) for Bluetooth module manufactured by Silicon Labs. model number BGM113A.

The BGM113A module is certified in Taiwan with NCC certification number CCAI24Y10060T3.

For the PYXIS Monitor, certification marks can be found by accessing the menu of the display.

Select Menu > Setup > Regulatory Information > See Information

Safety Information

Blackmagic PYXIS is suitable for use in tropical locations with an ambient temperature of up to 40°C.

No operator serviceable parts inside product. Refer servicing to your local Blackmagic Design service center.

During sunny conditions, consider shading of the camera to prevent exposure of the camera or lithium battery to extended periods of sunlight. Keep lithium batteries away from all sources of heat.

When connecting the input power connector to an external DC battery source, the supply wiring must include current limiting or fusing. The wiring used should be marked VW-1 or comply with the relevant parts of IEC 60332 or IEC 60695".

We recommend that the DC source for this camera is 12V and the wiring used should be sufficient for a current of 5A.

For a 12V battery, refer to your battery manual or markings to determine the Maximum Continuous Discharge Current. We recommend that this has a minimum rating of 5A.

State of California statement

This product can expose you to chemicals such as trace amounts of polybrominated biphenyls within plastic parts, which is known to the state of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.

European Office

Blackmagic Design Europe B.V.
Rijnlanderweg 766, Unit D
2132 NM Hoofddorp
NL

Warranty

Limited Warranty

Blackmagic Design warrants that this product will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 12 months from the date of purchase. If a product proves to be defective during this warranty period, Blackmagic Design, at its option, either will repair the defective product without charge for parts and labor, or will provide a replacement in exchange for the defective product.

In order to obtain service under this warranty, you the Customer, must notify Blackmagic Design of the defect before the expiration of the warranty period and make suitable arrangements for the performance of service. The Customer shall be responsible for packaging and shipping the defective product to a designated service center nominated by Blackmagic Design, with shipping charges pre paid. Customer shall be responsible for paying all shipping charges, insurance, duties, taxes, and any other charges for products returned to us for any reason.

This warranty shall not apply to any defect, failure or damage caused by improper use or improper or inadequate maintenance and care. Blackmagic Design shall not be obliged under this warranty: a) to repair damage resulting from attempts by personnel other than Blackmagic Design representatives to install, repair or service the product, b) to repair damage resulting from improper use or connection to incompatible equipment, c) to repair any damage or malfunction caused by the use of non Blackmagic Design parts or supplies, or d) to service a product that has been modified or integrated with other products when the effect of such a modification or integration increases the time or difficulty of servicing the product.

THIS WARRANTY IS GIVEN BY BLACKMAGIC DESIGN IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BLACKMAGIC DESIGN AND ITS VENDORS DISCLAIM ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. BLACKMAGIC DESIGN'S RESPONSIBILITY TO REPAIR OR REPLACE DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD IS THE WHOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY PROVIDED TO THE CUSTOMER. BLACKMAGIC DESIGN WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER BLACKMAGIC DESIGN OR THE VENDOR HAS ADVANCE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. BLACKMAGIC DESIGN IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY ILLEGAL USE OF EQUIPMENT BY CUSTOMER. BLACKMAGIC IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES RESULTING FROM USE OF THIS PRODUCT. USER OPERATES THIS PRODUCT AT OWN RISK.